



Washington State
Department of Transportation

SR 520 Bridge Replacement and HOV Program



I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

Draft Aquatic Mitigation Plan SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

Prepared for
Washington State Department of Transportation
and
Federal Highway Administration

August 2011



Washington State
Department of Transportation

SR 520 Bridge Replacement and HOV Program



I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

Draft Aquatic Mitigation Plan SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

August 2011

Prepared By:

Pete Lawson (Parametrix, Inc.)
Chad Wiseman (HDR Engineering, Inc.)
Chris Berger (Confluence Environmental Company)

Other Contributors and Role:

Phil Bloch (Biologist, WSDOT)
Shane Cherry (Mitigation Discipline Lead, Confluence Environmental Company)
Maki Dalzell, (Wetland Scientist, HDR Engineering, Inc.)
Beth Peterson, PE (HDR Engineering, Inc.)

Executive Summary

The Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) is proposing to construct the SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project (SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project) to reduce transit and high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) travel times and to replace the aging spans of the Portage Bay and Evergreen Point bridges, which are highly vulnerable to windstorms and earthquakes. The project will also widen the State Route (SR) 520 corridor to six lanes from I-5 in Seattle to Evergreen Point Road in Medina, and will restripe and reconfigure the lanes in the corridor from Evergreen Point Road to 92nd Avenue NE in Yarrow Point. The project will complete the regional HOV lane system across SR 520, as called for in regional and local transportation plans.

The SR 520, I-5 to Medina project will extend approximately 5.2 miles from I-5 in Seattle to 92nd Avenue NE in Yarrow Point. The project will widen the SR 520 corridor to six lanes between I-5 and Evergreen Point Road in Medina. The project will also construct an additional bridge over the Montlake Cut and replace the Portage Bay Bridge, the Union Bay Bridge, and the vulnerable Evergreen Point Bridge with new structures. It will restripe and reconfigure the traffic lanes between Evergreen Point Road and 92nd Avenue NE in Yarrow Point and complete the regional HOV system across SR 520. The project passes through Section 24, in Township 25 North, Range 5 East, and Sections 20, 21, and 22 in Township 25 North, Range 4 East. The aquatic resources evaluated in the *Draft Aquatic Mitigation Plan* analysis occur within and adjacent to the limits of construction.

Construction for the SR 520, I-5 to Medina project is planned to begin in 2012, with major construction expected to be completed in 2018. In order to maintain traffic flow in the SR 520 corridor, the project will be built in stages. The most vulnerable structures (Evergreen Point Bridge and Portage Bay Bridge) will be built first, followed by the less vulnerable components.

The environmental review process was originally initiated by WSDOT and Sound Transit in 2000, when a Notice of Intent was issued to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to evaluate improvements in the SR 520 corridor. WSDOT issued a Draft EIS in 2006, a Supplemental Draft EIS, in 2010, and has since identified the preferred alternative in a Final EIS issued in June 2011 for the SR 520 Bridge Replacement and HOV Project. This aquatic mitigation plan assumes that the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) will select the preferred alternative identified in the Final EIS; thus, it presents the design and impacts associated with the preferred alternative. A formal decision on the selected alternative will be described in the Record of Decision (ROD) expected in August 2011. During construction, the project will affect Portage Bay of Lake Union, the Lake Washington Ship Canal and Lake Washington, aquatic resources that are regulated by federal, state, or local agencies.

1 This aquatic mitigation plan serves to:

- 2 • Identify the project’s impacts on aquatic resources;
- 3 • Describe project actions and design features that will minimize or avoid impacts on
4 aquatic resources; and
- 5 • Describe proposed compensatory mitigation to offset unavoidable impacts to aquatic
6 resources.

7 The mitigation plan presented in this document is based on the most current information on
8 project impacts and on characteristics of the mitigation site. WSDOT will continue to
9 develop and modify the mitigation concept in response to agency comments, and additional
10 technical investigations and analyses as they are completed.

11 **Aquatic Resources Impacts**

12 A diverse group of native and non-native fish species inhabit the Lake Washington
13 watershed, including several species of native salmon and trout such as Chinook
14 (*Onchorhynchus tshawytscha*), coho (*O. kisutch*), and sockeye (*O. nerka*) salmon; and
15 steelhead (*O. mykiss*), rainbow (*O. mykiss irideus*), and cutthroat trout (*O. clarki clarki*).
16 Most of these species are likely to occur at least occasionally in the project area, which is
17 located adjacent to a primary migration corridor (i.e., Ship Canal) for all anadromous
18 salmonids spawned in the watershed. The project has the potential to affect several life
19 history stages of anadromous salmonids, primarily rearing and migrating juveniles. In
20 addition to discussing these species, this report presents information on fish species that are
21 significant predators on salmonids in Lake Washington, including bass and pikeminnow.

22 Construction and operation of the preferred alternative will result in long-term operational
23 impacts and short-term construction impacts to the species and life history stages of the
24 salmonids mentioned above. Project construction may result in long-term impacts to
25 shoreline and open-water habitats in the project area. The largest impacts are associated with
26 construction of a wider floating bridge, bridge approaches, and interchanges. The impacts
27 include (1) loss of benthic habitat due to placement of larger (although fewer) bridge
28 columns, (2) increased over-water bridge structure that could result in an increase in the
29 amount or intensity of in-water shade, and (3) changes in habitat complexity due to new
30 arrangements of in-water piers and columns. Short-term construction impacts to the aquatic
31 environment include pile driving, the construction of cofferdams, construction lighting,
32 anchor placement, and other in-water work.

1 The mitigation team developed a conceptual model to characterize the interaction between
2 anadromous salmonids and the aquatic habitat in the project area. The model is based on
3 existing literature on salmonid habitat functions and features in Lake Washington. It uses the
4 primary life history stages of anadromous salmonids as surrogates for related population-
5 level metrics (i.e., survival, growth, fitness, and reproductive success) to represent all
6 anadromous salmonids in the Lake Washington system, although the importance of specific
7 habitat features varies by species.

8 The mitigation team reviewed the proposed project actions to determine the scope and scale
9 of the impacts on relevant aquatic functions in the project area. Potential changes in aquatic
10 functions were analyzed based on their effects on salmonid life history stages and
11 populations. Based on this review, WSDOT determined which impact metrics best
12 represented important aquatic impacts. The three primary metrics are as follows:

- 13 1. Area of over-water shading, which is tied to changes in juvenile salmonid outmigration.
- 14 2. Benthic fill, representing the physical displacement of aquatic habitat.
- 15 3. Habitat complexity, representing alterations in predation on juvenile salmonids.

16 A mitigation framework was created to assess impacts and resulting mitigation needs, based
17 on salmonid life histories and habitat utilization. The framework was used to establish a
18 methodology to assess both impacts and mitigation uplift. Impacts were assigned based on
19 the two-dimensional area of affected habitat, modified by a geographic (spatial) factor called
20 the Fish Function Modifier (this modifier accounts for differences in fish utilization). The
21 resulting impacts are calculated in acres. The methodology also calculates temporary
22 impacts by integrating the temporal aspect of the impact structures, and therefore results in
23 impacts based on the integration of both impact area and duration (service-acre years).

24 Under the mitigation approach used by WSDOT, compensation is required for unavoidable
25 adverse impacts that exist after avoidance and minimization measures have been employed.
26 With the exception of the three impact metrics listed above, other types of construction
27 impacts, including in-water noise, temporary lighting, in-water turbidity/contaminants, and
28 barge operation and moorage, have been avoided and/or minimized to the extent that
29 compensatory mitigation will not be required. Similarly, potential operational effects such as
30 stormwater discharge and permanent bridge lighting have also been sufficiently minimized
31 through project design and will represent an improvement over the existing condition. Any
32 residual effects are expected to be insignificant and will not require compensatory mitigation.
33 This document describes the specific avoidance and minimization measures employed for
34 potential construction and operational impacts.

35 Based on the types and locations of potential impacts, the project has the greatest potential to
36 affect juvenile salmonids in the rearing/feeding and migration life history stages; impacts

1 during these life history stages could result in decreases in juvenile growth, survival, and
2 fitness. The impact assessment characterized effects on aquatic resources based on area
3 (acreage) of bridge structures and related changes to salmonid life history stages. The raw
4 area calculations were adjusted based on the use of specific impact zones by salmonids,
5 including the amount and type of fish utilization. This application of the Fish Function
6 Modifier factor adjusted the impacts according to their ecological relevance (in most cases
7 the modified impact acreage is less than the un-modified impact area). The specific metrics
8 for habitat impacts were calculated and the modified totals are 7.30 acres of permanent
9 impacts and 16.16 acre-years of temporary impacts (one acre-year is defined as one acre of
10 impact over one year). The modified totals are broken down as follows:

- 11 • Permanent shading impacts of 6.94 acres and temporary shading impacts of 11.92 acre-
12 years.
- 13 • Permanent benthic fill impacts of 0.37 acre and temporary benthic fill impacts of 0.52
14 acre-years.
- 15 • Temporary habitat complexity impacts of 3.72 acre-years (no permanent habitat
16 complexity impacts result from the project).

17 **Aquatic Resources Mitigation**

18 To offset project impacts that could not be adequately avoided or minimized, WSDOT
19 focused on mitigation projects that would benefit the same salmonid species and life history
20 phases to which impacts could occur. Because on-site, in-kind opportunities were not
21 feasible, WSDOT sought off-site mitigation opportunities within the watershed that
22 addressed the same functions and values that could be affected by the project.

23 The same conceptual model and impact assessment methodology used for calculation of
24 impacts were also applied to the various mitigation sites to translate the type and amount of
25 functional uplift at a given site to habitat acres. The acres were adjusted using the Fish
26 Function Modifier, using the same criteria used for the impact sites. WSDOT also recognizes
27 that some types of mitigation, such as riparian or floodplain enhancement, offer less direct
28 improvement of aquatic habitat than do other types of mitigation that occur directly in the
29 aquatic environment, such as beach creation or in-water structure removal. Therefore,
30 WSDOT has reduced the mitigation credit for these activities to accurately characterize uplift
31 to fish survival, growth, and fitness.

1 Using the methods listed above, it was determined that a suite of seven mitigation sites,
2 located in various key locations in the Lake Washington basin, will offset the temporary and
3 permanent impacts of the project (Table ES-1). These seven sites were chosen primarily for
4 the salmonid life history stages that will be enhanced (juvenile rearing and outmigration),
5 although most of the sites will also have direct benefits to spawning salmonids. The entire
6 mitigation package will equal about 8.61 acres of permanent mitigation credit and 40.46
7 acre-years of temporary mitigation credit, which will provide mitigation for project impacts
8 sufficient to meet federal, state, and local regulatory requirements. Table ES-1 illustrates the
9 proposed allocation of those credits.

10

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

Table ES-1. Mitigation Sites, Activities, and Credits

Mitigation Site	Mitigation Actions	Species/ Life Stage Addressed	Permanent Mitigation Credit (acres)	Temporary Mitigation Credit (acre-years)
Seward Park 1	Shoreline enhancement + hard structure removal, riparian restoration	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	7.08
Seward Park 2	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation)	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration), Sockeye (spawning, rearing/feeding)	0	0.85
Seward Park 3	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation), riparian restoration	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	2.27
Seward Park 4	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation)	Sockeye (spawning)	0	19.37
Magnuson Park 1	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal, Riparian Restoration	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding, Juvenile Migration),	0	2.61
Magnuson Park 2	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding, Juvenile Migration),	0	3.09
Taylor Creek	Channel and Delta Restoration, Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	Chinook (Rearing/ Feeding) Sockeye (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding), Coho (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding)	0	5.20
South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal, Riparian Restoration, Dolphin Removal	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding, Juvenile Migration) Sockeye (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding)	1.84	0
Bear Creek	Stream Enhancement, Riparian Restoration	Chinook (Rearing/ Feeding) Sockeye (Rearing/ Feeding) Coho (Rearing/ Feeding)	4.55	0

Mitigation Site	Mitigation Actions	Species/ Life Stage Addressed	Permanent Mitigation Credit (acres)	Temporary Mitigation Credit (acre-years)
Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge	River Margin and Aquatic Off-channel Creation, Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	Chinook (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding) Sockeye (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding) Coho (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding) Steelhead (Spawning, Rearing/ Feeding)	1.62	0
East Approach	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation, bulkhead removal), riparian enhancement	Sockeye (Spawning) Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding, Juvenile Migration)	0.60	0

Total

8.61

40.46

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	1
Acronyms and Abbreviations	v
1. Introduction	1
2. Project Description	7
2.1 <i>Proposed Project Elements</i>	7
2.2 <i>Construction Activities</i>	28
2.3 <i>Project Operation</i>	31
3. Aquatic Habitat Baseline Conditions	37
3.1 <i>Lake Washington Hydrology</i>	37
3.2 <i>Lake Washington Shoreline Habitat</i>	38
3.3 <i>Lake Washington Water Quality</i>	40
3.4 <i>Dissolved Oxygen and Temperature Conditions</i>	41
3.5 <i>Fish and Aquatic Resources in Lake Washington and the Ship Canal</i>	43
3.6 <i>Lake Washington Salmonid Conceptual Model</i>	57
4. Impact Assessment	67
4.1 <i>Impact Assessment Methodology</i>	68
4.2 <i>Impact Characterization and Impact Mechanisms</i>	77
4.3 <i>Impact Assessment</i>	85
5. Mitigation Framework	103
5.1 <i>Avoidance of Aquatic Impacts – Design Features</i>	103
5.2 <i>Avoidance of Aquatic Impacts – Construction Timing</i>	105
5.3 <i>Minimization of Impacts during Construction</i>	107
5.4 <i>Compensatory Mitigation</i>	118
5.5 <i>Compensatory Mitigation Framework</i>	119
6. Aquatic Mitigation Sites	125
6.1 <i>Rationale for Site Selection</i>	125
6.2 <i>Seward Park Project 1</i>	133
6.3 <i>Seward Park Project 2</i>	141
6.4 <i>Seward Park Project 3</i>	147
6.5 <i>Seward Park Project 4</i>	153
6.6 <i>Magnuson Park Project 1</i>	159
6.7 <i>Magnuson Park Project 2</i>	168
6.8 <i>Taylor Creek Site</i>	172
6.9 <i>South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)</i>	182
6.10 <i>Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge Site</i>	189
6.11 <i>Bear Creek Site</i>	199
6.12 <i>East Approach</i>	205
6.13 <i>Implementation</i>	213
6.14 <i>Summary of Ecological Functions and Benefits</i>	217

7. Mitigation Goals, Objectives, and Performance Criteria	225
7.1 Goals	225
7.2 Objectives	228
7.3 Performance Criteria	234
7.4 Monitoring	235
7.5 Site Management	235
8. References	237

List of Tables

Table ES-1. Mitigation Sites, Activities, and Credits	ES-7
Table 3-1. Stock Summary of Lake Washington Basin Salmonids.....	50
Table 3-2. Aquatic Habitat Functions and Related Salmonid Life History Stages	61
Table 4-1. Proposed Scaling Factors and Criteria	75
Table 4-2. Permanent Project Impacts	91
Table 4-3. Temporary Project Impacts	91
Table 5-1. Proposed Changes to Bridge Height Over Water (feet)	104
Table 5-2. Proposed In-Water Construction Periods for the Various Project Elements..	106
Table 5-3. Potential Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements	119
Table 6-1. Mitigation Site Fish Use and Fish Function Modifier Scores	131
Table 6-2. Gravel Size Distribution for Recent Substrate Enhancement Projects in Lake Washington.....	135
Table 6-3. Seward Park Project 1 Mitigation Benefits	138
Table 6-4. Seward Park Project 2 Mitigation Benefits	144
Table 6-5. Seward Park Project 3 Mitigation Benefits	150
Table 6-6. Seward Park Project 4 Mitigation Benefits	159
Table 6-7. Magnuson Project 1 Mitigation Benefits.....	168
Table 6-8. Magnuson Park Project 2 Mitigation Benefits	171
Table 6-9. Spawning Survey Results on Taylor Creek.....	175
Table 6-10. Taylor Creek Mitigation Benefits.....	181
Table 6-11. South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel) Mitigation Benefits.....	185
Table 6-12. Cedar River/Elliott Bridge Mitigation Benefits	195
Table 6-13. Bear Creek Mitigation Benefits.....	202
Table 6-14. East Approach Mitigation Benefits	210

Table 6-15.	Compensatory Mitigation Project Implementation Schedule	215
Table 6-16.	Proposed Mitigation Sites and Their Compensatory Value	217
Table 6-17.	Proposed Mitigation Sites and Their Allocation to Permanent and Temporary Impacts	219
Table 6-18.	Total Impact and Mitigation Metrics after Application of the Mitigation Framework.....	221
Table 7-1.	Generalized Project Objectives	229
Table 7-2.	Monitoring Report Recipients	235

List of Figures

Figure 1-1.	Project Vicinity Map	5
Figure 2-1.	Geographic Areas within the Project Limits	9
Figure 2-2.	Project Layout – I-5 to Portage Bay	11
Figure 2-3.	Project Layout – Portage Bay to Lake Washington	17
Figure 2-4.	Project Layout – Floating Bridge and Approaches	23
Figure 2-5.	Project Delivery Schedule	29
Figure 3-1.	Project Scale – Salmonid Function Zones in Lake Washington	51
Figure 3-2.	Conceptual Model of Anadromous Fish in Lake Washington	59
Figure 4-1.	Conceptual Model of Project Impacts	71
Figure 4-2.	Proposed and Existing Shading Impacts	89
Figure 4-3.	Proposed and Existing Benthic Fill Impacts	97
Figure 4-4.	Proposed and Existing Habitat Complexity Impacts.....	99
Figure 5-1.	Process for Determining Value of Mitigation Actions.....	122
Figure 5-2.	Conceptual Basis of Service-Acre Years	123
Figure 6-1.	Location of Compensatory Mitigation Sites	129
Figure 6-2.	Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 1..	139
Figure 6-3.	Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 2..	145
Figure 6-4.	Conceptual Restoration at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 3.....	151
Figure 6-5.	Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 4..	157
Figure 6-6.	Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Magnuson Park Mitigation Site, Projects 1.	161

Figure 6-7. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Magnuson Park Mitigation Site, Projects 2.....	163
Figure 6-8. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Taylor Creek Mitigation Site.....	173
Figure 6-9. Taylor Creek Channel Design Schematic	178
Figure 6-10. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR) Parcel	187
Figure 6-11. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Cedar River/Elliott Bridge Mitigation Site	197
Figure 6-12. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Bear Creek Mitigation Site	203
Figure 6-13. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the East Approach Mitigation Site.....	211
Figure 6-14. Conceptual Model of Mitigation Benefits.....	223

List of Appendices

- Appendix A. Compensatory Mitigation Site Photos
- Appendix B. Grading Profiles
- Appendix C. Riparian Planting Palette
- Appendix D. Mitigation Accounting

List of Attachments

- Attachment A. South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration, 30% Design Submittal
- Attachment B. Bear Creek Rehabilitation PS&E Design Plan, 90% Design Submittal

Acronyms and Abbreviations

AKART	all known, available, and reasonable technology
BMPs	best management practices
C	Celsius
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
cm	centimeter
CWA	Clean Water Act
dB	decibel
DDD	metabolite of DDT
DDE	breakdown product of DDT
DDT	dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DNR	Washington State Department of Natural Resources
DO	dissolved oxygen
Ecology	Washington State Department of Ecology
EIS	environmental impact statement
ELJs	engineered logjams
ESA	Endangered Species Act
F	Fahrenheit
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FHWG	Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group
HOV	high-occupancy vehicle
HPA	Hydraulic Project Approval
HRM	<i>Highway Runoff Manual</i>
LWD	large woody debris
m	meter
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MITFD	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Fisheries Division
mm	millimeter

NAVD	North American Vertical Datum
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOAA Fisheries	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRTWG	Natural Resources Technical Working Group
OHW	ordinary high water
OHWM	ordinary high water mark
PAHs	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
PGIS	pollutant-generating impervious surface
PSPL	Puget Sound Power and Light
ppm	parts per million
ROD	Record of Decision
SEL	sound exposure level
SPCC	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (Plan)
SPL	sound pressure level
SPU	Seattle Public Utilities
SR	State Route
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
TCDD	dioxin
TESC	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (Plan)
TSS	total suspended solids
TWG	Technical Work Group
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WDFW	Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife

WQPMP	Water Quality Protection and Monitoring Plan
WRIA	Water Resource Inventory Area
WSDOT	Washington State Department of Transportation
WWTIT	Western Washington Treaty Indian Tribes

This page intentionally left blank.

1. Introduction

The Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) is proposing to construct the SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project (SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project) to reduce transit and high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) travel times and to replace the aging spans of the Portage Bay and Evergreen Point bridges, which are highly vulnerable to windstorms and earthquakes. Specifically, the project proposes to enhance travel time reliability, mobility, access, and safety for transit and HOVs in the rapidly growing areas along State Route (SR) 520 between I-5 in Seattle and 92nd Avenue NE in Yarrow Point (Figure 1-1). Construction of the project will have permanent and temporary impacts to fish habitat and aquatic resources.

This report identifies the project's permanent and temporary impacts to aquatic habitat and species, and describes the mitigation strategy for the project. Permanent and temporary impacts discussed in this report will result from over-water structure, benthic fill, and changes in in-water habitat complexity associated with the construction and operation of a widened roadway and accessory facilities. The mitigation strategy includes minimization and avoidance measures and a proposal for compensatory mitigation for the unavoidable permanent and temporary impacts of the project. The discussion in this report focuses on the project's compensatory mitigation elements.

A separate report, the *SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project Draft Wetland Mitigation Report* (WSDOT 2011a), discusses wetland impacts resulting from this project and mitigation for these impacts. For the purposes of this report, aquatic habitats are those areas without aquatic bed vegetation and/or habitats with water depths greater than 6.6 feet.

This report will be used in part to obtain the following permits:

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) – Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 404, Individual Permit and Section 10 Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.
- Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) – CWA Section 401, Water Quality Certification.
- Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) – Hydraulic Permit Approval.
- City of Seattle – Shoreline Substantial Development Permit and Critical Areas Review.
- City of Medina– Shoreline Substantial Development Permit and Critical Areas Review.

1 Overall site conditions are discussed in the project Biological Assessment (WSDOT 2010a)
2 and the Ecosystems Discipline Report, SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and
3 HOV Project (appendix to WSDOT 2010b).

4 WSDOT is coordinating technical and planning efforts for the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project
5 through two teams: the Mitigation Core Team and the Mitigation Technical Work Group
6 (which includes the Aquatic Resources Technical Work Group).

7 The Mitigation Core Team serves as a steering group for mitigation planning activities and is
8 led by Shane Cherry (Confluence Environmental). The Mitigation Core Team is multi-
9 disciplinary, composed of engineers, planners, and biologists from WSDOT HQ
10 Environmental Services, the SR 520 Program, and private consulting companies. The
11 Mitigation Core Team includes (or has included) the following individuals: Bill Leonard
12 (WSDOT, initiation through December 2007), Paul Fendt (Parametrix, initiation through
13 March 2008), Ken Sargent (Headwaters Environmental Consulting), Michelle Meade
14 (WSDOT), Phil Bloch (WSDOT), Shane Cherry (Confluence Environmental), Jeff Meyer
15 (Parametrix), Gretchen Lux (WSDOT, replaced Bill Leonard in December 2007), Chris
16 Berger (Confluence Environmental), and Beth Peterson (HDR Engineering, Inc).

17 The Aquatic Resources Technical Work Group is led by Phil Bloch, and provides technical
18 detail and policy guidance to team members conducting analyses and preparing aquatic
19 resource mitigation planning products. This group consists of Michelle Meade (WSDOT),
20 Shane Cherry (Confluence Environmental), Chris Cziesla (Confluence Environmental), Beth
21 Peterson (HDR Engineering, Inc.), Pete Lawson (Parametrix, through May 2011), Chris
22 Berger (Confluence Environmental), and Chad Wiseman (HDR Engineering, Inc.).

23 WSDOT engaged regulatory agencies (USACE, USEPA, U.S. Coast Guard, WDFW,
24 Ecology, Seattle Planning), the Services (NMFS, USFWS), the University of Washington,
25 Seattle Parks, and the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe in a collaborative Natural Resources
26 Technical Working Group (NRTWG) process to assist in identification and refinement of
27 effect mechanisms on aquatic resources and in the development of appropriate mitigation
28 measures. To observe existing conditions, WSDOT also conducted field trips with NRTWG
29 members to the Evergreen Point Bridge across Union Bay and the I-90 Bridge across Mercer
30 Slough.

31 An Initial Aquatic Mitigation Plan was prepared in 2006, and was superceded by the Initial
32 Aquatic Mitigation Plan (WSDOT 2009b) incorporating field investigations, scientific
33 research, and the collective knowledge from the TWGs and WSDOT project mitigation
34 teams. The initial plan was submitted to the NRTWG for review and comment. In addition,
35 the general methodologies for calculating project impacts and mitigation benefits were
36 discussed, including potential project impacts, appropriate metrics to measure these impacts,
37 and the general types of mitigation to offset these impacts. The NRTWG meetings in which

1 impacts and compensatory mitigation were discussed were held from June to October 2010.
2 The goal of the meetings was to clearly identify a set of impacts to aquatic resources
3 associated with the project, and to then identify a list of potential mitigation sites that had the
4 greatest potential to directly mitigate for the types and amounts of project effects. In some
5 cases, the specific metrics and methods presented in the NRTWG meetings has changed
6 slightly, based on refinements to project design or additional scientific information. All the
7 changes are based on the best available science, which is discussed in the appropriate
8 sections of this document. Likewise, each of the mitigation sites initially proposed in the
9 NRTWG meetings underwent detailed additional analysis prior to inclusion in the draft
10 aquatic mitigation plan, resulting in slightly altered and refined mitigation concepts.

1
2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

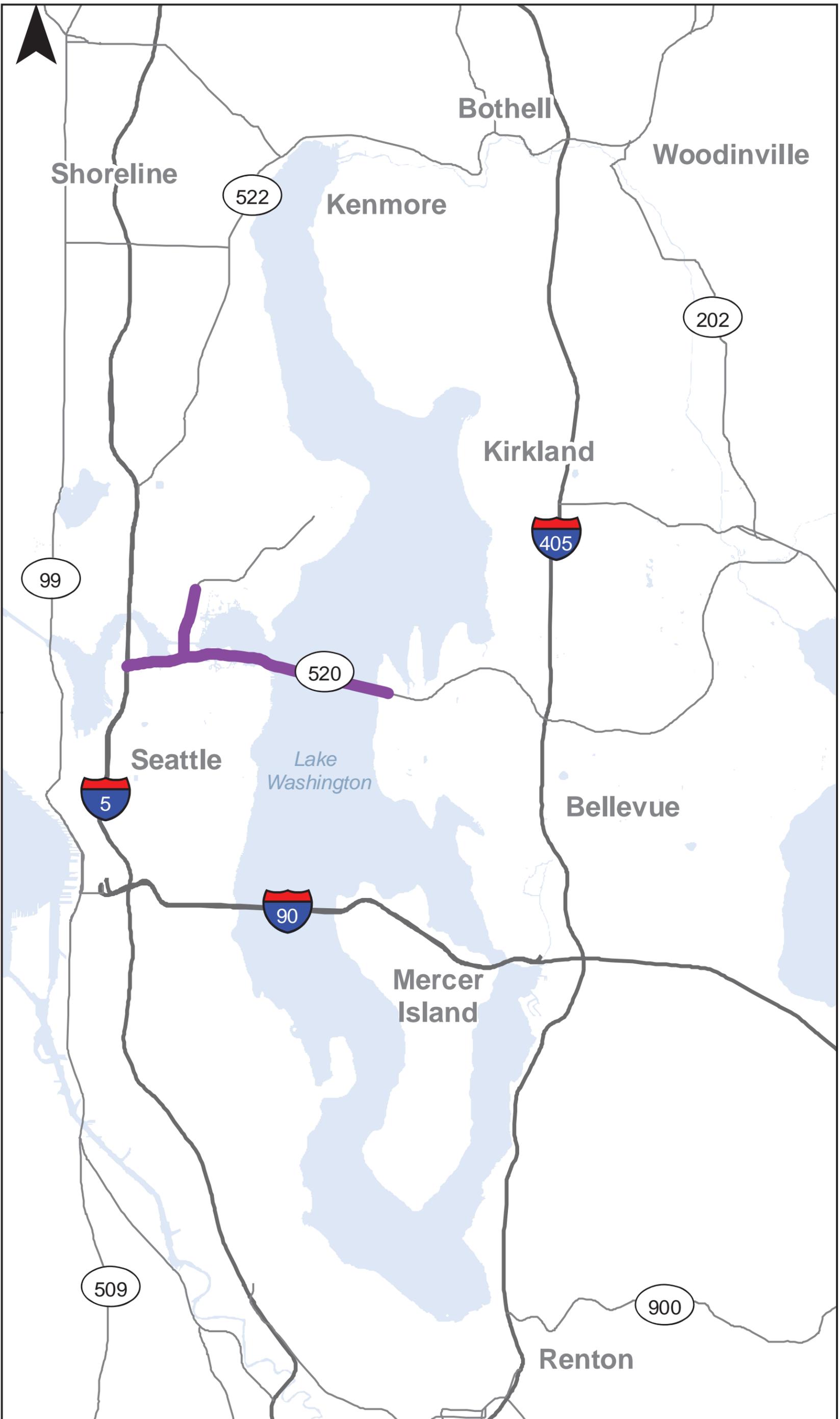


Figure 1-1.
Project Vicinity Map

1

2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

2. Project Description

The SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project will widen the SR 520 corridor to six lanes (Figure 2-1) from I-5 in Seattle to Evergreen Point Road in Medina, and restripe and reconfigure the traffic lanes between Evergreen Point Road and 92nd Avenue NE in Yarrow Point. The proposed SR 520 bridge will be six lanes (two 11-foot-wide outer general-purpose lanes in each direction and one 12-foot-wide inside HOV lane in each direction), and include a 14-foot-wide bicycle/pedestrian path), 4-foot-wide inside shoulders, and 10-foot-wide outside shoulders. The width of the combined roadway cross-section (115 feet) will be greater than the existing width of 60 feet, although in places the eastbound and westbound lanes will consist of separate structures with a gap between them. The additional roadway width is needed to accommodate the new HOV lanes and the wider, safer travel lanes and shoulders.

Major elements of the project are discussed below in Section 2.1, while construction activities are summarized in Section 2.2. Operational elements of the project that have some potential to affect aquatic species or habitats (stormwater, lighting, etc.) are discussed in Section 2.3. For detailed design and construction elements, see the project Biological Assessment (WSDOT 2010a) and Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (WSDOT 2010b) for the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project.

2.1 Proposed Project Elements

To simplify the description of the proposed project, the sections below discuss project features in seven subareas within the project limits. Figure 2-1 shows the project limits and identifies the six subareas, as well as three discrete geographic areas (Seattle, Lake Washington, and the Eastside) that were incorporated into the Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis.

2.1.1. I-5 Interchange Area

The SR 520 and I-5 interchange ramps will be reconstructed in generally the same configuration as those for the existing interchange. The only exceptions are that a new reversible HOV ramp will connect to the existing I-5 reversible express lanes south of SR 520, and the alignment of the ramp from northbound I-5 to eastbound SR 520 will shift to the south.

The East Roanoke Street bridge over I-5 will provide an enhanced pedestrian crossing. The 10th Avenue East and Delmar Drive East overcrossing will be rebuilt as part of the proposed lid structure, generally within the same alignment and with a similar vertical profile as the existing overcrossing.

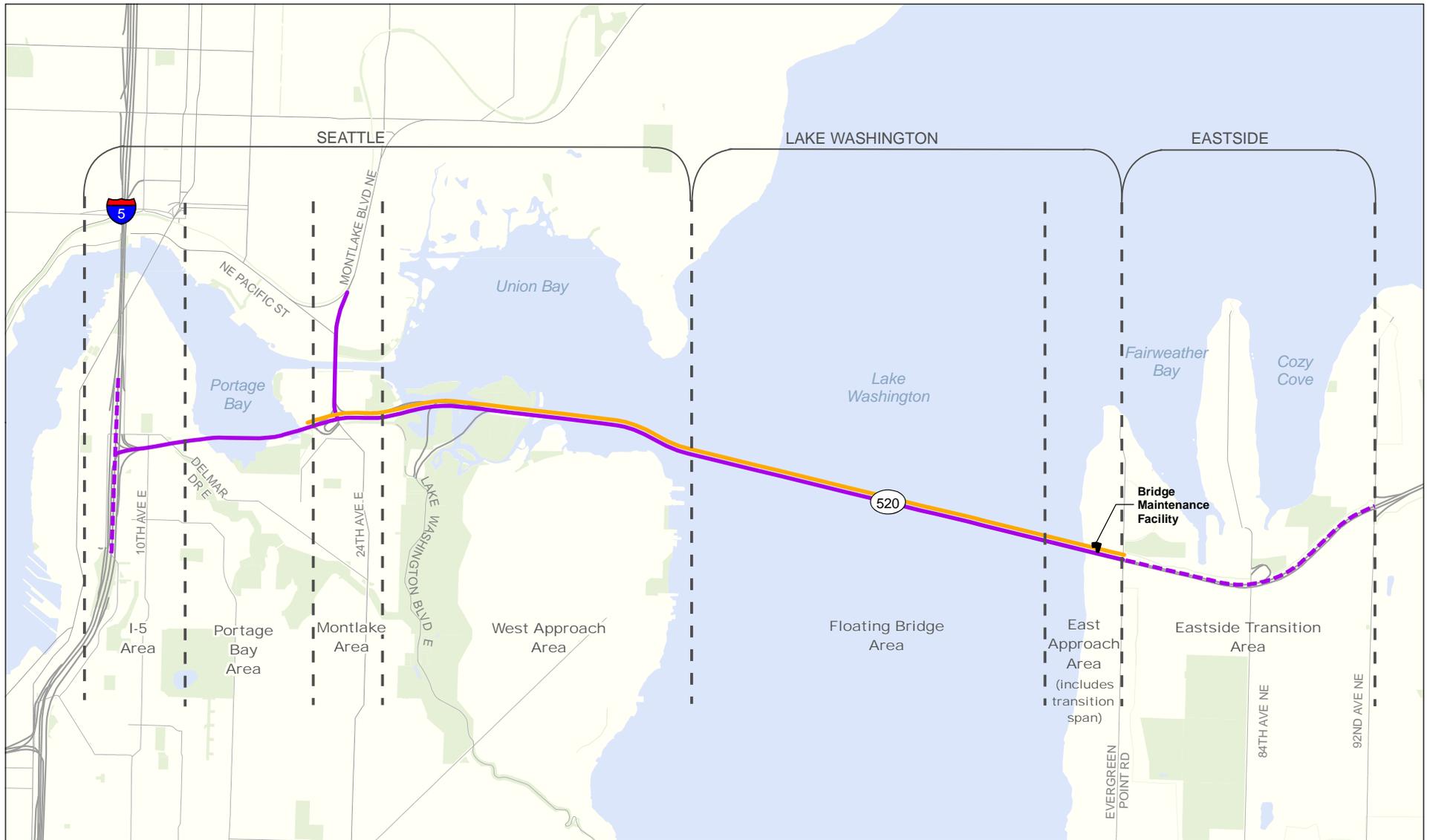
1 Construction activities and durations in the I-5 area will occur over a 2- to 3-year period.
2 Activities in this area will include roadway reconstruction, excavation and embankment
3 grading, retaining wall and abutment construction, and paving. Up to two staging areas will
4 be located within the existing right-of-way. Construction will result in the temporary clearing
5 of approximately 2.9 acres of vegetation. Three facilities—a bioswale and two media
6 treatment vaults—will be constructed to treat stormwater from the I-5 interchange area. No
7 aquatic areas will be affected by the construction and demolition activities.

8 **2.1.2. Portage Bay Area**

9 WSDOT will replace the Portage Bay Bridge with a new bridge that will include two
10 general-purpose lanes in each direction, an HOV lane in each direction (six lanes total), and a
11 westbound shoulder. Connections between the new bridge and the exit lanes and ramps to
12 Roanoke Street and northbound I-5 will be configured much as they are currently. Two
13 facilities—one basic treatment bioswale and one constructed wetland for enhanced
14 treatment—will be constructed to treat stormwater from this area.

15 The height of the western half of the new bridge will match that of the existing bridge, but
16 the eastern half will be higher (Figure 2-2). The new bridge will be about 14 feet higher than
17 the existing bridge’s lowest point near the middle of Portage Bay, and will remain at a
18 greater height above the water than the existing bridge throughout the eastern portion. The
19 new bridge will be supported by larger, but fewer, concrete columns than the existing bridge.
20 It will begin just east of Delmar Drive, extend across Portage Bay, and end west of Montlake
21 Boulevard. The new Portage Bay Bridge will be a fixed-span bridge. The adjacent
22 interchange ramps to I-5 and Montlake Boulevard will add width near the west and east ends
23 of the bridge as they taper on and off the freeway.

24 The Portage Bay Bridge substructure will have three main parts: drilled shafts, shaft caps,
25 and concrete support columns. Collectively, the substructure elements constitute a pier bent.
26 The Portage Bay Bridge superstructure will consist of two main parts: cast-in-place box
27 girders that span between the bridge piers, and the roadway slab (bridge deck). The
28 superstructure will also include false arches for aesthetic treatments under the westerly three
29 over-water spans. The bridge configuration will range between 105 and 143 feet wide,
30 compared to the 61- to 75-foot-wide existing bridge. The maximum over-water height of the
31 western half of the new bridge will increase from 55 feet to approximately 62 feet, and the
32 height of the eastern half will increase from 5 to 16 feet.



- Project Extent
- - - Denotes Limited Improvement
- Regional Bicycle/Pedestrian Path
- Park



0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

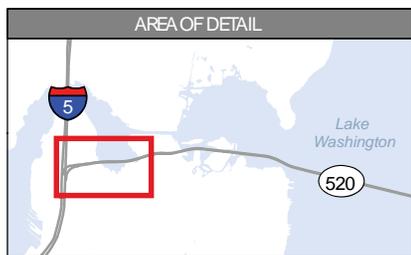
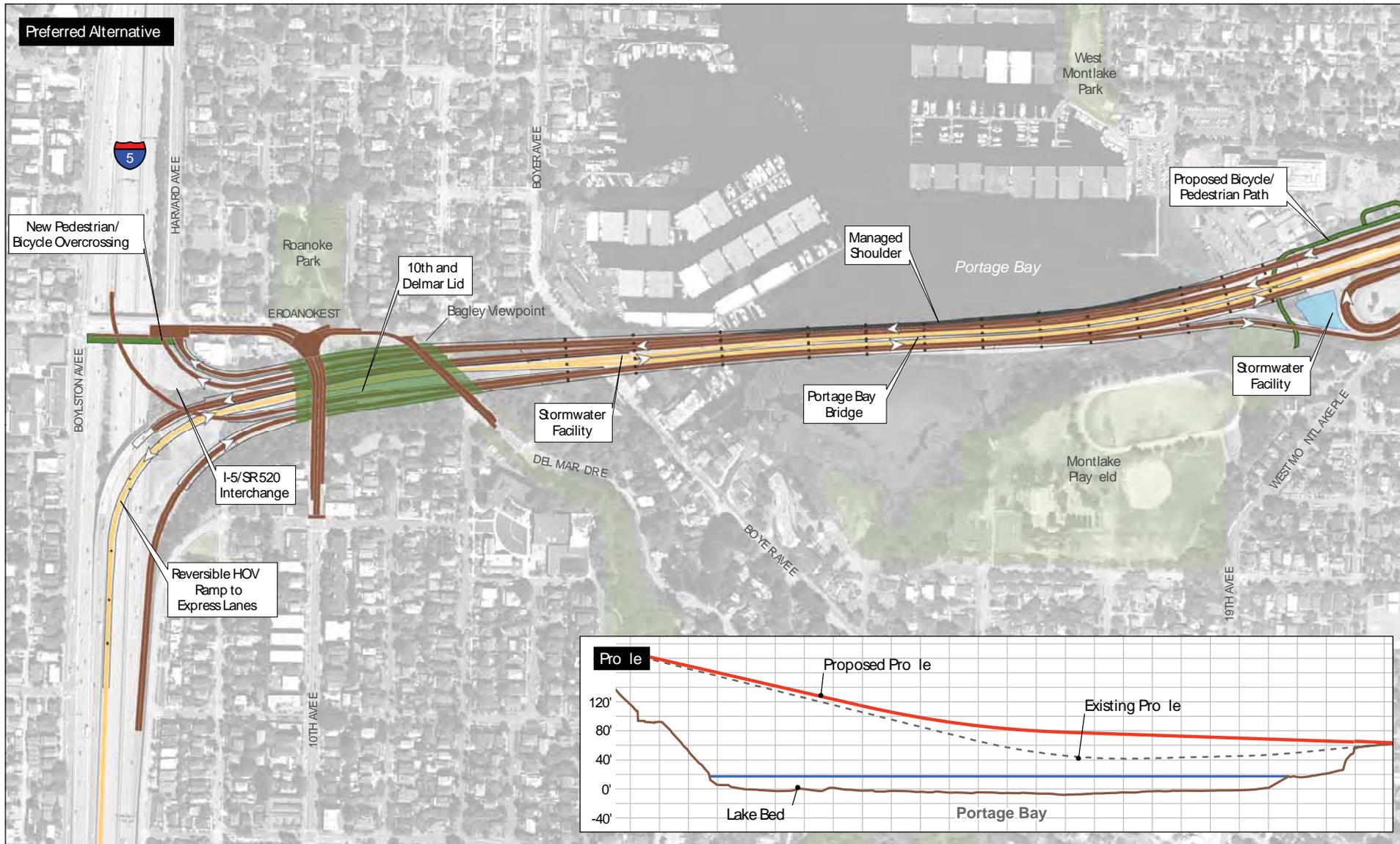
Source: King County (2005) GIS Data (Stream and Street), King County (2007) GIS Data (Waterbody), CH2M HILL (2008) GIS Data (Park). Horizontal datum for all layers is NAD83(91); vertical datum for layers is NAVD88.

Figure 2-1. Geographic Areas within the Project Limits

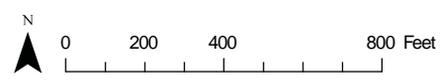
SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.



- Column
- General-Purpose Lane
- HOV, Direct Access, and/or Transit-Only Lane
- Westbound Managed Shoulder
- Proposed Bicycle/Pedestrian Path
- Lid
- Park



Source: King County (2006) Aerial Photo, CH2M HILL (2008) GIS Data (Park). Horizontal datum for all layers is NAD83(91); vertical datum for layers is NAVD88.

Figure 2-2. Project Layout – I-5 to Portage Bay

SR520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 The construction elements include the following:

- 2 • 75,000 cubic yards of excavation
- 3 • 82 drilled shaft foundations
- 4 • 17 upland shafts supporting individual columns
- 5 • 65 in-water shafts: 30 supporting mudline footings and 35 extending through the lake bed
6 and supporting individual columns
- 7 • 3 mudline footings at lake bed (capping 10 drilled shafts each)
- 8 • 67 permanent concrete columns (50 in-water)
- 9 • 900 work bridge support piles
- 10 • 400 falsework piles
- 11 • 5- to 6-year construction duration, excluding mobilization and project closeout

12 Starting with the bottom foundation elements, the new bridge substructure will consist of a
13 total of 82 drilled shafts with diameters of 8 to 10 feet; 65 of these shafts will be constructed
14 in the water. Thirty-five of the proposed in-water shafts will intersect with the substrate,
15 resulting in approximately 3,000 square feet of substrate displacement. Each mudline footing
16 will consist of a rectangular concrete block embedded into the lake bed, and will typically be
17 supported by 10 drilled shafts each (i.e., the remaining 30 shafts will terminate at mudline
18 footings). The mudline footings will be constructed at the three westerly in-water pier bents
19 (i.e., those with the longest span lengths) to tie the multiple shafts together and distribute the
20 load from the columns. Two footings will be 116-by-35 feet, and one footing will measure
21 125-by-35 feet. These three footings will occupy approximately 12,500 square feet (0.3 acre)
22 of bottom substrate.

23 The Portage Bay Bridge will be supported by 50 in-water columns (ranging in size from 7-
24 by-7 feet to 7-by-10 feet). The support columns will be constructed either on top of the
25 mudline footing or directly on top of the drilled shaft, and each pier bent will consist of five
26 columns. Each of the three mudline footings will support five 7-by-10-foot bridge support
27 columns extending from the top of the footing to the bottom of the bridge superstructure. The
28 remaining 35 columns (7 feet in diameter) will be supported by individual drilled shafts.
29 These columns will replace the 76 in-water columns (4.5 feet in diameter) currently
30 supporting the Portage Bay Bridge. The column's cross-sectional area will occupy
31 approximately 4,000 square feet of the lake's surface.

1 Substructure construction will occur from temporary work bridges. The work bridges will
2 ultimately be designed by the contractor and will be built along the outer edge of both the
3 north and south sides of the proposed structure. Finger piers will typically span beneath the
4 existing and proposed bridge structures at regular intervals, connecting the north and south
5 work bridges. The work bridges will not exceed 4.1 acres (1.9 acres over open water) and
6 will consist of up to 900 steel piles with diameters of 24 to 30 inches.

7 The completed permanent substructure will consist of 11 in-water pier bents, with span
8 distances (length between pier bents) ranging between 300 and 116 feet, moving from west
9 to east. In-place casting of box girder bridge sections is proposed, which requires the use of
10 falsework to support the concrete forms. Two falsework structures will be built, each
11 supported by no more than 200 piles. Cast-in-place box girders generally allow for longer
12 span lengths. The completed superstructure will have an over-water width of 124 feet at the
13 west end, narrowing to 105 feet in the middle, and then widening to 143 feet at the east end.
14 The bottom of the bridge deck will range from 62 to 16 feet above the water (moving west to
15 east). Total over-water cover resulting from the Portage Bay Bridge will be approximately
16 4.5 acres.

17 Construction activities and durations in this area will occur over a 5- to 6-year period and
18 will include construction of work bridges, falsework, and structures, as well as bridge
19 demolition. The new Portage Bay Bridge will be built in halves (north and south) so that
20 traffic flow will not be interrupted.

21 To accommodate four lanes of traffic for the duration of the project, construction must be
22 sequentially staged by temporarily widening the existing Portage Bay Bridge to the south.
23 Approximately 42 temporary 8-foot-diameter drilled shafts/columns, occupying about
24 4,000 square feet, and 2.5 acres of additional superstructure will be constructed on the south
25 side of the existing bridge. Traffic will be diverted to this expanded southern half of the
26 bridge to allow the northern half of the existing bridge to be demolished and the northern half
27 of the new bridge to be constructed. Following construction, traffic will be shifted to the
28 newly constructed northern half of the proposed bridge to allow demolition of the existing
29 and temporary south bridge lanes and construction of the new southern columns and
30 superstructure to complete the proposed Portage Bay Bridge.

31 A detailed account of the construction and demolition activities and the duration and
32 sequence of these activities by construction season is provided in the Biological Assessment
33 (WSDOT 2010a). Construction seasons are structured around the published in-water
34 construction period of October 1 to April 15.¹

¹ Some in-water construction elements (see Table 5-2) may occur outside of the published work window, as presented to the In-Water Technical Work Group (TWG) participants.

1 **2.1.3. Montlake Area**

2 The Montlake interchange will be widened to the north to accommodate a shift in the
3 mainline alignment, HOV lanes and ramps, and the widened mainline ramps. The Montlake
4 Boulevard and 24th Avenue East overcrossing structures will be demolished and replaced
5 with a lid structure, and a new two-leaf bascule bridge (drawbridge) will be constructed over
6 the Montlake Cut.

7 **Montlake Interchange**

8 The SR 520 interchange with Montlake Boulevard will be similar to the existing interchange,
9 connecting to the University District via Montlake Boulevard and the existing and new
10 bascule bridges (Figure 2-3). A large new lid will be provided over SR 520 in the Montlake
11 area, configured for transit and bicycle/pedestrian connectivity. The alignment of Montlake
12 Boulevard over SR 520 will be similar to that of the existing alignment; however, the new
13 bridge over SR 520 will be longer and wider than the existing bridge and provide wider
14 through lanes, shoulders, a center median, and additional turning lanes on Montlake
15 Boulevard over SR 520. This bridge will be integrated as part of the new Montlake lid over
16 SR 520.

17 Construction activities in this area will occur over about a 4-year period and will include
18 roadway reconstruction, excavation, retaining wall and abutment construction, and paving.
19 However, most of these construction activities will occur in upland areas, and with
20 implementation of best management practices (BMPs), are not expected to affect aquatic
21 habitat areas.

22 **Bascule Bridge**

23 Construction activities in the Montlake area also include constructing a new bascule bridge
24 over the Montlake Cut, east of the existing bascule bridge. This new bridge will be
25 approximately 60 feet wide, similar to the existing bridge. The two bridges will each operate
26 with three lanes: the existing bridge will serve southbound traffic with three lanes, and the
27 new bridge will serve northbound traffic with three lanes. In addition to the three travel lanes,
28 each bridge will have a bicycle lane and sidewalks.

29 The bridge construction activities will be staged from the shoreline, and except for the
30 temporary use of barges positioned in the Montlake Cut, no in-water construction activities
31 are expected. Upland construction activities will occur outside and east of the existing
32 Montlake Boulevard roadway and will consist of constructing upland pier supports to form
33 the foundation for the bridge superstructure. Upland pier construction will be isolated from
34 the water through the construction of cofferdams installed upland of the ordinary high water
35 mark (OHWM).

1 After the upland pier supports are completed, the bascule-leaf structural steel members will
2 be attached to the piers. A barge-mounted derrick will lift the bridge sections into position
3 while they are attached to the support structures.

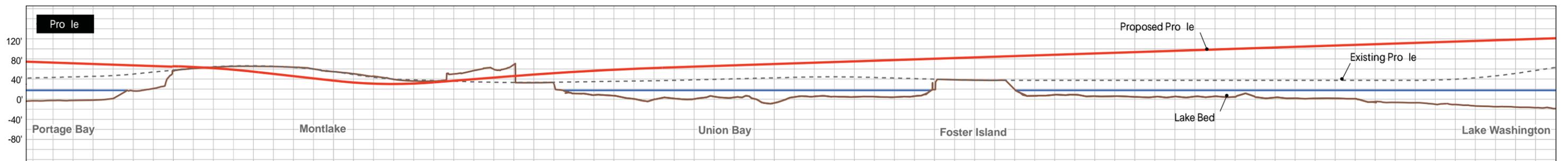
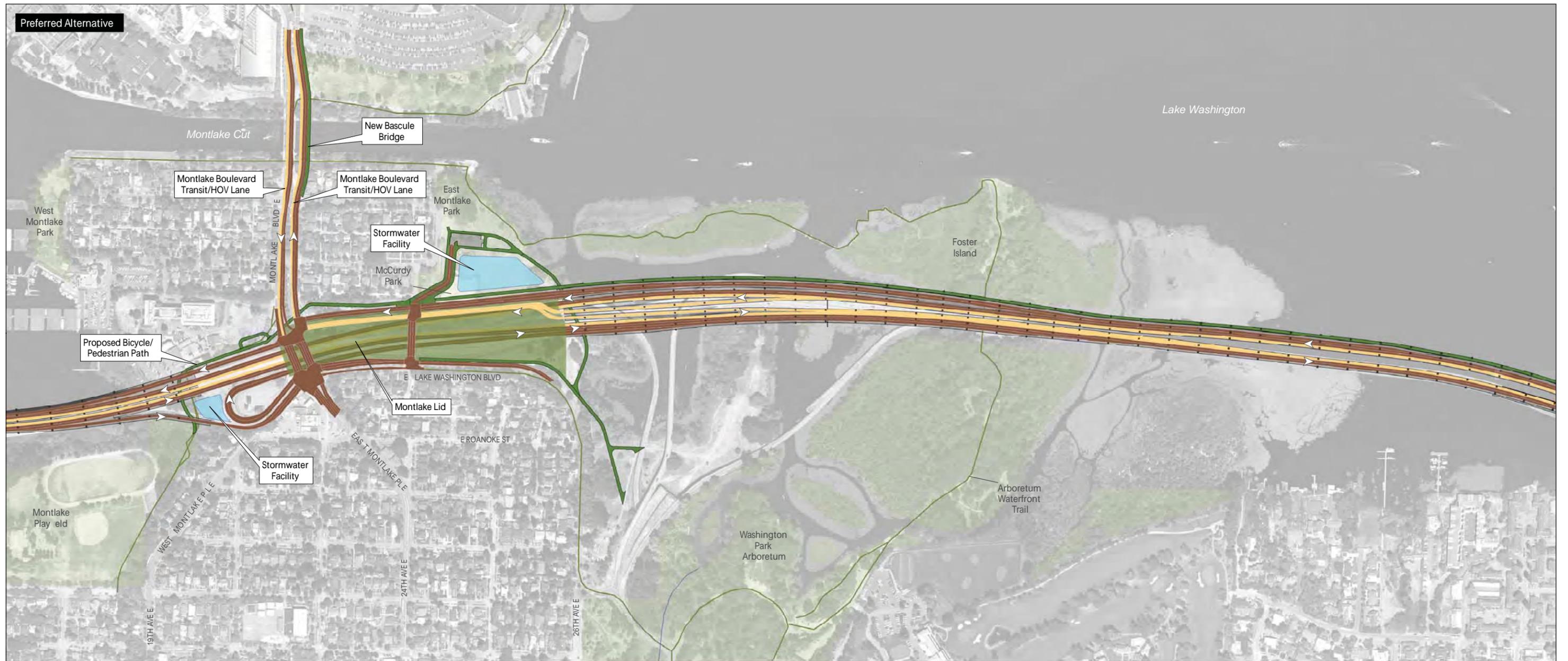
4 These on-water activities will likely require closing the Montlake Cut to boat traffic
5 periodically over a 3- to 4-week period, typically for less than 48 hours at a time. The
6 construction barges will be located in the Montlake Cut only during bridge assembly work.
7 Based on these closure requirements, it is likely that this work will be scheduled during the
8 winter months, when reduced boat traffic through the area is expected.

9 Construction of the bascule piers and the leaf spans is proposed to occur during the latter part
10 of 2017 and extend into 2018.

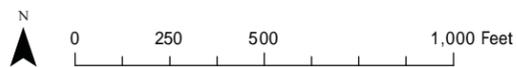
11 **2.1.4. Union Bay and West Approach Area**

12 The existing Union Bay Bridge and the west approach will be replaced by two new west
13 approach structures: an eastbound bridge and a westbound bridge with a gap between the
14 structures. The new west approach structures will be continuous fixed-span bridges
15 throughout their lengths. The west approach will begin in Montlake and extend through
16 Union Bay, across Foster Island, and into Lake Washington, terminating at the west
17 transition span and the beginning of the floating bridge (see Figure 2-3). The combined width
18 of the west approach structures will be wider than the existing bridge. A constructed wetland
19 for enhanced stormwater treatment will be built on the site occupied by the Museum of
20 History and Industry. Barges and the staging sites described above for the Montlake
21 interchange area will be used for construction staging. No construction staging will occur on
22 Foster Island outside of the construction easement. Construction will include a temporary
23 work bridge on Foster Island that will be removed after the permanent structure has been
24 completed.

25 Like the Portage Bay Bridge, substructure elements will include drilled shafts and concrete
26 support columns; however, no mudline footings are planned. The superstructure will consist
27 of precast-concrete girders (which will not require falsework) and the roadway deck. The
28 spans of the new bridges will be longer than those of the existing bridge (i.e., the pier bents
29 will be farther apart). The increase in span length will result in fewer in-water columns and
30 foundation shafts. Overall, the width of the new west approach will range between 252 feet
31 near Montlake and 112 feet at the west transition span, with a gap width ranging between
32 7 and 40 feet. The width of the existing west approach varies between 57 and 104 feet. The
33 height of the bridge over water will increase from a minimum of less than 3 feet to 11.6 feet
34 near Montlake and from 45 to 48 feet near the west transition span. The proposed structure
35 will have a constant grade, whereas the existing structure remains low from Montlake to east
36 of Foster Island.



- Column
- Existing Regional Bicycle/Pedestrian Path
- Proposed Bicycle/Pedestrian Path
- General-Purpose Lane
- HOV, Direct Access, and/or Transit-Only Lane
- Westbound Managed Shoulder
- Stormwater Treatment Facility
- Lid
- Park



Source: King County (2006) Aerial Photo, King County (2008) GIS Data (Stream), CH2M HILL (2008) GIS Data (Park). Horizontal datum for all layers is NAD83(91); vertical datum for layers is NAVD88.

Figure 2-3. Project Layout – Portage Bay to Lake Washington
SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 The construction elements include the following:

- 2 • 50,000 cubic yards of excavation
- 3 • 254 drilled shafts (233 in-water, with 46 extending above the lake bed, and 87 transition
4 to columns at the mudline)
- 5 • 254 permanent concrete columns (233 in-water and 87 extending below the lake bed)
- 6 • 2,050 work bridge support piles
- 7 • 6-year construction duration, excluding mobilization and project closeout

8 The west approach substructure will consist of 42 pier bents: 39 in-water pier bents and an
9 additional 3 pier bents on Foster Island. Most span lengths will be 150 feet, although
10 spans #13 to #14 and #17 to #18 (on either side of Foster Island) will be 129 feet in length,
11 and span #41 (the easternmost span before the transition span) will be 160 feet in length.

12 The west approach pier bents will consist of drilled shafts with columns attached
13 directly to the shafts. No mudline footings or waterline shaft caps are proposed. Of the
14 254 10-foot-diameter shafts supporting the west approach, 233 will occur in the water. The
15 Union Bay section (between Montlake and Foster Island) will consist of 104 in-water shafts,
16 and the Lake Washington section (east of Foster Island) will consist of 129 in-water shafts.
17 The bridge superstructure will be supported by either 6-by-6-foot (piers #2 to #22) or 7.5-by-
18 7.5-foot (piers #23 to #42) square columns built on top of the drilled shafts. The westerly half
19 of the shaft-to-column connections will occur below the mudline. For the easterly 21 pier
20 bents (those in the deepest water), the drilled shafts will extend up through the water, and the
21 connection to the columns will be above the surface water elevation. The shafts and columns
22 combined will occupy approximately 13,000 square feet of substrate and in-water cross-
23 sectional area.

24 The west approach is expected to consist of precast girders with a cast-in-place deck. The
25 westbound structure will be 66 to 145 feet wide, while the eastbound approach structure will
26 be 47 to 108 feet wide (moving east to west). The majority of the westbound structure will
27 have a 66-foot deck width (approximately the easterly half-mile); however, as the span
28 approaches Foster Island (within 840 feet), the deck width will increase gradually to 145 feet
29 as it extends through Union Bay and makes landfall at the Lake Washington shoreline at
30 Montlake. Through Union Bay, the combined deck width will range from 200 to 233 feet.
31 The bottom of the bridge deck will range from 11 to 25 feet above the water in Union Bay,
32 and from 28 to 68 feet above the water between Foster Island and the west transition span.

33 The new west approach area bridges will require construction of work bridges on both the
34 north and south sides of the existing west approach structures and along the existing Lake

1 Washington Boulevard ramps. The construction work bridges will allow the new bridges to
2 be built in halves so that traffic flow will not be interrupted. These work bridges will be in
3 place for 3 to 5 years. Work bridges constructed adjacent to the Lake Washington Boulevard
4 on- and off-ramps will be in place for 2 years, to facilitate demolition of these existing ramps.

5 The northern portion of the new west approach will be constructed first, with traffic diverted
6 to this structure while the existing west approach bridge is demolished and construction of
7 the southern half of the new west approach begins. Construction activities in this area will
8 occur over a 5- to 6-year period.

9 Prior to construction of the west approach in its final configuration, WSDOT anticipates
10 constructing a new interim connection, four lanes wide and approximately 1,500 feet long,
11 between the new floating span and the existing west approach bridge. The interim connection
12 will be supported on columns that will later be used for the new west approach bridge
13 (eastbound structure) when it is constructed in a later phase. When the new west approach
14 bridge is constructed, the interim bridge deck will be removed and the columns heightened to
15 support the west approach bridge at its planned grade.

16 The interim connection structure will be a fixed-span bridge with substructure elements
17 including drilled shafts and concrete support columns; however, no mudline footings are
18 planned. The superstructure will consist of precast-concrete girders (which will not require
19 falsework) and the roadway deck.

20 The interim west approach substructure will consist of 12 pier bents: the westerly six pier
21 bents coinciding with the existing west approach piers (piers 25–30) and an additional six
22 pier bents that will be used later for the new west approach structure (piers 31–36). Span
23 lengths coinciding with the existing bridge will be 100 feet and the easterly six spans will be
24 150 feet in length.

25 The pier bents will consist of drilled shafts with columns attached directly to the shafts.
26 Drilled shafts will range between 6 and 8 feet, and columns between 3.5 and 5 feet in
27 diameter for piers 25–30. Piers 31–36 will consist of 10-foot-diameter shafts and
28 7.5-by-7.5-foot square columns built directly on top of the drilled shafts. The westerly six
29 shaft-to-column connections will occur below the mudline. For the easterly six pier bents, the
30 drilled shafts will extend up through the water, and the connection to the columns will be
31 above the surface water elevation. The shafts and columns combined will occupy
32 approximately 0.03 acre of substrate area. Of that, the temporary columns will occupy
33 0.01 acre of substrate area.

34 The interim west approach is expected to consist of precast girders with a cast-in-place deck.
35 The easterly half of the structure from the floating bridge to pier 30 will be approximately
36 57 feet wide. The structure will taper down from 49 feet wide from the point where the
37 interim structure joins the existing west approach (pier 30), to 11 feet wide at its western

1 terminus (pier 25). Total over-water cover resulting from the interim west approach structure
2 will be approximately 1.4 acres.

3 **2.1.5. Evergreen Point Floating Bridge Area**

4 The floating bridge will be replaced by an elevated roadway deck, likely supported by a
5 combination of concrete columns and steel trusses on a foundation of hollow concrete
6 pontoons connected in series across the deepest portion of Lake Washington. Figure 2-4
7 shows the alignment of the floating bridge and its connections to the west and east
8 approaches.

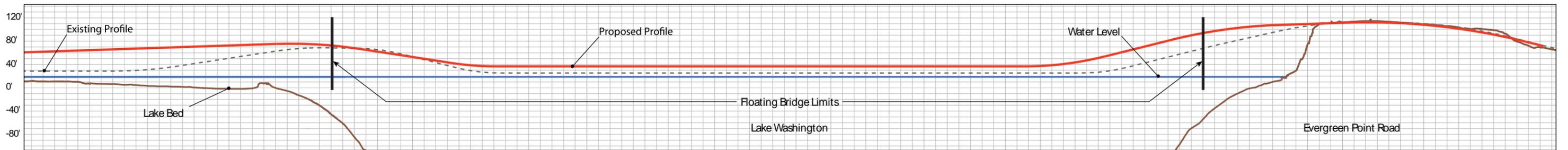
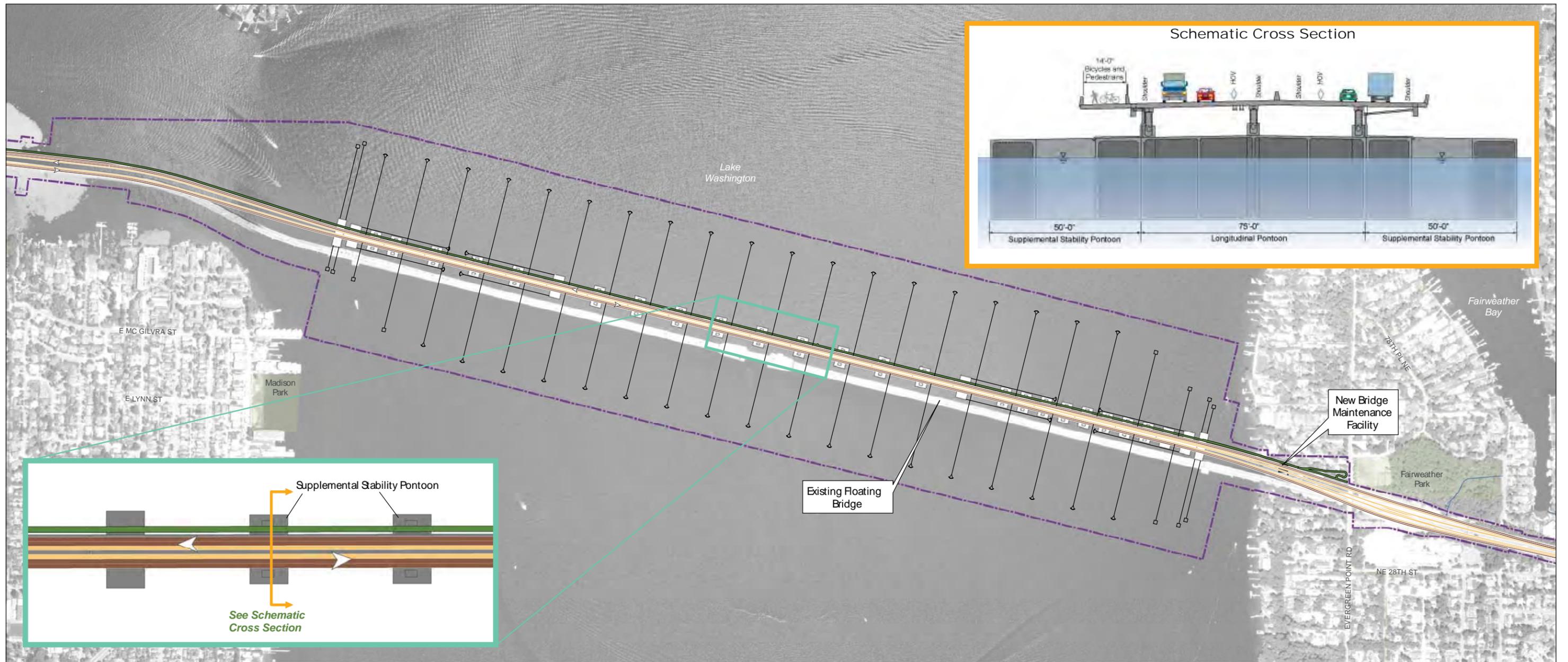
9 The new floating span will be located approximately 190 feet north of the existing bridge
10 (measured from centerline to centerline). The new floating bridge will consist of two 11-foot-
11 wide general purpose lanes in each direction and one 12-foot-wide HOV lane in each
12 direction, along with 4-foot-wide inside shoulders and 10-foot-wide outside shoulders. A
13 14-foot-wide bicycle and pedestrian path with several scenic vantage points and pullouts will
14 be located on the north side of the bridge. The project will eliminate the drawspan opening
15 on the Evergreen Point Bridge.

16 The foundation of the floating bridge will consist of a single row of 21 longitudinal pontoons
17 connected end to end, two cross pontoons (one at each end), and 54 supplemental stability
18 pontoons along the row of longitudinal pontoons (27 on each side). The longitudinal
19 pontoons will measure 360-feet-long by 75-feet-wide by 28.5-feet-vertically. The cross
20 pontoons will measure 240-feet-long by 75-feet-wide by 35-feet-vertically. The supplemental
21 stability pontoons will measure 98-feet-long by 50- to 60-feet-wide by 28.5-feet-vertically.
22 The overall length of the new floating span will be 7,710 feet, compared to the existing 7,580
23 feet. The new pontoons will have a deeper draft than the existing pontoons, typically ranging
24 from 21.5 to 27.5 feet below the surface of the water, compared to existing pontoons at 7 to
25 14.5 feet below the water surface. The number and size of the new pontoons will be larger
26 than the existing ones to provide the flotation needed for additional lanes, wider lanes, the
27 bicycle/pedestrian path, and shoulders.

28 As with the existing floating bridge, the floating pontoons for the new bridge will be
29 anchored to the lake bottom to hold the bridge in place. Anchor types are likely to consist of
30 fluke anchors for the deepest anchor locations (180 feet deep or more), gravity anchors for
31 shallower, sloped anchor locations (likely between 60 and 180 feet), and shaft anchors in the
32 shallowest locations (likely less than 60 feet). A total of 58 anchors are proposed: 45 fluke
33 anchors, up to 13 gravity anchors (if no shaft anchors are used), or a combination of gravity
34 anchors and up to 6 shaft anchors. Shaft anchors are most likely to be used in the shallower
35 waters in the northeastern and southwestern corners of the floating span layout.

1 The roadway will likely be supported above the pontoons by rows of three 10-foot-tall
2 concrete columns spaced 30 to 35 feet apart, transversely, at both ends of the bridge. These
3 rows of columns will be longitudinally spaced about 90 feet apart across the floating bridge.
4 The roadway through the middle portion of the span will likely be supported above the
5 pontoons by three lines of steel trusses in the middle portion of the bridge. The truss lines
6 will likely be spaced 30 to 35 feet apart transversely. The roadway of the new bridge will be
7 approximately 13 feet higher than the existing bridge and approximately 21 feet above the
8 lake surface in the middle portion of the bridge.

9 Construction activities associated with pontoon installation will occur over an estimated
10 3-year period, beginning in 2012. The construction activities related to the floating bridge do
11 not involve pile driving, cofferdam installation, or other activities that have the potential to
12 substantially affect aquatic species; construction is not expected to be limited to in-water
13 construction windows. Therefore, the sequence of activities refers to the calendar year as
14 opposed to in-water work seasons.



- Anchor and Cable
- Pontoons
- Limits of Construction
- Proposed Bicycle/Pedestrian Path
- General-Purpose Lane
- HOV, Direct Access, and/or Transit-Only Lane
- Park



Source: King County (2006) Aerial Photo, CH2M HILL (2008) GISData (Park). Horizontal datum for all layers is NAD83(91); vertical datum for layers is NAVD88.

Figure 2-4. Project Layout – Floating Bridge and Approaches
SR520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **2.1.6. East Approach and Maintenance Facility Area**

2 WSDOT will replace the east approach span of the Evergreen Point Bridge with a new
3 structure that is both higher and wider, and the alignment will be shifted north. The new east
4 approach will consist of an eastbound and westbound structure with a gap in the middle. The
5 east approach will span the east end of the floating bridge to the high bluff along the Medina
6 shoreline. Like the Portage Bay Bridge, the east approach substructure will consist of drilled
7 shafts, mudline footings, and concrete support columns. The superstructure will also consist
8 of cast-in-place concrete girders and the roadway deck. The combined width of the north and
9 south structures will range from 134 to 152 feet, from west to east. The structure will be
10 approximately 660 feet long and range from 66 to 78 feet above the water surface.

11 The east approach will have two column piers. Pier #1 will be approximately 350 feet (or
12 less) out from the shoreline, and Pier #2 will be onshore, several feet from the shoreline.
13 Each column pier foundation will consist of ten 10-foot-diameter drilled shafts and two
14 mudline footings to transfer column forces into the shaft group. The two in-water mudline
15 footings making up Pier #1 will measure approximately 90-by-50 feet for the north bridge
16 and 50-by-50 feet for the south bridge, and together will occupy approximately 7,000 square
17 feet of substrate. The two in-water footings will support a total of five rectangular bridge
18 columns, each measuring 11-by-7.5 feet or roughly 420 square feet.

19 In-place casting of box girder bridge sections is proposed, which will require the use of
20 falsework to support the concrete forms. The completed superstructure will have an over-
21 water width of 83 and 51 feet (for the north and south bridges, respectively) at the west end,
22 and then widening to 91 and 61 feet (north and south, respectively) at the east end. The gap
23 between the bridges will gradually widen from 6 feet at the west end to 10 feet at the east
24 end. The bottom of the bridge deck will range from a low of about 66 feet above the water at
25 Pier #1 to 78 feet above the water at the midpoint of the adjacent (landward) span. An
26 existing stormwater treatment wetland will be modified to accommodate additional flow
27 from the increased area of impervious surface.

28 Construction of the new east approach span will be concurrent with the floating bridge
29 construction, over a 3-year period starting in 2012. Construction will take place from work
30 bridges, barges, and land. The north and south approach structures will be constructed
31 simultaneously and completed before traffic is shifted onto the bridge.

32 **Maintenance Facility**

33 A new bridge maintenance facility will be built at the same time as the east approach
34 structure. Permanent and temporary access roads, retaining walls, a building, and a dock will
35 be constructed while the east approach structure is being built. The facility will consist of a
36 12,000-square-foot, two-story maintenance building to house personnel and equipment, and a

1 parking facility constructed in the hillside under the proposed approach span, as well as a
2 working dock.

3 The proposed dock design will likely consist of a T-shaped (hammerhead) dock, with the
4 moorage platform extending no more than 100 feet perpendicular to the shoreline. The dock
5 stem will be approximately 10 feet wide, and the moorage platform may be as much as
6 14 feet wide. Both the walkway to the dock, as well as the dock itself, will be constructed of
7 fish-friendly grated decking, allowing light to penetrate below the structure. The moorage
8 platform will extend approximately 60 feet in a north–south direction parallel to existing
9 bathymetry. No creosote-treated wood will be used in the construction of the dock. Two
10 work boats, as large as 32 and 50 feet long, may be moored at the dock. The dock may be
11 supported by up to five columns measuring 3 feet in diameter and resting on 5- or 6-foot-
12 diameter drilled shafts. Vibratory installation of up to 20 piles may be needed to support the
13 shaft drilling rig.

14 Three or four ladders will be mounted to the dock for safety and to provide access to the
15 boats. These ladders will extend into the water a short distance. A fender system will be
16 mounted to the dock to protect the boats and dock from damage. Fender spacing will be
17 approximately 3 feet on-center along the mooring area and will extend approximately 5 feet
18 below ordinary high water (OHW).

19 **2.1.7. Eastside Transition Area**

20 Once the east approach and floating portions of the Evergreen Point Bridge have been
21 replaced, grading and paving operations will occur east to Evergreen Point Road, and the
22 Evergreen Point Road transit stop will be relocated to the inside median (constructed as part
23 of the SR 520, Medina to SR 202: Eastside Transit and HOV Project) at Evergreen Point
24 Road.

25 In order to make ramps and lanes connect for proper traffic operations, the SR 520 mainline
26 will be restriped, beginning at the east end of the physical improvements near Evergreen
27 Point Road and extending east to 92nd Avenue NE. Lane restriping is needed to tie into
28 improvements that are part of the SR 520, Medina to SR 202: Eastside Transit and HOV
29 Project. This project activity will occur over a 3.5-year period starting in January 2012.

30 **2.1.8. Ancillary Project Features**

31 The project also includes ancillary features such as a regional bicycle and pedestrian path,
32 noise reduction measures, stormwater treatment facilities, and lighting. These features are
33 summarized below.

1 **Regional Bicycle/Pedestrian Path**

2 The project includes a 14-foot-wide bicycle/pedestrian path along the north side of SR 520
3 through the Montlake area and across the Evergreen Point Bridge to the Eastside. On the
4 west side of the lake, the path will connect to the existing Bill Dawson Trail that crosses
5 underneath SR 520 near the eastern shore of Portage Bay. It will also connect to the
6 Montlake lid and East Montlake Park. On the east side of the lake, the path will connect to
7 the bicycle/pedestrian path built as part of the SR 520, Medina to SR 202: Eastside Transit
8 and HOV Project.

9 A new path beginning in East Montlake Park will connect to a proposed new trail in the
10 Washington Park Arboretum, creating a loop trail. The portion of the existing Arboretum
11 Waterfront Trail that crosses SR 520 at Foster Island will also be restored or replaced after
12 construction of the SR 520 west approach structure.

13 **Stormwater Treatment Facilities**

14 The project includes the installation of stormwater treatment facilities to collect and treat
15 stormwater runoff. Two facility types incorporating stormwater treatment methods approved
16 by Ecology have been identified for the project biofiltration swales and constructed
17 stormwater treatment wetlands. A portion of the land-based drainages associated with local
18 streets currently discharges to the Seattle combined sewer system and/or the King County
19 Metro combined sewer system. Those discharges are treated at the King County West Point
20 Treatment Plant.

21 **Lighting**

22 The project includes roadway lighting, pedestrian lighting, and lighting for the maintenance
23 facility dock. Roadway lighting will be limited to areas that constitute conflict points, such
24 as merge lanes. All lighting will be designed to minimize spillage onto adjacent aquatic
25 habitat.

26

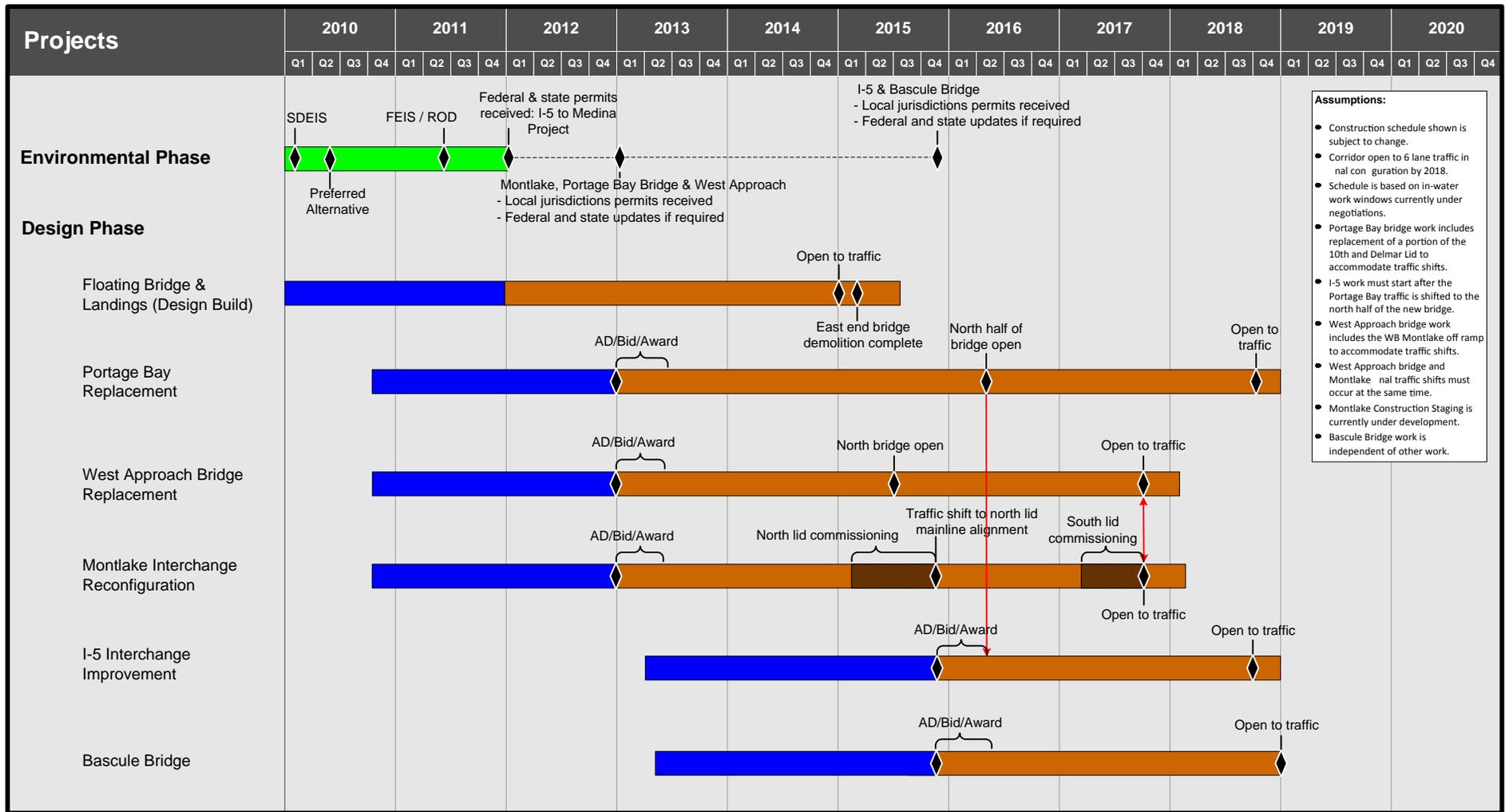
1 **2.2 Construction Activities**

2 Project construction activities, sequencing, and scheduling within the project area have the
3 potential to affect aquatic habitat and fish resources. A list of the typical construction
4 activities and associated methods expected to be used for the proposed in-water, over-water,
5 and upland structures is provided below. These activities include the following:

- 6 • Staging area establishment
- 7 • Implementation of BMPs
- 8 • Site preparation activities
- 9 • Work bridges/falsework construction
- 10 • Pile driving
- 11 • Drilled shaft construction
- 12 • Mudline footing construction
- 13 • Cofferdam construction
- 14 • Waterline shaft cap construction
- 15 • Column/pier construction
- 16 • Fixed bridge superstructure construction
- 17 • Bascule bridge construction
- 18 • Anchor installation
- 19 • Pontoon assembly
- 20 • Floating bridge superstructure outfitting
- 21 • Bridge maintenance facility and dock construction
- 22 • Materials transport, handling, and storage
- 23 • Demolition

24 Figure 2-5 shows a preliminary project construction schedule.

Preliminary



- Environmental
- Design
- Construction

Figure 2-5. Project Delivery Schedule

SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

2.3 Project Operation

Operation and maintenance of the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project will differ from the existing operation and maintenance and have the potential to result in changes to the Lake Washington environment. The following section characterizes the long-term operation of the new facility and potential mechanisms of effects on aquatic species and habitats.

2.3.1. Stormwater

Stormwater treatment for the project is constrained by urban geography and the characteristics of the bridges. Stormwater treatment includes using the combined sewer system, conventional treatment BMPs, and—in the case of the floating bridge portion of the project—an innovative stormwater treatment approach identified in an “all known, available, and reasonable technology” (AKART) study (WSDOT 2010c).

The SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project will result in 42.6 acres of new pollutant-generating impervious surface (PGIS) and will replace 25.7 acres of existing PGIS, while 21.4 acres of existing PGIS will remain on-site for a total PGIS of 89.7 acres after project construction. The amount of post-construction PGIS requiring treatment will be reduced by 6.3 acres due to two landscaped lids, which will reduce the amount of effective PGIS contributing flows to outfalls. All new and replaced PGIS will receive stormwater quality treatment; however, approximately 13.12 acres of existing PGIS within the project limits will not be treated after project construction. Areas not receiving post-construction treatment are primarily associated with restriping activities in the I-5 interchange. Project stormwater will be treated by facilities that will be designed based on requirements identified in WSDOT's 2008 *Highway Runoff Manual* (HRM) and *Hydraulics Manual* (WSDOT 2010f). New and replaced PGIS requires stormwater treatment to a basic level of treatment for Lake Union and Lake Washington. The project will also provide enhanced treatment to stormwater discharging to Lake Washington from SR 520 to further minimize any effects on the lake due to dissolved metals. The proposed stormwater facilities will use eight existing outfall locations; however, three outfalls will need to be rebuilt to accommodate increased flow rates. All outfalls will be located above the OHWM, typically discharging to ditches for stormwater conveyance to the lakes. Four outfalls will discharge to Lake Union (including Portage Bay) and four will discharge to Lake Washington. The floating span will discharge directly to Lake Washington through stormwater wells in the stability pontoons.

The project proposes to provide water quality treatment for new and replaced PGIS wherever practicable; however, in some areas where stormwater currently flows to the combined sewer system, flows will continue to be routed to the combined sewer system for treatment and discharge. Contributions to the combined storm and sewer systems will be treated by the West Point Wastewater Treatment Plant and discharged to Puget Sound. The project will

1 reduce the total area contributing to the combined sewer system by approximately 1.25 acres;
2 however, the amount of PGIS contributing to the combined sewer system will increase
3 slightly (0.27 acre) because of the conversion of existing surfaces to PGIS. WSDOT will
4 provide detention for stormwater entering the combined system where required by the Seattle
5 code. Since both Lake Washington and Lake Union are flow-exempt water bodies per
6 Ecology, no detention will be required on the separate stormwater system.

7 The existing project corridor has no stormwater treatment prior to discharges into Lake
8 Union, Lake Washington, or the combined sewer system. All proposed PGIS (new and
9 replaced) draining to both water bodies will receive basic or enhanced treatment. While
10 enhanced treatment is not required, WSDOT will provide for enhanced treatment where
11 practicable to improve water quality and reduce effects on aquatic life. When insufficient
12 space is available to provide enhanced treatment for a specific outfall, basic treatment will be
13 included in the stormwater treatment design. For this project, stormwater wetlands are the
14 proposed enhanced treatment BMP, and bioswales will be the BMPs used for basic
15 treatment. Oil control will be provided for roadway intersections with an average daily traffic
16 count greater than or equal to 15,000 vehicles, as prescribed by the HRM. Where existing
17 PGIS located within the project area will not be altered (disturbed) by the project, it will not
18 be redirected to a water quality facility.

19 The project will reduce the discharge concentrations of total suspended solids, and total and
20 dissolved zinc and copper. More importantly, the project will reduce the total loading of
21 these substances discharged into the receiving environment (Lake Washington and the Ship
22 Canal), including reductions in both dissolved copper and dissolved zinc loading (WSDOT
23 2010a). In addition, the current floating bridge drainage system is leaching high levels of
24 zinc, and the WSDOT (2005) stormwater monitoring report suggests that dissolved zinc may
25 decrease dramatically in some areas of Lake Washington as a result of the proposed project
26 because the drainage system of the new bridge will use materials constructed of alternative
27 materials. Overall, all stormwater discharges will comply with Clean Water Act standards
28 and will meet state water quality standards for the protection of aquatic life.

29 **2.3.2. Artificial Lighting**

30 Similar to the current roadway lighting configuration, continuous lighting will be provided
31 along the SR 520 corridor from I-5 to Foster Island and on bridge or tunnel structures
32 crossing the Montlake Cut. Except for the interim west approach connection, no roadway
33 lighting is proposed for the fixed portions of the bridge east of Foster Island. The floating
34 bridge will include six luminaires in the easternmost portion to illuminate a transit merge
35 point. Recessed lighting will illuminate the proposed bicycle and pedestrian path along the
36 west approach structure and the Evergreen Point Bridge. Lighting will be designed to
37 minimize effects on aquatic habitat, likely through the use of shielded downlights similar to
38 those on the I-90 floating bridges.

1 Artificial lighting currently illuminates the majority of the SR 520 corridor, including the
2 entire existing bridge structure. The proposed design will reduce the overall artificial lighting
3 for the replacement bridge. Artificial lighting from the roadway luminaires, pedestrian
4 walkway, vehicles, and the maintenance facility dock is discussed below.

5 **Roadway Lighting**

6 For the replacement structure, overhead lighting will be limited to traffic conflict points (e.g.,
7 add lanes, drop lanes, merges, diverges, auxiliary lanes, or weaving sections) and the
8 westernmost portion of the project between Foster Island and I-5. East of Foster Island, no
9 roadway lighting is proposed, thus reducing the amount of light reaching the water surface
10 compared to existing conditions.

11 Specifically, a continuous roadway illumination system will be installed from the I-5
12 interchange to Foster Island, including all major arterial streets within the construction limits.
13 To reduce the effects of lighting on the Lake Washington fish habitat, roadway illumination
14 will not be continuous in the section from where additional ramp lanes begin and end around
15 the Foster Island area, to where the Evergreen Point Flyer stop merges (westbound) into the
16 westbound HOV lane on the eastern portion of the floating span. This unlit section of the
17 proposed bridge generally encompasses the primary migration areas of juvenile Chinook
18 salmon (*Onchorhynchus tshawytscha*), located in the west approach area in the transition
19 area between Lake Washington and the Ship Canal (Fresh et al. 2001; City of Seattle and
20 USACE 2008; Celedonia et al. 2008b). However, a portion of the west approach span and a
21 portion of the floating span in the vicinity of the west navigation channel will have temporary
22 roadway illumination during interim traffic configurations. This interim lighting is expected
23 to be in place for approximately 18 months. The approximate number of lights on each
24 structure will be as follows:

- 25 • 12 lights on the Montlake bridges (6 existing)
- 26 • 18 lights on the Portage Bay Bridge (18 existing)
- 27 • 43 lights on the west approach bridge (52 existing)
- 28 • No lights on the floating bridge (44 existing)
- 29 • 6 lights on the east approach bridge (4 existing)

30 The existing roadway lighting on the floating bridge consists of WSDOT-standard cobra-
31 head, flat-glass, high-pressure sodium light fixtures with Type III, 250-watt medium cut-off
32 lights. These lights are staggered on both sides of the roadway at intervals of about 350 feet.
33 The lights are mounted 30 to 40 feet above the roadway, with the shorter light standards
34 occurring east of the center drawspan of the bridge. While the shorter lights are not shielded,

1 the taller light standards have shielded light fixtures. Existing nighttime light levels extend up
2 to 5 to 300 feet from the bridge near Portage Bay, and Foster Island has light levels measured
3 from 0.45 to 0.01 foot candles (WSDOT 2009a).

4 **Pedestrian Lighting**

5 Lighting for the shared use pedestrian and bicycle pathway on the bridge will be similar to
6 the design used for the pedestrian pathway lighting on the I-90 floating bridge. The proposed
7 design provides lighting fixtures recessed into the concrete barrier that separates the
8 vehicular lanes and the pedestrian/bicycle path. Model predictions suggest that this design
9 will prevent walkway lighting from reaching the lake surface. The maximum light level
10 simulated was 0.05 foot candles.

11 **Maintenance Dock Lighting**

12 Lighting proposed for the maintenance dock beneath the east approach will have up to four
13 Class C dock luminaires, in addition to path lighting. Overhead lights will be on-demand and
14 will remain off except during dock use, while low-intensity path lighting will be on at all
15 times. Private aids to navigation will be provided as required.

16 **2.3.3. Maintenance Facility Operation**

17 The proposed maintenance facility will be located directly beneath the east approach, built
18 into the hillside along the Medina shoreline. The facility will consist of an upper-level
19 parking area with elevator and stair access to lower-level office and shop spaces. The shop
20 space will open to a level terrace, roughly at lake level for staff and materials access to a
21 dock, and the maintenance vessel moorage.

22 Several distinct operational elements are associated with the maintenance facility. In addition
23 to lighting, operational elements that have some potential to affect listed salmonids include
24 handling and transport of petrochemicals, and vessel moorage and operations.

25 **Handling and Transport of Petrochemicals**

26 Petrochemicals necessary for the operation and maintenance of the floating span will include
27 fuels, lubricants, and hydraulic fluids. Much of the handling of these materials will occur on
28 upland portions of the facility; however, fueling of the maintenance vessels and transport of
29 some of these materials to the pontoons will occur over water. Activities to limit risks
30 associated with material handling will include hazardous materials training for staff, use of
31 properly functioning and secure containment devices, and implementation of BMPs such as
32 drip pans and absorbent pads (refer to BMPs described in Section 5).

33 **Vessel Moorage and Operations**

34 The facility dock is expected to be used almost daily for mooring of maintenance vessels.
35 The large maintenance vessel is expected to be in the 40- to 50-foot-long range and powered

1 by an inboard diesel engine; the small maintenance vessel is expected to be in the 20- to 30-
2 foot-long range. The dock will extend approximately 100 feet perpendicular from the
3 shoreline, with boat moorage at the end in approximately 8 feet of water (relative to high lake
4 level—18.72 feet).

5 **2.3.4. Spill Control**

6 Currently, any spills that occur on the existing bridge drain directly into Lake Washington,
7 Union Bay, and Portage Bay if the quantities of spilled materials are large enough to reach
8 storm drains. The existing Montlake Bridge is grated, so any spills on this bridge flow
9 directly into the Montlake Cut. The replacement bridge over Lake Washington will discharge
10 these spills into the adjacent spill control lagoons within the supplemental stability pontoons,
11 allowing subsequent cleanup of floatable materials. Similarly, the replacement bridge
12 structures over the Montlake Cut, including Portage Bay and Union Bay, will collect and
13 route stormwater to treatment ponds in the Montlake area, before it is discharged to adjacent
14 water bodies.

15 **Traffic Noise and Vibration**

16 Vehicle traffic on the floating portion of the Evergreen Point Bridge produces noise and
17 vibration through movement of tires on the roadway. Although much of that sound is
18 deflected into the air, some of the noise is transmitted into and through the pontoons to Lake
19 Washington and, to a lesser extent, through the solid concrete support columns or anchor
20 cables.

21 The existing bridge likely transmits more of the traffic noise to the water than the proposed
22 replacement bridge will transmit, because the existing bridge's roadway sits directly on the
23 surface of the pontoons, while the replacement bridge deck will be constructed on columns
24 and trusses to elevate it above the pontoons. This design places the bridge deck typically
25 about 22 feet higher than the existing deck and about 10 feet above the pontoons. The new
26 design will provide reduced transmission of noise to the pontoons; however, the degree of the
27 reduction in noise level is unknown. Underwater noise monitoring during the SR 520 Test
28 Pile Program (Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2010) did not detect measurable levels of noise in
29 the water obviously attributable to roadway noise from the existing 520 bridge.

30

31

1 This page intentionally left blank

3. Aquatic Habitat Baseline Conditions

The project is located in the Lake Washington watershed, which comprises 13 major drainage sub-basins and numerous smaller drainages, totaling about 656 miles (1,050 kilometers) of streams, two major lakes, and numerous smaller lakes. Lake Washington and its major drainages (Issaquah Creek, the Sammamish River, and the Cedar River) are located in the Cedar-Sammamish Watershed Basin, or Water Resource Inventory Area (WRIA) 8.

The majority of the watershed is highly developed, with 63% of the watershed fully developed; WRIA 8 has the highest human population of any WRIA in Washington state (NMFS 2008a). Lake Washington is the second largest natural lake in Washington with 80 miles (128 kilometers) of shoreline. The lake is approximately 20 miles long (32 kilometers) with a mean width of approximately 1.5 miles (2.4 kilometers), has a circumference of 50 miles (80 kilometers), covers 22,138 surface acres (8,960 hectares), and has a mean depth of approximately 100 feet (30 meters) and a maximum depth of approximately 200 feet (60 meters) (Jones and Stokes 2005).

3.1 Lake Washington Hydrology

The Lake Washington watershed has been dramatically altered from its pre-settlement conditions primarily due to urban development and removal of the surrounding forest, as well as the lowering of the lake elevation and rerouting of the outlet through the Ship Canal. As a result, the Cedar River is now the major source of fresh water to Lake Washington, providing about 50% (663 cubic feet per second [cfs]) of the mean annual flow entering the lake (NMFS 2008a). The Cedar River drainage area is approximately 184 square miles (476 square kilometers), which represents about 30% of the Lake Washington watershed area.

The Lake Sammamish basin is also a substantial source of fresh water, providing about 25% (307 cfs) of the mean freshwater flow into Lake Washington. The Sammamish sub-basin has a drainage area of about 240 square miles (622 square kilometers) and represents about 40% of the Lake Washington basin. Tributaries to the Sammamish River include Swamp, North, Bear, and Little Bear creeks, as well as the surface waters of Lake Sammamish. Hydrology in the Lake Sammamish sub-basin is generally affected by the same factors that affect Lake Washington.

The remainder of freshwater flow into Lake Washington originates from a variety of small creeks located primarily along the northern and eastern shores. These smaller tributaries and sub-basins in the Lake Washington system include Thornton, Taylor, McAleer, Forbes, Juanita, Kelsey, Coal, and May creeks, and Mercer Slough. Within Lake Washington, the natural hydrologic cycle has been altered. Historically, lake elevations peaked in winter and

1 declined in summer. Present operation of the Hiram M. Chittenden Locks (Ballard Locks)
2 produces peak elevations throughout most of the summer.

3 USACE is mandated by Congress (Public Law 74-409, August 30, 1935) to maintain the
4 level of Lake Washington between 20 and 22 feet (USACE 1919 datum) as measured at the
5 locks, which correlates to 16.72 and 18.72 feet NAVD 88 (the datum used by the project).
6 USACE operates this facility to systematically manage the water level in Lake Washington
7 over four distinct management periods, using various forecasts of water availability and use.
8 The four management periods are as follows:

- 9 • Spring refill – lake level increases to 22 feet between February 15 and May 1 (USACE
10 datum).
- 11 • Summer conservation – lake level maintained at about 22 feet for as long as possible,
12 with involuntary drawdown typically beginning in late June or early July.
- 13 • Fall drawdown – lake level decreasing to about 20 feet from the onset of the fall rains
14 until December 1.
- 15 • Winter holding – lake level maintained at 20 feet between December 1 and
16 February 15.

17 Operation of the locks, and other habitat changes throughout the Lake Washington basin,
18 have substantially altered the frequency and magnitude of floods in Lake Washington and its
19 tributary rivers and streams. Historically, Lake Washington’s surface elevation was nearly
20 9 feet higher than it is today, and the seasonal fluctuations further increased that elevation by
21 an additional 7 feet annually (Williams 2000). In 1903, the average lake elevation was
22 recorded at approximately 32 feet (USACE datum) (NMFS 2008a).

23 **3.2 Lake Washington Shoreline Habitat**

24 Lowering the lake elevation after completion of the Ship Canal in 1917 transformed about
25 1,334 acres (540 hectares) of shallow water habitat into upland areas, reducing the lake
26 surface area by 7% and decreasing the shoreline length by about 13% (10.5 miles or 16.9
27 kilometers) (Chrzastowski 1983). The most extensive changes occurred in the sloughs,
28 tributary delta areas, and shallow portions of the lake. The area of freshwater marshes
29 decreased about 93%, from about 1,136 acres (460 hectares) to about 74 acres (30 hectares)
30 (Chrzastowski 1983). The vast majority of existing wetlands and riparian habitat currently
31 associated with Lake Washington, developed after the lake elevation was lowered 9 feet.
32 Currently, this habitat occurs primarily in Union Bay, Portage Bay, Juanita Bay, and Mercer
33 Slough (Dillon et al. 2000).

1 Lake level regulation by USACE has eliminated the seasonal inundation of the shoreline that
2 historically shaped the structure of the riparian vegetation community. Winter lake
3 drawdowns expose the roots of riparian vegetation in the drawdown zone to winter
4 temperatures (rather than being protected by the standing water during this dormant period).
5 This, in turn, produces a vegetation-free zone between the high and low lake levels (2 feet
6 vertically, with variable horizontal distance depending on shoreline slope). Lake level
7 regulation and urban development have replaced much of the hardstem bulrush- and willow-
8 dominated community with developed shorelines and landscaped yards, and this affects the
9 growth of many species of native terrestrial and emergent vegetation. In addition, lake level
10 regulation indirectly buffers the shorelines from potential winter storm wave effects. The loss
11 of natural shoreline has also reduced the historic complex shoreline features such as
12 overhanging and emergent vegetation, woody debris (especially fallen trees with branches
13 and/or rootwads intact), and gravel/cobble beaches. The loss of native shoreline vegetation
14 and wetlands has reduced the input of terrestrial detritus and insects that support the aquatic
15 food web.

16 These natural shoreline features have been largely replaced with armored banks, piers, and
17 floats, and limited riparian vegetation. A survey of 1991 aerial photos estimated that 4% of
18 the shallow water habitat within 100 feet (30.5 m) of the shore was covered by residential
19 piers (ignoring coverage by commercial structures and vessels) (USFWS 2008). Later studies
20 report about 2,700 docks in Lake Washington as well as armoring of more than about 80% of
21 the shoreline (Warner and Fresh 1998; City of Seattle 2000; Toft 2001; DNR 2010).

22 An even greater density of docks and shoreline modifications occurs throughout the Ship
23 Canal, Portage Bay, and Lake Union (City of Seattle 1999; Weitkamp et al. 2000). Areas that
24 have some amount of undeveloped shoreline include Gas Works Park, the area south of SR
25 520 (in Lake Union and Portage Bay), and a protected cove west of Navy Pier at the south
26 end of Lake Union. Vegetation within these areas is limited, with the area south of SR 520
27 possessing the highest abundance of natural riparian vegetation, consisting primarily of
28 cattails (*Typha* spp.) and small trees (Weitkamp et al. 2000). The loss of complex habitat
29 features (i.e., woody debris, overhanging riparian and emergent vegetation) and shallow
30 water habitat in Lake Washington has reduced the availability of prey refuge habitat and
31 forage for juvenile salmonids. Dense growths of introduced Eurasian milfoil and other
32 aquatic macrophytes effectively isolate much of the more natural shoreline from the deeper
33 portions of the aquatic habitat.

34 Portage Bay is lined by University of Washington facilities, commercial facilities, and
35 houseboats. The southeastern portion of Portage Bay has an area of freshwater marsh habitat
36 and naturally sloped shoreline, while the remainder of the shoreline is developed, with little
37 natural riparian vegetation. The Montlake Cut is a concrete-banked canal that connects
38 Portage Bay to Union Bay, which extends eastward to Webster Point and the main body of
39 Lake Washington.

1 Prior to construction of the Ship Canal, Union Bay consisted of open water and natural
2 shorelines extending north to 45th Street. The lowered lake levels resulting from the Ship
3 Canal construction produced extensive marsh areas around Union Bay, with substantial
4 portions of this marsh habitat subsequently filled, leaving only the fringe marsh on the
5 southern end (Jones and Jones 1975). The south side of the bay is bordered by the
6 Arboretum, with a network of smaller embayments and canals, and extensive marsh habitats.
7 The north side of Union Bay contains a marshy area owned by the University of Washington;
8 the area was previously filled with landfill material. Numerous private residences with
9 landscaped waterfronts and dock facilities dominate the remainder of the shoreline.

10 Development and urbanization have also altered base flow in many of the tributary systems
11 (Horner and May 1998). Increases in impervious and semi-impervious surfaces add to runoff
12 during storms and reduce infiltration and groundwater discharge into streams and rivers. A
13 substantial amount of surface water and groundwater is also diverted into the City of Seattle
14 and King County wastewater treatment systems and is eventually discharged to Puget Sound.

15 Although the frequency and magnitude of flooding in the lake and the lower reaches of
16 tributary streams have declined due to the operation of the locks, flooding has generally
17 increased in the upstream reaches of tributary rivers and streams. This change is largely
18 because of the extensive development that has occurred within the basin over the last several
19 decades (Moscrip and Montgomery 1997).

20 No measurable changes in shoreline habitat condition are expected to occur in the near
21 future, although gradual changes (both positive and negative) are likely to occur. Therefore,
22 the existing degraded habitat in the greater Lake Washington watershed is expected to
23 continue to affect salmonid species in the watershed for the foreseeable future.

24 **3.3 Lake Washington Water Quality**

25 The water quality and sediment quality in the Lake Washington basin are degraded as a result
26 of a variety of current and historic point and non-point pollution sources. Historically, Lake
27 Washington, Lake Union, and the Ship Canal were the receiving waters for municipal
28 sewage, with numerous shoreline area outfalls that discharged untreated or only partially
29 treated sewage directly into these waterways. Cleanup efforts in the 1960s and 1970s
30 included expanding the area's wastewater treatment facilities and eliminating most untreated
31 effluent discharges into Lake Washington. Although raw sewage can no longer be discharged
32 directly into Lake Washington waters, untreated, contaminated flows in the form of
33 combined sewer overflows occasionally enter these waterways during periods of high
34 precipitation (NMFS 2008b). For example, a recent incident resulted in the accidental
35 discharge of an estimated 6.4 million gallons of sewage into Ravenna Creek, which
36 discharges into Union Bay (King County 2008). However, CSO events tend to occur during

1 high stormwater flow when the composition of water in the system is approximately 90%
2 stormwater.

3 In addition to point source pollution, a variety of non-point sources continue to contribute to
4 the degradation of water and sediment quality. Non-point sources include stormwater and
5 subsurface runoff containing pollutants from road runoff, failing septic systems, underground
6 petroleum storage tanks, gravel pits/quarries, landfills and solid waste management facilities,
7 sites with improper hazardous waste storage, and commercial and residential sites treated
8 with fertilizers and pesticides.

9 Historical industrial uses in the basin, such as those around Lake Union and southern Lake
10 Washington, Newcastle, Kirkland, and Kenmore, have contaminated sediments with
11 persistent toxins; these toxins include polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs),
12 polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and heavy metals (King County 1995). The expanding
13 urbanization in the basin has also increased sediment input into the Lake Washington system
14 water bodies.

15 Along with the physical changes to the Lake Washington basin, substantial biological
16 changes have occurred. Non-native plant species have been introduced into Lake
17 Washington, and years of sewage discharge into the lake increased phosphorus concentration
18 and subsequently led to extensive eutrophication. Blue-green algae dominated the
19 phytoplankton community and suppressed production of zooplankton, reducing the available
20 prey for salmonids and other species. However, water quality improved dramatically in the
21 mid 1960s as sewage was diverted from Lake Washington to Puget Sound; at this time,
22 dominance by blue-green algae subsided and zooplankton populations rebounded.

23 The Ship Canal and Lake Union are listed on the Ecology 303(d) list of impaired water
24 bodies for exceeding water quality criteria for total phosphorous, lead, fecal coliform, and
25 aldrin (Ecology 2008). In addition, portions of Lake Washington are listed on the 303(d) list
26 for exceeding water quality criteria for fecal coliform, as well as the tissue quality criteria for
27 2,3,7,8 TCDD (dioxin), PCBs, total chlordane, 4,4' DDD (metabolite of DDT) and 4, 4'
28 DDE (breakdown product of DDT) in various fish species (Ecology 2008). Therefore, the
29 overall water quality conditions in the project vicinity are degraded compared to historical
30 conditions.

31 **3.4 Dissolved Oxygen and Temperature Conditions**

32 Despite reversing the eutrophication trend in the lake, the introduction of Eurasian milfoil to
33 Lake Washington in the 1970s caused additional localized aquatic habitat and water quality
34 problems. Milfoil and other aquatic vegetation dominate much of the shallow shoreline
35 habitat of Lake Washington, Lake Sammamish, Lake Union, Portage Bay, and the Ship
36 Canal. Dense communities of aquatic vegetation, or floating mats of detached plants, can

1 adversely affect localized water quality conditions. Dense communities can reduce dissolved
2 oxygen (DO) to below 5 ppm (parts per million), and the decomposition of dead plant
3 material increases the biological oxygen demand, further reducing DO and pH (DNR 1999).
4 Under extreme conditions, these localized areas can become anoxic.

5 In addition to the substantial modification aquatic vegetation has made to habitat in the water
6 column, excessive accumulation and decomposition of organic material has overlain areas of
7 natural sand or gravel substrate with fine muck and mud. Substantial shoreline areas of Lake
8 Washington, the Ship Canal, and the project vicinity have soft substrate, with substantial
9 accumulations of organic material from the decomposition of milfoil and other macrophytes.
10 The dense vegetation also reduces the currents and wave energy in these areas, which
11 encourages the accumulation of fine sediment material. As microorganisms in the sediment
12 break down the organic material, they consume much of the oxygen in the lower part of the
13 lake. By the end of summer, concentrations of DO in the hypolimnion (the lowest water layer
14 in the lake) can be reduced to nearly 0.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L). Despite these effects in
15 some shallow nearshore habitats, mean hypolimnetic DO levels recorded at long-term
16 monitoring sites in the lake between 1993 and 2001 ranged from 7.7 to 8.9 mg/L (King
17 County 2003). However, it should be noted that water depths in the hypolimnion extend well
18 below the photic zone, to more than 200 feet. Also, the portions of the hypolimnion closer to
19 the shoreline, which show the lowest DO concentrations, support outmigrating and rearing
20 juvenile salmonids to a greater degree than do deep water habitats.

21 The thermal stratification of Lake Washington and Lake Union can produce surface
22 temperatures in excess of 68°F (20°C) for extended periods during the summer. In addition,
23 there is a long-term trend of increasing summer and early fall water temperatures (Goetz et
24 al. 2006; Newell and Quinn 2005; Quinn et al. 2002; King County 2007). From 1932 to
25 2000, there was a significant increase in mean August water temperature from about 66° to
26 70° Fahrenheit (F) (19° to 21° Celsius [C]) at a depth of 15 feet (Shared Strategy 2007). If
27 this trend continues, surface water temperatures could exceed the lethal threshold (22° to 25°
28 C) for returning adult salmon in some years.

29 **Lake Washington Ship Canal**

30 Saltwater intrusion occurs in the Ship Canal above the locks, but very little of the deeper,
31 heavier salt water mixes with the lighter freshwater surface layer. Consequently, this area
32 lacks the diversity of habitats and brackish water refuges characteristic of most other
33 (unaltered) river estuaries. Usually, this saltwater intrusion extends to the east end of Lake
34 Union, but can extend as far as the University Bridge in an extremely dry summer. The
35 extent of this intrusion into the Ship Canal and into Lake Union is primarily controlled by
36 outflow at the locks and the frequency of large and small lock operations.

37 Historical data indicate that reduced mixing of the water column due to the saltwater layer
38 likely produced year-round anaerobic conditions in the deeper areas of Lake Union and the

1 Ship Canal (Shared Strategy 2007). The lack of mixing, along with a significant oxygen
2 sediment demand, can reduce dissolved oxygen levels to less than 1 mg/L, and could prevent
3 fish from using the water column below a 33 foot (10-meter) depth. This condition was likely
4 more severe before about 1966, when a saltwater barrier was constructed at the locks, thereby
5 improving water quality conditions upstream. Water quality in Lake Union has also
6 improved since the 1960s because of the reduction in direct discharges of raw sewage and the
7 closure of the Seattle Gas Light Company gasification plant, along with the upland cleanup
8 activities at the gas plant and other industrial sites. However, Lake Union still experiences
9 periods of anaerobic conditions that typically begin in June and can last until October
10 (Shared Strategy 2007).

11 Adult fish returning through the Ship Canal and project area contend with anoxic conditions
12 in the deeper water column from July through October (King County 2009). High
13 temperatures in the upper layer generally restrict adult salmonid distribution, including
14 Chinook salmon, to depths below 5 to 10 meters, while anoxic conditions below depths of 50
15 to 65 feet (15 to 20 meters) prevent Chinook use, thus concentrating them in the relatively
16 narrow [16 to 32 feet (5 to 10 meters)] middle portion of the water column. These physical
17 restrictions can also affect juvenile outmigrants, limiting foraging opportunities and exposing
18 juvenile fish to predators occupying habitat in the metalimnion.

19 **3.5 Fish and Aquatic Resources in Lake Washington and the Ship** 20 **Canal**

21 A diverse group of native and non-native fish species inhabit the Lake Washington
22 watershed, including several species of native salmon and trout such as Chinook
23 (*Onchorhynchus tshawytscha*), coho (*O. kisutch*), and sockeye (*O. nerka*) salmon; and
24 steelhead (*O. mykiss*), rainbow (*O. mykiss irideus*), and cutthroat trout (*O. clarki clarki*).
25 Most of these species are likely to occur at least occasionally in the project vicinity. The
26 following section describes the various species of salmonids (the primary species of concern
27 for compensatory mitigation) in the project area, and pertinent information on their habitat
28 requirements and life history trajectories. In addition, information is presented on fish
29 species that are significant predators on salmonids in Lake Washington, including bass and
30 pikeminnow.

31 **3.5.1. Salmonid Species and Life Histories**

32 Salmonids in the Lake Washington watershed are a mix of native and non-native species, and
33 sometimes a single species can include both native and non-native stocks. For example,
34 recent evidence for sockeye indicates that the Cedar River and Issaquah Creek spawners are
35 likely descendents of introduced fish (Baker Lake stock), while those spawning in Bear
36 Creek may be native fish (Hendry et al. 1996). Man-made changes to the historical drainage
37 patterns in the Lake Washington basin— such as the connection of the Cedar River,

1 disconnection of the Black River, and creation of the Ship Canal—have had a significant
2 effect on salmonid populations, including species distribution, within the Lake Washington
3 system.

4 **Chinook Salmon**

5 Small numbers of Chinook fry begin migrating into Lake Washington from the Cedar River
6 in January, while most Chinook fry enter the lake in mid-May. Initially, the Cedar River
7 Chinook fry tend to concentrate in the littoral zone at the south end of Lake Washington
8 between February and mid-May until they grow large enough to move offshore (Fresh 2000;
9 Tabor et al. 2004a; Tabor et al. 2006). Therefore, the lakeshore area near the Cedar River
10 mouth appears to be an important nursery area for juvenile Chinook salmon. Tabor et al.
11 (2004a) found that the mean abundance of juvenile Chinook from February through May was
12 positively related to proximity to the Cedar River mouth, but there was no difference by
13 June. Juveniles migrate away from the Cedar River mouth and along the Lake Washington
14 shorelines as they grow.

15 After entering the lake, the juvenile Chinook salmon rear in the shallow littoral zone (1 to
16 2 feet deep) as they gradually migrate to Union Bay and the Ship Canal. Juvenile Chinook
17 salmon tend to prefer gradually sloping, sand-silt substrate habitat less than 1.6 feet deep
18 (Tabor et al. 2006). They also congregate at the mouths of small tributary streams, possibly
19 attracted by flow, shallow-water depths, benthic invertebrate or terrestrial insect food
20 sources, fine particle substrate accumulated at the stream delta fans, or by some combination
21 of these factors (Shared Strategy 2007). Juvenile Chinook salmon tend to increase their use
22 of deeper-water habitat areas as they get larger, likely as a response to prey availability,
23 reduced predation risks, and possibly more favorable water temperature conditions (Warner
24 and Fresh 1998; Celedonia et al. 2008a).

25 Chinook fry typically rear in the lake from 1 to 4 months before migrating through the Ship
26 Canal to Puget Sound (Seiler et al. 2004; Tabor et al. 2006). The larger fingerlings enter the
27 lake between mid-May and June after spending up to 6 months rearing in the rivers and
28 streams. Little information is available on the timing of north Lake Washington Chinook in
29 the project vicinity.

30 Recent observations in the Ship Canal show that young Chinook salmon tend to be relatively
31 uniformly distributed over a range of depths in this area (Celedonia et al. 2008b). Smaller
32 juvenile Chinook salmon appear to prefer shallow areas with over-water cover, particularly
33 during the day (Tabor et al. 2006), but tend to avoid overhead cover areas as they grow
34 (Tabor et al. 2004a). While riparian vegetation tends to be the preferred over-water cover
35 habitat, docks and piers are sometimes used as substitute cover, particularly during the day
36 (Tabor and Piaskowski 2002). The large number of piers and docks lining the Lake
37 Washington shoreline is expected to substantially affect the natural behavior of juvenile
38 Chinook salmon and other salmonids rearing and migrating through the lake.

1 Celedonia et al. (2008b) determined that the response of juvenile Chinook salmon to the
2 existing Evergreen Point Bridge was at least partially dependent on whether they were
3 actively migrating or holding (remaining in one area). About two-thirds of actively migrating
4 smolts appeared delayed by the bridge, while the remaining smolts appeared negligibly
5 affected by the bridge. Delayed fish varied widely in the time of delay and distance traveled
6 during delay. Nearly half (45%) of the delayed smolts took less than 3 minutes to pass
7 beneath the bridge after the initial encounter, travelling less than 33 meters along the edge of
8 the bridge during this time. Conversely, many smolts that exhibited holding behavior
9 characteristics, as opposed to active migration behavior, appeared to selectively choose to
10 reside in areas near the bridge for prolonged periods. This behavior was distinctly different
11 from the apparent bridge-induced delay observed in some actively migrating smolts. Holding
12 fish often crossed beneath the bridge to the north and were later observed returning to and
13 holding in areas immediately adjacent to the bridge's southern edge (less than 20 meters from
14 the edge of the bridge). The bridge did not appear to be a factor in delaying the migration of
15 fish that displayed holding behavior prior to continuing their outmigration.

16 Artificial lighting associated with the proposed roadway and bridge also has the potential to
17 affect the distribution and behavior of fish, depending on its intensity and proximity to the
18 water. Adaptations and responses to light are not universal for all species of fish—some
19 predatory fish are adapted for hunting in low light intensities, while others are attracted to
20 higher light intensities; some species school and move toward light sources (Machesan et al.
21 2005).

22 Based on Lake Washington tagging data, Celedonia et al. (2009) indicate that juvenile
23 Chinook salmon are attracted to areas where street lamps on the existing Evergreen Point
24 Bridge cast light onto the water surface, suggesting that bridge lighting is at least partially
25 responsible for the nighttime selection of near-bridge areas by Chinook salmon. It has been
26 conjectured that the illuminated areas may allow juvenile Chinook salmon an opportunity to
27 forage throughout the night when under normal, low light conditions they would normally
28 stop feeding.

29 Each year, adult Chinook salmon pass through the Ship Canal and Lake Union from the end
30 of July through the beginning of September (City of Seattle and USACE 2008). The total
31 time of adult Chinook salmon migration from the Ballard Locks to arrival at tributary
32 spawning grounds can take up to 55 days, but averages less than 30 days (Fresh et al. 2000).
33 In general, migration time, both through the Ship Canal and to spawning grounds, decreases
34 as the season progresses and could reflect maturation level of the fish.

35 Once Chinook leave the locks, most fish move through the Ship Canal in less than 1 day
36 (varying from 4 hours to 7.7 days) (Fresh et al. 1999; Fresh 2000). Adult Chinook salmon
37 may enter Lake Washington several days before moving into rivers for spawning, with the
38 average time spent by adult Chinook in Lake Washington around 3 days for Cedar River fish

1 and 5 days for Sammamish watershed fish (Fresh et al. 1999). Due to the short time most
2 Chinook adults spend in the lake and the Ship Canal, the modified habitat in these areas may
3 have a limited effect on returning adults, although the relatively short time spent in the lake
4 may be related to the long-term trend of increasing late summer water temperatures.

5 Acoustic and temperature tags on adult Chinook salmon show that these fish inhabit lake
6 waters ranging from 48° to 70° F (9° to 21° C) (F. Goetz in City of Seattle and USACE 2008).
7 The adult Chinook do not seem to seek out cool waters, but will hold near the mouths of the
8 Cedar and Sammamish rivers in warm, shallow waters.

9 **Steelhead**

10 Juvenile steelhead migrating out of the Lake Washington watershed will pass through the
11 project area. No information is available that identifies the project area as a location
12 specifically used by juvenile steelhead for rearing. Juvenile steelhead rear in fresh water,
13 including the lake, for several years before migrating to Puget Sound; therefore, they are
14 expected to be less dependent on the shallow nearshore habitat in the lake than are the
15 smaller Chinook salmon fry.

16 Adult steelhead pass through the Ballard Locks to Lake Washington between December and
17 early May (WDFW et al. 1993). Spawning occurs throughout the Lake Washington basin,
18 including the lower Cedar River, the Sammamish River and its tributaries, and several
19 smaller Lake Washington tributaries (WDFW 2006). Steelhead spawn primarily in the main
20 stem Cedar River from March through early June (Burton and Little 1997), although there
21 are historical records of steelhead spawning in Cedar River tributaries such as Rock Creek.

22 **Bull Trout**

23 Little is known about the historical distribution and abundance of bull trout in the Lake
24 Washington system. A 1-year survey in the Lake Sammamish basin during 1982 and 1983
25 reported no char (a subset of the salmonids that includes bull trout and Dolly Varden)
26 (WDFW 1998). While bull trout occasionally occur in Lake Washington, there are no
27 indications of an adfluvial population (i.e., lake residents that migrate up streams to spawn)
28 in the lake, and bull trout are not expected to occur in the surface waters of Lake Washington
29 during the summer when water temperatures typically exceed 59°F (15°C) for several
30 months. Therefore, the apparent remnant anadromous population likely uses the lake
31 primarily as a migration route to marine waters for foraging and rearing.

32 Although bull trout may occasionally occur in the project area, there is no known regular
33 occurrence of bull trout in the lake. There have been only a few reports of bull trout and
34 Dolly Varden in the entire Lake Washington watershed. Some bull trout are believed to enter
35 the Lake Washington system from the isolated population above the Chester Morse Dam.
36 No bull trout observations have been documented between October and December, likely
37 because the fish are presumed to be on or near their spawning grounds during this time.

1 Several large native char (approximately 410 millimeters long) have been observed passing
2 through the viewing chamber at the Ballard Locks, but only one was identified as bull trout
3 (Bradbury and Pfeifer 1992; USFWS 1998). Bull trout were caught in Shilshole Bay and the
4 Ballard Locks during late spring and early summer in both 2000 and 2001, with up to eight
5 adult and subadult fish caught in Shilshole Bay below the locks between May and July in
6 2000. In 2001, five adult bull trout were captured in areas within and immediately below the
7 Ballard Locks. One bull trout was captured within the large locks and one in the fish ladder,
8 as well as three adult bull trout captured below the tailrace during the peak of juvenile
9 salmon migration in mid-June (USFWS 2008). Observations of bull trout near the Ballard
10 Locks suggest migration of bull trout from other core areas to Lake Washington.

11 Anadromous adult and subadult bull trout likely occur in the project area throughout the year,
12 most likely in spring and early summer during outmigration of juveniles. This observation is
13 based on bull trout captured at the Ballard Locks and the Ship Canal between May and July.
14 Bull trout likely use the project area for either foraging or migrating through the area to other
15 marine or estuarine foraging habitats. Bull trout in the project area likely originate from the
16 core areas of the Stillaguamish, Snohomish-Skykomish, and Puyallup rivers.

17 **Sockeye**

18 Juvenile sockeye salmon commonly rear in the open-water habitat of the lake for a year
19 before migrating to salt water, including the area along the floating portion of the
20 Evergreen Point Bridge, although juvenile sockeye salmon use of Lake Washington varies.
21 Smaller sockeye fry first entering the lake may inhabit shallow water areas such as river
22 deltas at night (City of Seattle and USACE 2008) or other parts of the littoral zone (Martz et
23 al. 1996), although the amount of time fry are present in this area is unknown. In general,
24 sockeye fry travel in schools in limnetic areas (open-water areas of the lake away from shore)
25 and are located below 66 feet in depth during the daytime, then ascend to shallower waters at
26 dusk to feed during the night (Eggers et al. 1978). This diurnal difference in depth can be up
27 to 43 feet. During summer lake stratification, sockeye are confined to deeper, cooler waters
28 because during this period, sockeye are unable to access the high densities of zooplankton in
29 the epilimneon (uppermost water layer in a lake) due to high water surface temperatures in
30 Lake Washington.

31 Juvenile sockeye salmon begin to migrate out of Lake Washington in April and continue
32 outmigration until June or early July. Sockeye are usually outmigrate at 1 year of age, after
33 spending the previous summer and winter rearing in the lake, although some sockeye
34 outmigrate within their first year. Outmigration behavior of sockeye has not been studied in
35 Lake Washington.

36 In-lake survival for sockeye salmon, from fry entry to pre-smolts the following spring, was
37 estimated to be about 2.91% over the 2000 to 2005 brood years (McPherson and Woodey
38 2009). This is a very low survival rate for this life history stage compared with that of other

1 sockeye salmon populations. A hypothesis for this finding is based on timing of sockeye fry
2 entry into Lake Washington, which often takes place before or early in the spring bloom
3 period, potentially placing the fry at risk due to suboptimal food resources for large
4 populations entering in the south end of the lake from the Cedar River (McPherson and
5 Woodey 2009). However, studies of Lake Washington sockeye's pre-smolt to adult survival
6 have indicated that survival is consistent with other sockeye stocks (Ames 2006).

7 Once adult sockeye have migrated through the Ballard Locks, they have a rapid migration
8 through the Ship Canal, averaging about 4 days (Newell and Quinn 2005). As with Chinook
9 salmon, timing of sockeye passage through the Ship Canal and Lake Union is thought to be
10 influenced by several factors, including warm water temperatures in the Ship Canal.

11 All sockeye salmon tend to have similar life history patterns in the Lake Washington
12 watershed, but the adult sockeye returning to spawn in the Cedar River tend to be larger and
13 older than the Bear Creek spawners (Hendry and Quinn 1997). In addition to spawning in the
14 Cedar River and other Lake Washington tributaries, sockeye salmon also spawn along Lake
15 Washington's shoreline. This includes past spawning records for the existing and proposed
16 east end of the Evergreen Point Bridge, based on WDFW map records (Buchanan 2004).
17 However, no recent surveys have been conducted to determine whether sockeye salmon
18 currently spawn in this location. This area is one of more than 85 shoreline spawning beaches
19 and is less than 1% of the beach spawning habitat previously identified in Lake Washington
20 on maps provided by WDFW (Buchanan 2004).

21 Estimated annual escapement of Lake Washington beach spawning sockeye (i.e., hatchery
22 fish that spawn in natural areas versus returning to hatchery waters) varied from 54 to 1,032
23 fish from 1976 through 1991 (WDFW 2004). These sockeye spawn wherever suitable gravel
24 beaches and groundwater upwelling occur around the lake, particularly along the north shore
25 of Mercer Island and the east shore of Lake Washington. These spawning areas occur over a
26 wide range of water depths. The estimated total beach spawning population ranged between
27 200 and 1,500 fish between 1986 and 2003 (WDFW 2004).

28 **Coho Salmon**

29 Not much information is known about coho salmon's use of Lake Washington habitats. In
30 general, these fish enter Lake Washington with a typically larger body size than Chinook
31 salmon, which influences their habitat choice. Upon initial entry into Lake Washington, these
32 juvenile coho salmon are likely to eat prey items similar to those consumed by Chinook and
33 sockeye. However, as these fish grow larger, they may switch to piscivory (eating other fish).

34 Age 1+ coho outmigration occurs from late April until late May, usually peaking in early
35 May (Fresh and Lucchetti 2000). As with steelhead, it is thought that coho generally move
36 through the lake and into marine waters more quickly than Chinook salmon because of their
37 large size upon entry into Lake Washington. Most coho salmon tagged and released in the

1 Ship Canal pass the Ballard Locks within 2 weeks. Habitat use and behavior during this
2 period have not been studied in Lake Washington, and are largely unknown.

3 Returning adult coho salmon pass through the project area from late September through
4 November. Little is known about adult coho behavior and habitat choice upstream of the
5 Ballard Locks.

6 **Cutthroat Trout**

7 Lake Washington contains populations of cutthroat trout, both anadromous (migrating from
8 fresh to salt water) and potamodromous (migrating only within freshwater areas). Most
9 anadromous cutthroat trout juveniles move to salt water at age 2 if they migrate to sheltered
10 saltwater areas, or age 3 or 4 if they migrate to the open ocean. Seaward migration peaks in
11 May. Potamodromous forms migrate to main stem rivers or to lakes; otherwise, their life
12 history characteristics are much like those of the anadromous form. Prey includes insects,
13 crustaceans, and other fish including perch, coho smolts, minnows, and other young fish.

14 **3.5.2. Salmonid Distribution and Densities: Salmonid Functional Zones**

15 Anadromous salmonids in the project area are classified into several stocks, based on both
16 geographical distribution of the fish and genetic similarities. Table 3-1 lists the identified
17 stocks of anadromous salmonids in the Lake Washington basin. Based on geography, all
18 anadromous juveniles originating in the Cedar River or along the southern shoreline of Lake
19 Washington (for beach spawning sockeye salmon) must migrate through the project area to
20 reach the Lake Washington Ship Canal, the only available route to the marine environment of
21 Puget Sound. In some cases, a high percentage of a particular salmon species originates in
22 the Cedar River. For example sockeye salmon from the Cedar River have accounted for
23 approximately 85.3% of sockeye (1982 to 2002 range: 68 to 98%; Standard Deviation: 7.8%)
24 estimated to have spawned annually in the Lake Washington watershed (McPherson and
25 Woodey 2009).

26

1 **Table 3-1. Stock Summary of Lake Washington Basin Salmonids**

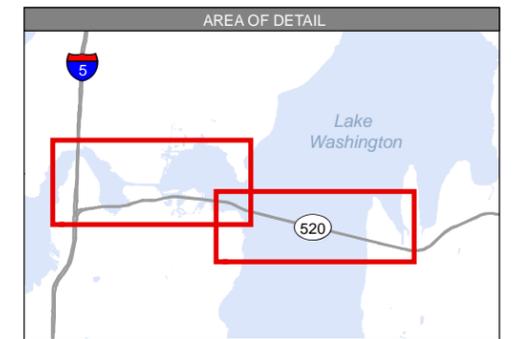
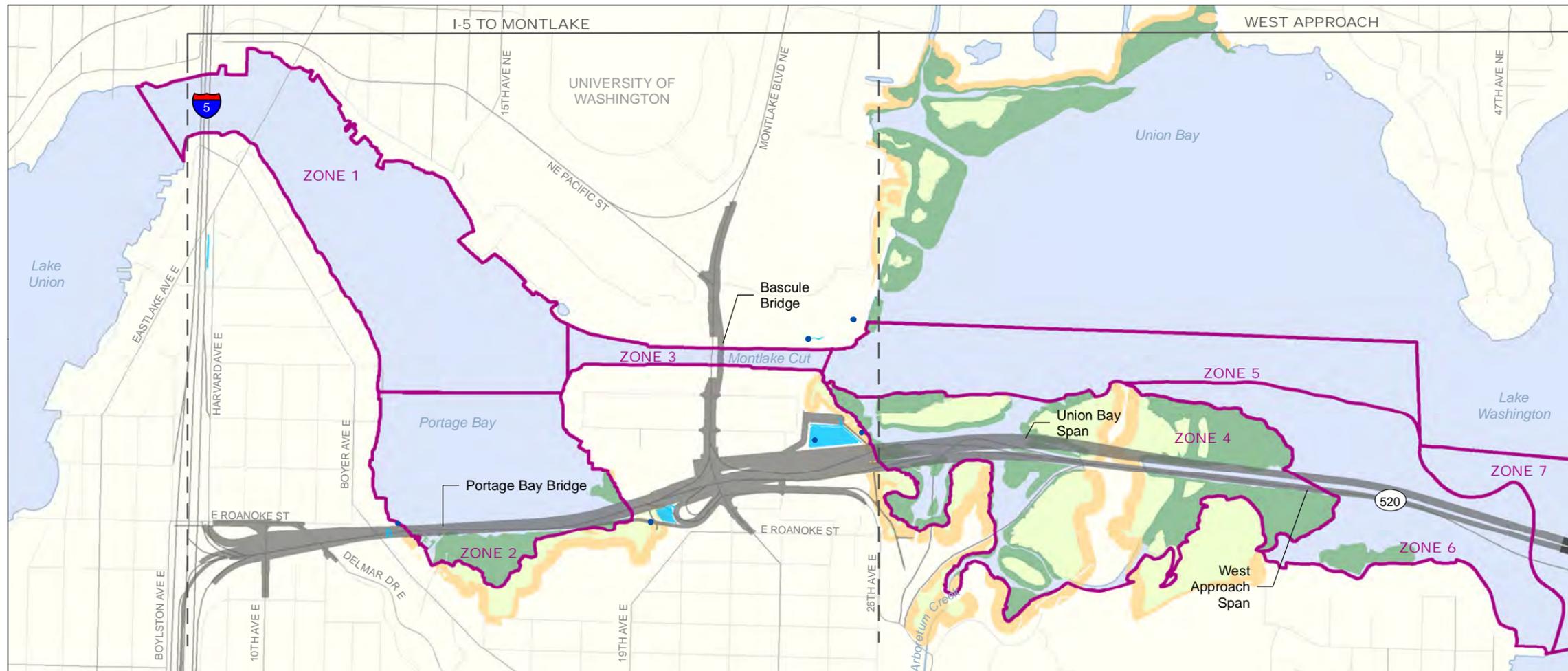
Species	Stock	Population Estimate Metric	1986–2003 Average (Max – Min) ^b
Chinook	Cedar River Chinook	Index escapement	525 (120 – 1540)
	Sammamish River ^a	Carcass counts and index escapement	3,438 (1,153 – 7,851)
Coho	Cedar River Coho	Cumulative fish-days	2,040 (128 – 9,204)
	Lake Washington/ Sammamish Tributaries Coho	Cumulative fish-days	4,120 (339 – 13,804)
Sockeye	Cedar River Sockeye	Run size	176,503 (30,084 – 512,257)
	Lake Washington Beach- Spawning Sockeye	Total escapement	1,895 (200 – 4,800)
	Lake Washington/ Sammamish Tributaries Sockeye	Total escapement	25,980 (2,080 – 81,090)
Steelhead	Lake Washington Winter Steelhead	Total escapement	158 (20 – 1,816)

^a As defined by NOAA Fisheries Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team. This stock includes Issaquah Chinook and North Lake Washington Tributaries Chinook as listed in WDFW (2004). The stock includes substantial hatchery origin fish, including strays and fish allowed to spawn after egg taking goals have been achieved.

^b Data from WDFW 2004

2
3 In other cases, salmonids spawn in the tributaries that enter the north end of the lake (e.g.,
4 Bear Creek, Issaquah Creek) or along Lake Washington’s beaches to the north of the SR 520
5 bridge. Larger juvenile sockeye and Chinook salmon from these locations in Lake
6 Washington inhabit deeper limnetic lake habitat prior to outmigration, although some
7 outmigrants may cross back and forth through the bridge corridor during this time.

8 In addition to the geographic location of spawning areas, the density and distribution of
9 salmonids in the project area are also determined by the physical, chemical, and biological
10 conditions in the project area. To assess and discuss the salmonids’ variable use of the project
11 area, it is helpful to break the project area into smaller zones. Eight salmonid functional
12 zones have been identified in Lake Washington and the Ship Canal (Figure 3-1) to
13 characterize the ecological conditions, salmonid habitat functions, and salmonid species' use
14 of each zone. The zones were defined, and fish use evaluated, by a team of technical experts
15 on Lake Washington fisheries. The results identified by the team were then reviewed and
16 approved by the NRTWG. Each zone is briefly described in more detail below.



- Proposed Stormwater Outfall
- Stream
- ▭ Salmonid Use Ecological Zone

Zone 1: Ship Canal from Hiram M. Chittenden Locks to Portage Bay
 All successful juvenile outmigrants and adult returns must pass through this zone during their life cycle.

Zone 2: Southern portion of Portage Bay
 Highly used by University of Washington Hatchery fish. Sub-optimal rearing and migration habitat, believed to be little utilized by native salmonids.

Zone 3: Ship Canal Montlake Cut
 Lack of suitable habitat. Shallow, warm and heavily armored on both sides makes residency times low. All juvenile outmigrants and returning adults must pass through this segment of the Ship Canal prior to entering Lake Union or Lake Washington, respectively.

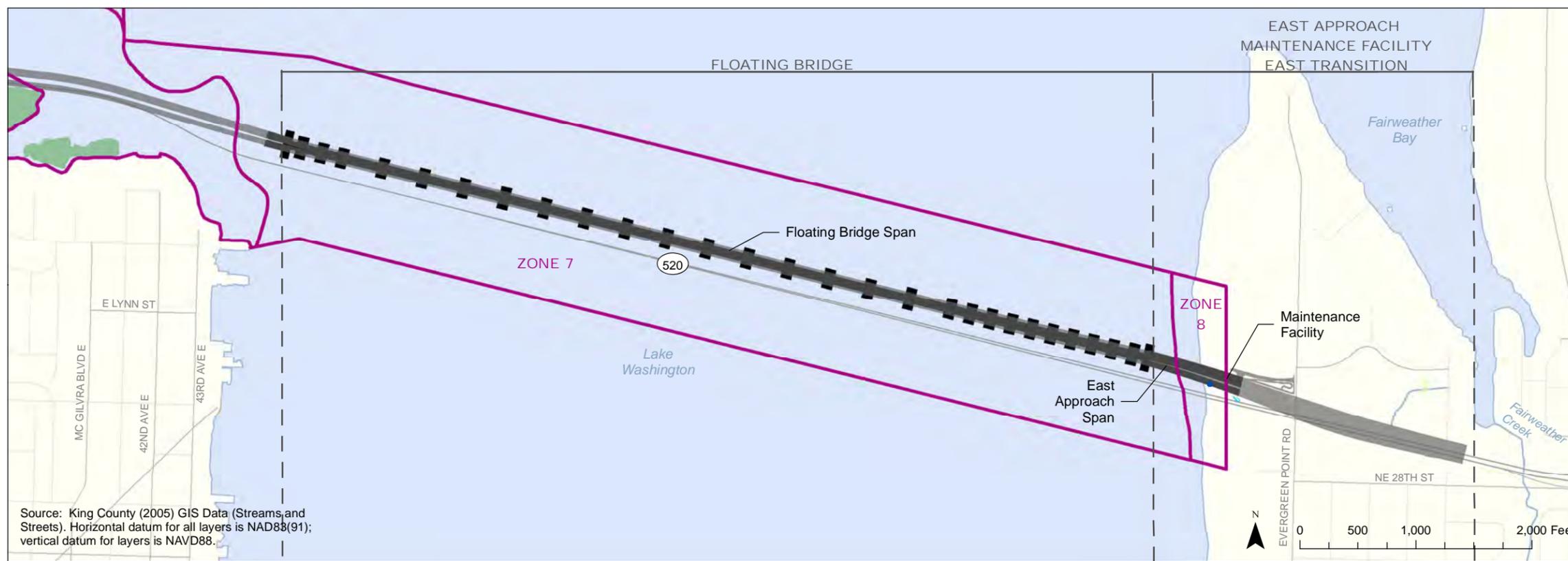
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island Waterways
 Low habitat use by salmonids. Shallow, warmer environment with dense macrophytes. This is believed to provide habitat for bass and other species tolerant of warmer waters.

Zone 5: Union Bay
 This area may be used by outmigrating juvenile Chinook salmon for extended time periods (multiple days) and it may provide rearing habitat or refuge to fish about to enter or just exiting the relatively hostile environs associated with the Ship Canal

Zone 6: SR 520 West Approach (Foster Island to 10 m depth)
 Believed to be primary migration route for Cedar River juvenile outmigrants and returning adults. This area may be used by outmigrating juvenile Chinook salmon for extended time periods (multiple days) and it may provide rearing habitat (primarily in 2-6 m depths).

Zone 7: Floating Bridge (areas deeper than 10 m)
 Deep water area believed to be of lower importance for juvenile salmonids, which are generally shoreline oriented, while adult salmonids may use this portion of the lake. Juvenile salmonids may migrate into deeper waters at night in pursuit of feeding opportunities or use pontoon edge as migration corridor.

Zone 8: East Approach (from 10-meter depth contour to shore)
 The east shoreline of Lake Washington is believed to be of less importance to migrating juvenile salmonids, however some shoreline-oriented salmonids likely use this area. Lake spawning sockeye salmonids have been documented to spawn in the vicinity of the East Approach bridge structure.



- ▬ Proposed Edge of Pavement
- ▭ Aquatic Bed Wetland
- ▭ Palustrine Wetland
- ▭ Wetland Buffer
- ▭ Proposed Stormwater Facility
- ▭ Pontoon

Source: King County (2005) GIS Data (Streams and Streets). Horizontal datum for all layers is NAD83(91); vertical datum for layers is NAVD88.

Figure 3-1. Project Scale - Salmonid Function Zones in Lake Washington
 I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

4

1 **Salmonid Functional Zone 1 – Ship Canal West of Portage Bay**

2 The Ship Canal is an 8.6-mile-long man-made navigation waterway connecting Lake
3 Washington to Puget Sound in the city of Seattle. Lake Washington was isolated from Puget
4 Sound until 1903, when the construction of the Ship Canal created a connection from Lake
5 Washington to Puget Sound through Lake Union. From west to east, the Ship Canal passes
6 through Shilshole Bay, Ballard Locks, Salmon Bay, the Fremont Cut, Lake Union, Portage
7 Bay, the Montlake Cut, and Union Bay on the edge of Lake Washington. Although all
8 successful juvenile outmigrants and adult returns must pass through this zone during their life
9 cycle, project activities occurring in this area are minimal, and limited to the movement of
10 barges and pontoons.

11 **Salmonid Functional Zone 2 – Portage Bay**

12 The project area crosses through the southern portion of Portage Bay, which is thought to be
13 south of the primary salmonid migration route through the Ship Canal. This area is a shallow,
14 quiescent bay with abundant aquatic macrophytes during the spring and summer months. It
15 provides limited habitat for anadromous fish populations, which are believed to migrate
16 relatively rapidly through the northern portion of Portage Bay.

17 **Salmonid Functional Zone 3 – Ship Canal at Montlake Cut**

18 The Ship Canal at Montlake Cut is relatively shallow, warm, and heavily armored on both
19 sides. The lack of suitable habitat makes fish residency times low; however, all outmigrating
20 juveniles and returning adult salmonids must pass through this segment of the Ship Canal
21 prior to entering Lake Union or Lake Washington. Construction activities to build a second
22 bascule bridge will occur above the Montlake Cut, and will be conducted primarily from
23 upland areas, with some periodic support from barges and tugboats anchored or positioned in
24 the Montlake Cut.

25 **Salmonid Functional Zone 4 – Arboretum and Foster Island**

26 This zone includes the Washington Park Arboretum, Foster Island, and Union Bay. The area
27 is generally characterized by shallow, quiescent waterways where dense growths of
28 macrophytes are abundant during the spring and summer months. This zone contains a single
29 stream, Arboretum Creek, which may have historically supported salmonids, although it has
30 since been modified and degraded to the point where under current conditions it does not
31 support any salmonids. While much of this zone is thought to provide habitat for bass and
32 other species tolerant of warmer waters, it is not considered important or highly utilized
33 salmonid habitat. A substantial amount of in-water construction will occur in this zone,
34 including the installation of temporary work bridges and permanent bridge columns and
35 superstructure.

1 **Salmonid Functional Zone 5 – Union Bay**

2 This area may be used by outmigrating juvenile Chinook salmon for extended time periods
3 (multiple days). It may also provide rearing habitat and refuge to fish about to enter or just
4 exiting the relatively hostile environment associated with the Ship Canal. As with Salmonid
5 Functional Zone 1, project construction activities in this area will generally be limited to the
6 movement of barges and pontoons.

7 **Salmonid Functional Zone 6 – West Approach**

8 This zone occurs east of the dense macrophyte communities associated with Foster Island,
9 out to the 10-meter depth contour. This area is believed to be the primary migration route for
10 Cedar River juvenile outmigrants and returning adults. Recent fish tracking studies
11 (Celedonia et al. 2008b) suggest that this area may be used by outmigrating juvenile Chinook
12 salmon for multiple days, and may provide rearing habitat (primarily in 2- to 6-meter depths).
13 Fish travelling to or from the southern end of Lake Washington generally pass underneath the
14 bridge in this zone. In addition, there will be a substantial amount of in-water and over-water
15 construction in this zone, including the installation of temporary work bridges and permanent
16 bridge columns and superstructure.

17 **Salmonid Functional Zone 7 – Floating Bridge**

18 The floating portion of the Evergreen Point Bridge resides in deeper water (greater than
19 10 meters deep) supported by floating pontoons. This zone is believed to provide limited
20 habitat for the smaller juvenile salmonids, which are generally shoreline-oriented; however,
21 adult and larger juvenile salmonids may use this portion of the lake. In addition, juvenile
22 salmonids may migrate into deeper waters at night or in pursuit of feeding opportunities
23 because a preferred food item, zooplankton, tends to be more abundant offshore.

24 **Salmonid Functional Zone 8 – East Approach**

25 This zone occurs along the east shoreline of Lake Washington, which is thought to be of less
26 importance to migrating juvenile and adult salmonids because these fish are generally
27 believed to pass through the project area closer to the western shoreline of the lake. It is
28 likely that some shoreline-oriented salmonids use this area. Sockeye beach spawning has also
29 been identified historically in this area (see Section 3.5.1), though no surveys have been
30 conducted recently. Construction activities in this zone include installation of permanent
31 bridge columns and superstructure, and construction of the bridge maintenance facility and
32 associated dock.

33 **3.5.3. Salmonid Predators**

34 Predation of salmonids by native and non-native predatory fishes is a substantial source of
35 mortality in Lake Washington and the Ship Canal (Fayram and Sibley 2000; Warner and
36 Fresh 1998; Kahler et al. 2000). However, any effects on associated predator–prey
37 distributions resulting from the existing bridge and associated structures are expected to

1 apply mainly to juvenile salmon outmigration. Current information does not indicate that the
2 existing bridge structure has an influence on the predator–prey interactions associated with
3 adult salmonids in Lake Washington.

4 Fayram and Sibley (2000) and Tabor et al. (2004a, 2006) demonstrated that bass may be a
5 risk factor for juvenile salmonid survival in Lake Washington. Celedonia et al. (2008a, b)
6 found that larger bass tend to be present near shoreline structures and bridge piers, including
7 areas where young salmon are likely to migrate and rear. Therefore, juvenile Chinook and
8 steelhead may be particularly vulnerable to predation as they migrate through Lake
9 Washington to marine waters, as well as through the relatively-confined Ship Canal. The
10 highly modified habitat throughout the Ship Canal and the locks may also contribute to an
11 increased potential of predation due to the reduced refuge habitat available.

12 The primary freshwater predators of salmonids in the lakes and waterways in the Lake
13 Washington basin include both native and non-native species. Primary non-native predator
14 fish include yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*), smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), and
15 largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*). Predominant native fish predators include
16 cutthroat trout, northern pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*), and prickly sculpin
17 (*Cottus asper*). However, sampling in February and June of 1995 and 1997 found only 15
18 juvenile Chinook salmon in the stomachs of 1,875 predators (prickly sculpin, smallmouth
19 and largemouth bass, and cutthroat trout) examined, with most of the predation by prickly
20 sculpin (Tabor et al. 2004a). These data suggest predation of less than 10% of the Chinook
21 salmon entering the lake from the Cedar River.

22 Smallmouth bass distribution in Lake Washington overlaps with that of juvenile Chinook
23 salmon in May and June, when both species occur in shoreline areas. However, predation
24 rates are also affected by physical conditions. For example, smallmouth bass do not feed as
25 actively in cooler temperatures as they do in waters above 68°F (20°C) (Wydoski and
26 Whitney 2003), while Chinook avoid the warmer-water areas. Chinook also avoid overhead
27 cover, docks and piers, and the coarse substrate habitat areas preferred by smallmouth bass
28 (Tabor et. al 2004a; Gayaldo and Nelson 2006; Tabor et al. 2006; Celedonia et al. 2008a, b).

29 Tabor et al. (2006) concluded that under existing conditions, predation by smallmouth and
30 largemouth bass has a relatively minor effect on Chinook salmon and other salmonid
31 populations in the Lake Washington system. However, predation appears to be greater in the
32 Ship Canal than in the lake. Tabor et al. (2000) estimated populations of about 3,400
33 smallmouth and 2,500 largemouth bass in the Ship Canal, with approximately 60% of the
34 population occurring at the east end at Portage Bay. They also observed that smallmouth bass
35 consume almost twice as many Chinook salmon smolts per fish as largemouth bass (500
36 smolts versus 280 smolts annually, respectively). This consumption occurs primarily during
37 the Chinook salmon outmigration period (mid-May to the end of July) when salmon smolts
38 represented 50 to 70% of the diet of smallmouth bass (Tabor et al. 2000). An additional study

1 estimated the overall consumption of salmonids in the Ship Canal at between 36,000 and
2 46,000 juvenile salmon, corresponding to mortality estimates ranging from 0.5 to 0.6%
3 (Tabor et al. 2006).

4 Although smallmouth bass showed an affinity for the bridge columns, information suggests
5 that their overall abundance is no greater at the bridge than in other suitable habitat types
6 (Celedonia et al. 2009). Also, a study of the stomach contents of predators under the existing
7 bridge found that predator diets near the bridge include a similar proportion of salmonids as
8 the diets of predators studied in other locations of Lake Washington (Celedonia et al. 2009).

9 In addition to selecting bridge columns as a structural habitat component, smallmouth bass
10 were found to have an affinity for a depth of 4 to 8 meters and often sparse vegetation or
11 edge habitat associated with macrophytes. Moderately dense to dense vegetation was used
12 only occasionally. Neither pikeminnow nor smallmouth bass have been shown to have an
13 affinity for the shading (i.e., overhead cover) provided by the overhead bridge structure.

14 As noted previously, artificial lighting associated with the proposed roadway and bridge
15 could affect the distribution and behavior of fish. Any increased abundance of salmonids
16 around illuminated areas may then also attract visual predators. Neither smallmouth bass nor
17 northern pikeminnows appeared to be particularly attracted to the artificially illuminated area
18 adjacent to the existing bridge. Other studies, however, suggest that predation rates by other
19 salmonids such as cutthroat trout and rainbow trout may be higher due to increased visibility
20 of the prey species in illuminated areas, even if the predators on the whole do not select these
21 areas (Mazur and Beauchamp 2003; Tabor et al. 2004b). No information was presented
22 regarding increased potential for predator detection by prey in artificially illuminated areas.

23 While there has been an obvious increase in the number of non-native predators in the lake in
24 the twentieth century, changes in the number of native predators have been less apparent.
25 However, there is some anecdotal evidence that the number of cutthroat trout has increased
26 considerably over time (Nowak 2000). In addition, Brocksmith (1999) concluded that the
27 northern pikeminnow population increased by 11 to 38% between 1972 and 1997.
28 Brocksmith (1999) also found evidence that larger northern pikeminnows are more numerous
29 than they were historically, indicating that the pikeminnow population is currently not
30 limited by their density (i.e., they can increase in density if limiting environmental factors
31 became more favorable). The greater number and the larger size of pikeminnows suggest an
32 overall increase in predation mortality of anadromous juvenile salmonids, compared with
33 historical conditions. The incidence of freshwater predation by fish in Lake Washington and
34 the Ship Canal may also be increasing due to the increasing water temperatures that favor
35 these species (Schindler 2000).

36 Data suggest that northern pikeminnow do not select areas near the bridge over other habitat
37 types. Northern pikeminnow were primarily concentrated at 4- to 6-meter depths during all

1 periods, and moderately dense vegetation was the most commonly used habitat type. Limited
2 attraction to nighttime lights was noted, although this was inconsistent from year to year
3 (Celedonia et al. 2008a, 2008b, 2009).

4 In general, the amount of predation currently occurring in the project area is likely to be
5 primarily a function of the overlap in available predator and prey habitat areas and selection
6 preferences. Assuming smallmouth bass are selecting the bridge columns as preferential
7 habitat for predation, and that migrating Chinook show no preference where they cross in the
8 primary migration corridor, predation is likely to occur adjacent to the in-water structure
9 (columns) of the existing bridge structure.

10 Aside from potential changes in predator distribution, the information suggests that migrating
11 juvenile salmonids that exhibit a holding behavior in association with the bridge are more
12 likely to be susceptible to increased predation rates. The increased residence time around the
13 structure may simply result in prolonged exposure to bridge-associated predators.

14 **3.6 Lake Washington Salmonid Conceptual Model**

15 A conceptual model was developed to characterize the interaction between anadromous
16 salmonids and aquatic habitat in the project area. The model (Figure 3-2), based on literature
17 on salmonid habitat functions and features in Lake Washington, uses the primary life history
18 stages of anadromous salmonids as surrogates for related population-level metrics (i.e.,
19 survival, growth, fitness, and reproductive success). To simplify the model, the life history
20 stages have been generalized, and serve to represent all anadromous salmonids within the
21 Lake Washington system, although the importance of specific habitat features varies by
22 species. For example, natural shoreline habitat is extremely important to Chinook fry when
23 they enter the lake from the Cedar River, while sockeye salmon, which are generally larger
24 upon lake entry, rely somewhat less on shoreline habitat and for a shorter period.

25

1

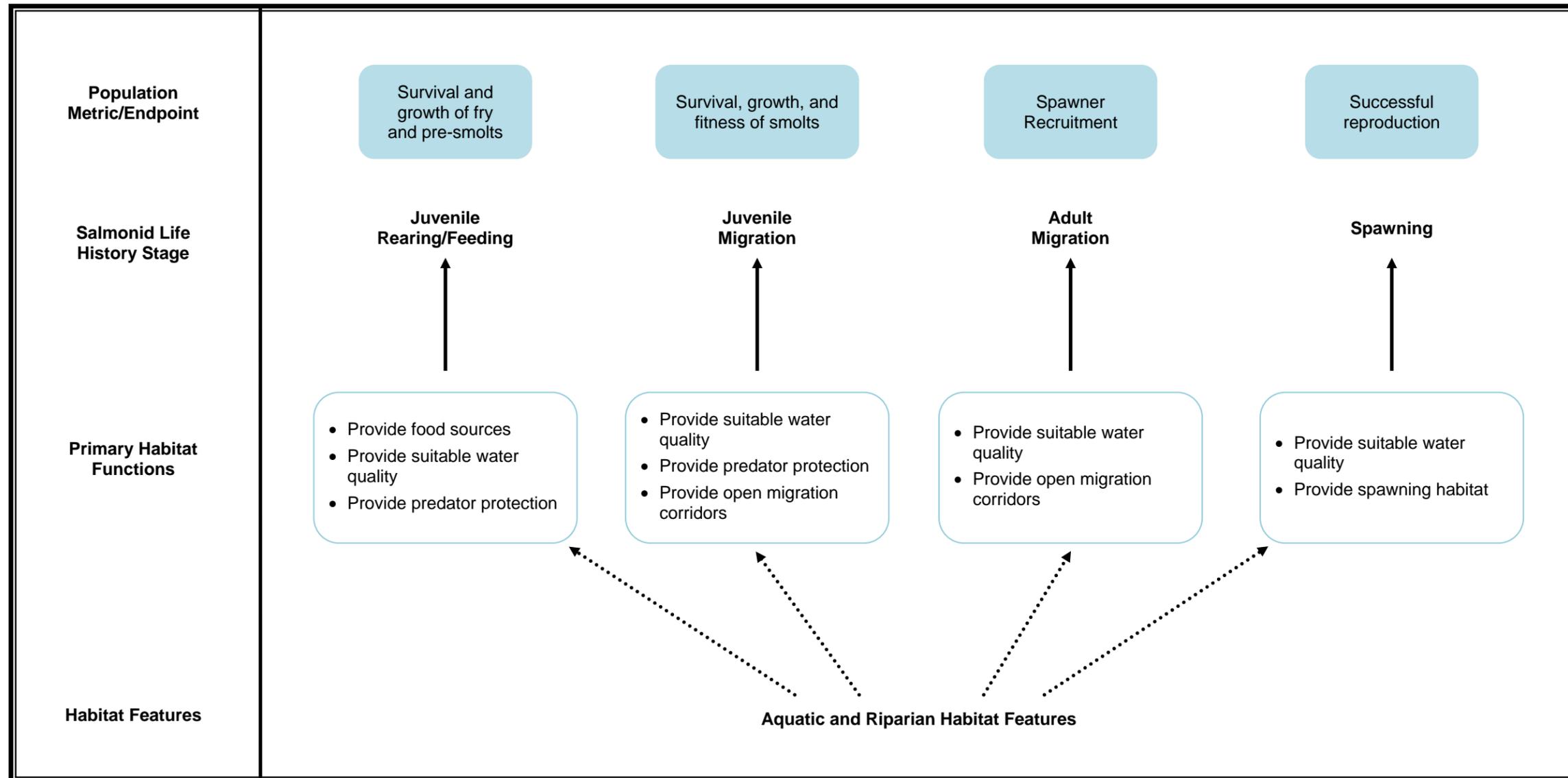
2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

4

5

Figure 3-2. Conceptual Model of Anadromous Fish in Lake Washington



This page is intentionally left blank.

1 The aquatic habitat functions listed in the model also apply to all species of anadromous
 2 salmon in the project area. These functions, listed in Figure 3-2 and listed in more detail in
 3 Table 3-2, are based on scientific literature on salmonid habitat requirements and limiting
 4 factors (City of Seattle and USACE 2008; Kerwin 2001; Wydoski and Whitney 2003) and
 5 directly relate to specific life history stages.

6 **Table 3-2. Aquatic Habitat Functions and Related Salmonid Life History Stages**

Aquatic Habitat Function	Primary Salmonid Life History Stage(s) Affected
Provide adequate food sources (macroinvertebrate and zooplankton)	Juvenile Rearing/Feeding Juvenile Migration
Provide water quality with constituents within acceptable levels for salmonids (DO, temperature, TSS, contaminants, etc.)	All stages
Provide protection from predator species (piscivorous and avian)	Juvenile Rearing/Feeding Juvenile Migration
Provide migration corridors free from obstruction and disturbance	Juvenile Migration Adult Migration
Provide accessible spawning habitat of suitable quantity and quality	Adult Spawning

7 DO = Dissolved oxygen
 8 TSS = Total suspended solids

9 The model relates these general population metrics to specific habitat functions that support
 10 salmonid life stages. Each habitat function is supported by a number of physical, biological,
 11 and chemical habitat features that can be affected by project actions. Alteration of these
 12 habitat features can influence habitat functions, which then can affect salmonid life history
 13 stages and result in population-level effects. Since this methodology looks at salmonid life
 14 history and related population-level effects, it can be used to either assess project impacts
 15 (negative effects) or project mitigation (positive effects), and allows evaluation and
 16 comparison of both types of effects, using identical metrics.

17 The potential project impacts and mitigation actions may affect different habitat features, but
 18 the overall aquatic functions, and in turn, life history elements affected, are similar. The
 19 discussion below summarizes general information on the life histories of salmonids, and the
 20 relationship of several habitat features to these life stages.

1 **3.6.1. Juvenile Salmonid Rearing and Feeding**

2 **Rearing**

3 Juvenile salmonids require habitat that provides refuge from predatory, physiological, and
4 high-energy challenges. High-quality freshwater refuge habitat, limited in Lake Washington
5 and the Ship Canal (Tabor and Piaskowski 2002; Weitkamp et al. 2000), consists of
6 unarmored, shallow-gradient littoral zone with large woody debris (LWD) and overhanging
7 vegetation (Tabor and Piaskowski 2002). Low-quality refuge habitat is prevalent in most
8 Lake Washington shoreline areas due to shoreline development, lack of LWD, and the
9 proliferation of non-native predatory fish species. Shoreline modifications that preclude
10 shallow water habitat comprise most of the Lake Washington shoreline (Toft 2001; Toft et al.
11 2003). In Lake Washington, pilings and riprap likely contribute to increased energy
12 expenditure and risk of predation on juvenile salmonids by bass and northern pikeminnow
13 (Celedonia et al. 2008 a, b). Riprap areas have been shown in other lakes to exhibit higher
14 water velocities, depths, and steep slopes compared with unaltered habitats (Garland et al.
15 2002). Due to littoral zone activities and modifications including dredging, filling,
16 bulkheading, and construction, very little native vegetation remains on the Lake Washington
17 shoreline (Weitkamp et al. 2000; Toft 2001; Toft et al. 2003).

18 Refuge is limited in the Lake Washington basin near the fresh/saltwater transition at the
19 Ballard Locks due to the limited natural habitat and sharp osmotic gradient. Juvenile
20 salmonids exiting Lake Washington may seek tributary mouths as refuge habitats because
21 overhead vegetative cover and the water from these tributaries provide refuge from higher
22 salinities or temperatures (Seattle Parks and Recreation 2003). In nearshore shallow and/or
23 marine areas, features considered to be high-quality refuge habitat are aquatic and marine
24 riparian vegetation, LWD, and larger substrates (City of Seattle 2001). In Puget Sound, this
25 habitat is limited due to the prevalence of bulkheads and over-water structures, and extensive
26 filling, dredging, and grading in shoreline areas (Weitkamp et al. 2000; City of Seattle 2001).

27 **Foraging**

28 Juvenile salmon require habitat that provides and supports the production of ample prey
29 resources; this habitat includes unaltered shorelines with organic inputs and small substrates.
30 Juvenile Chinook in Lake Washington prey on insects and pelagic invertebrates, namely
31 chironomids and *Daphnia* spp. (Koehler 2002). Juvenile salmonids in Puget Sound feed on
32 forage fish larvae and eggs as well as on other pelagic, benthic, and epibenthic organisms
33 from nearshore, intertidal, and eelgrass/kelp areas (Simenstad and Cordell 2000). Although
34 the literature generally concludes that prey resources are not a limiting factor for juvenile
35 salmon (Kerwin 2001), in-water construction activities have the potential to temporarily
36 affect the juveniles' foraging behavior by decreasing primary productivity, changing water
37 clarity (sedimentation), or creating in-water noise and disturbance. Because the proposed

1 project has the potential to temporarily affect the foraging ability of juvenile outmigrant
2 salmonids, this life history element was incorporated into the conceptual model.

3 **3.6.2. Juvenile Migration**

4 Lake habitat that is generally considered favorable for migration includes gently sloping
5 beaches with no over-water structures restricting light penetration of the water. Juvenile
6 salmonids require habitat with few barriers to their seaward migration. Lake Washington is
7 free of these barriers, but concern exists among biologists that over-water structures such as
8 docks and piers may indirectly act as a barrier to alter migration patterns (Weitkamp et al.
9 2000). Juvenile salmon readily pass under small docks and narrow structures under which
10 darkness is not complete, but studies have indicated that under some conditions, large over-
11 water structures with dark shadows can alter migration (Fresh et al. 2001). However, juvenile
12 migration of salmonids is complex and influenced by a variety of factors. In a study of the
13 effects of the existing SR 520 bridge, Celedonia et al. (2008a) observed no apparent holding
14 behavior of juvenile Chinook at the existing bridge during year 1 of the study, while in
15 another year minutes to hours of holding were observed for about half the fish (Celedonia et
16 al. 2008a). Some juveniles pass directly under the bridge without delay, while others spend
17 up to 2 hours holding close to the bridge. Overall, these short delays are unlikely to result in
18 detectable changes in survival of Chinook or other juvenile salmon as they migrate through
19 Lake Washington and the Ship Canal.

20 Several studies have shown that in nearshore areas of the Duwamish estuary and Elliott Bay,
21 over-water structures do not have a detrimental effect on juvenile salmonid migration
22 patterns, unlike some larger docks and piers on Lake Washington. However, this has been
23 attributed to the difference in size and construction of similar structures along the Lake
24 Washington and Lake Union shorelines (Weitkamp et al. 2000). Some studies have shown
25 that drastic changes in ambient underwater light environments may alter fish migration
26 behavior (Nightingale and Simenstad 2001).

27 The migratory corridor is severely modified at the Ballard Locks, as the fresh- to saltwater
28 transition occurs rather abruptly within the salt wedge and mixing zone near the locks.

29 **3.6.3. Adult Migration**

30 Adult salmonids returning to spawn in the Lake Washington basin must pass through the
31 Ship Canal and the lake. Details on migration timing through the Ship Canal are discussed in
32 Section 3.5.1. Adult Chinook salmon may enter Lake Washington days before moving into
33 rivers for spawning. The average time spent by adult Chinook in Lake Washington in 1998
34 was 2.9 days (Fresh et al. 1999). For Sammamish watershed fish, the average was 4.9 days.
35 Acoustic and temperature tags on adult Chinook salmon show that these fish inhabit waters
36 of varying depths and temperatures. Temperature tag studies show that areas in the lake
37 occupied by fish range in temperature from 48 to 70° F (9 to 21° C) (F. Goetz unpublished

1 data in City of Seattle and USACE 2008). Adult sockeye salmon enter Lake Washington well
2 before spawning. Freshwater entry occurs in the summer and the fish spawn in October and
3 November (Newell and Quinn 2005). A fish tracking study conducted in 2003 indicated that
4 25 of 29 adult sockeye salmon that were initially detected south of the existing Evergreen
5 Point Bridge were subsequently detected south of the bridge (Newell 2005). Of these, 10 fish
6 exhibited back-and-forth behavior, meaning they swam under the bridge at least three times.
7 Fish remained in the lake for an average of 83 days (range of 57 to 132 days) before
8 migrating upstream to spawn; however, there was no apparent correlation between freshwater
9 arrival date and spawning date. Most adult sockeye spend their time in Lake Washington
10 below the thermocline, where temperatures are cooler. Over 90% of temperature detections
11 in the lake were between 48° and 52° F (9° and 11°C), corresponding to water depths of 18
12 to 30 meters, with the fish rarely occupying available cooler and warmer waters (Newell
13 2005).

14 **Ship Canal Water Quality Conditions and Adult Salmon Migration**

15 Upstream of the Ballard Locks, water quality parameters such as temperature and DO may
16 inhibit adult salmon movement away from the cool water refuge. The results of previous
17 tagging studies indicate inter-annual variability in the duration of Chinook salmon holding
18 just upstream of the locks, resulting in annual average delays of 2 days to 19 days (K. Fresh
19 in City of Seattle and USACE 2008; Timko et al. 2002). These studies identified 19°C as a
20 temperature that most fish move through and 22°C as the boundary beyond which fish do not
21 migrate. In general, water temperatures above 19°C correlate with fish staying longer at the
22 locks.

23 This suggests that the Ballard Locks have been delaying the entry of some fish into Lake
24 Washington, potentially based on elevated water temperatures. Water temperatures in the
25 Ship Canal and Lake Union consistently exceed values that are physiologically stressful to
26 salmon (i.e., greater than 20°C) and can greatly exceed this threshold, as in 1998, when the
27 daily average temperature peaks were 23.5°C in early August (City of Seattle and USACE
28 2008).

29 Adult salmon passage through the Ship Canal and Lake Union is thought to be influenced by
30 warm water temperatures in the Ship Canal, among other things. Both sockeye and Chinook
31 salmon may be affected by these high temperatures. Sockeye tend to spend longer in the Ship
32 Canal, but also keep to a tighter temperature range than Chinook. Chinook enter the Ship
33 Canal later in the season when temperatures are higher, however.

34 The combined effect of the locks and the stratification of the water column contribute to
35 water quality conditions that may adversely affect adult salmon, especially in years of high
36 summer temperature. The potential biological effects on individual adult salmon from these
37 degraded water quality conditions in the Ship Canal are not well documented; however, it is
38 possible that physical conditions in the Ship Canal are a stress to holding or migrating adults

1 that could cause pre-spawning mortality and reduced egg survival for those adults that
2 survive to spawn, or make affected fish more susceptible to other stressors encountered
3 during their migration.

4

1

2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

4

5

1 **4. Impact Assessment**

2 The purpose of this section is to characterize impacts on aquatic habitat and species from
3 construction and operation of the SR 520 bridge replacement in Lake Washington and the
4 Ship Canal, as part of the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project. The characterization of impacts
5 (and related mitigation benefits) required the development of impact assessment and
6 mitigation methodologies that are applicable to the unique site conditions, impact types, and
7 mitigation limitations of the proposed project, and that relate to the conceptual model
8 presented in Section 3.6. The development of these methodologies was necessary to
9 accurately describe and characterize those aquatic functions and values that will be
10 negatively affected as a result of the project.

11 WSDOT recognizes that the mitigation benefits will almost certainly be of a different type
12 than the impacts (based on the location and type of impacts); therefore, any methodology
13 developed must be based on a framework that characterizes the aquatic functions and values
14 lost at the impact site, as well as the aquatic functions and values improved at the mitigation
15 sites.

16 In addition, some of the impact types for this project are unique and require a methodology
17 that can accurately characterize and sum such impacts. One limitation to the methodology as
18 proposed is that it is somewhat limited in its ability to characterize the benefits of
19 minimization measures (such as bridge height) on impacts (e.g., shading).

20 An overriding goal of developing a conceptual framework and associated methodology was
21 to create a relatively simple and tractable method for assessing impacts and benefits while
22 acknowledging its limitations. Therefore, WSDOT developed a framework and associated
23 methodology for impact assessment and mitigation evaluation that addresses the following
24 key factors:

- 1 • **Biologically-Relevant Common Endpoints** – The methodology can sum a variety of
2 stressors and impact mechanisms, as well as beneficial actions (e.g., mitigation actions)
3 into several biologically-relevant endpoints, including life history stage effects and
4 associated population endpoints/metrics. Endpoints were chosen based on their direct
5 relation to important aquatic functions and values in the project area.

- 6 • **Spatial Sensitivity** – The methodology differentiates between the biological importance
7 of specific geographic areas, and relates the physical impacts to the biological functions
8 these areas support. The sensitivity includes the habitat/functional differences between
9 various locations along the bridge alignment (floating bridge versus west approach) as
10 well as differences between the project site and other sites (potential mitigation site
11 locations) in the larger Lake Washington basin.

- 12 • **Temporal Sensitivity** – The methodology is able to integrate the overlap of temporary
13 spatial impacts over time, which allows an assessment of the biological importance of
14 impacts to specific fish life history stages.

15 The methodology described below was developed based on these key factors and was
16 presented to resource agencies participating as part of NRTWG process. The final impact
17 assessment methodology was formulated and refined incorporating NRTWG input.

18 The sections below describe the methodology in detail, including its direct application to the
19 site-specific impacts of the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project.

20 **4.1 Impact Assessment Methodology**

21 This section summarizes the project’s approach to characterizing temporary and permanent
22 aquatic impacts resulting from the project’s construction and operation. The approach is
23 applied to those impacts that cannot otherwise be avoided or minimized, and that are of a
24 scale that will potentially negatively affect aquatic resources to a degree that will require
25 compensatory mitigation. WSDOT has applied specific avoidance and minimization
26 measures to potential impacts; these measures are discussed in detail in Section 5. The
27 methodology focuses on those project impacts that deleteriously affect fish habitat, either
28 directly or in most cases, indirectly (degradation of habitat functions), without full habitat
29 displacement. The methodology is used to calculate both permanent and temporary impacts.

30 The use of such a habitat-based methodology is consistent with the guidance in WDFW
31 Policy M-5002, which states that a project will not result in a net loss of aquatic habitat or
32 habitat functions. The methodology was not designed to calculate other types of potential
33 impacts that are disturbance-based or chemical in nature (e.g., pile driving or turbidity-
34 related impacts) and that are generally related to construction activities. However,
35 construction-related impacts do not result in a loss of habitat or function and their effect

1 ceases almost immediately upon cessation of the activity. Furthermore, potential construction
2 impacts, including in-water noise, temporary lighting, in-water turbidity/contaminants, and
3 barge operation and moorage, have been avoided and/or minimized (see Section 5) to the
4 extent that compensatory mitigation is not required. Similarly, potential non-habitat
5 operational effects such as stormwater discharge and permanent bridge lighting (see Section
6 2) have been designed to be an improvement over the existing conditions.

7 The primary metrics for both impact characterization and subsequent calculation of
8 functional uplift resulting from mitigation activities are based on the two-dimensional area of
9 affected habitat. These metrics are then modified by a geographic (spatial) factor to account
10 for differences in fish use by area and habitat type. The methodology calculates temporary
11 impacts by integrating the temporal aspect of the impact-generating structures, and therefore
12 results in impacts based on the concept of service-acre-years (the sum of impacted acres over
13 time). The service-acre-year methodology proposed in this document is an adaptation of the
14 concept used in Habitat Equivalency Analysis (NOAA 1995) to determine compensation for
15 resource damages under the Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) process.

16 Figure 4-1 presents the primary functions in the aquatic habitat that will be affected by
17 project construction and operation, and also shows the subsequent aquatic functions and
18 salmonid life history stages affected. Habitat features will primarily be changed by physical
19 mechanisms (e.g., alterations in benthic fill or daylight/shade-intensity), that in turn
20 negatively affect aquatic habitat functions that support juvenile salmon migration and
21 rearing. Based on an analysis of those habitat features substantially altered as a result of
22 project construction and operation, three impact mechanisms were identified that produce the
23 greatest effects on aquatic functions:

- 24 1. Artificial shading produced by project structures.
- 25 2. Changes in the number, size, and spacing of in-water structures all affect salmonid
26 habitat complexity, which has the potential to attract salmonid predators.
- 27 3. Displacement of benthic habitat by in-water structures.

28 This impact assessment methodology is designed to calculate effects from habitat-based
29 impacts. A detailed discussion of these three impact mechanisms is presented in Section 4.2.

30

31

1

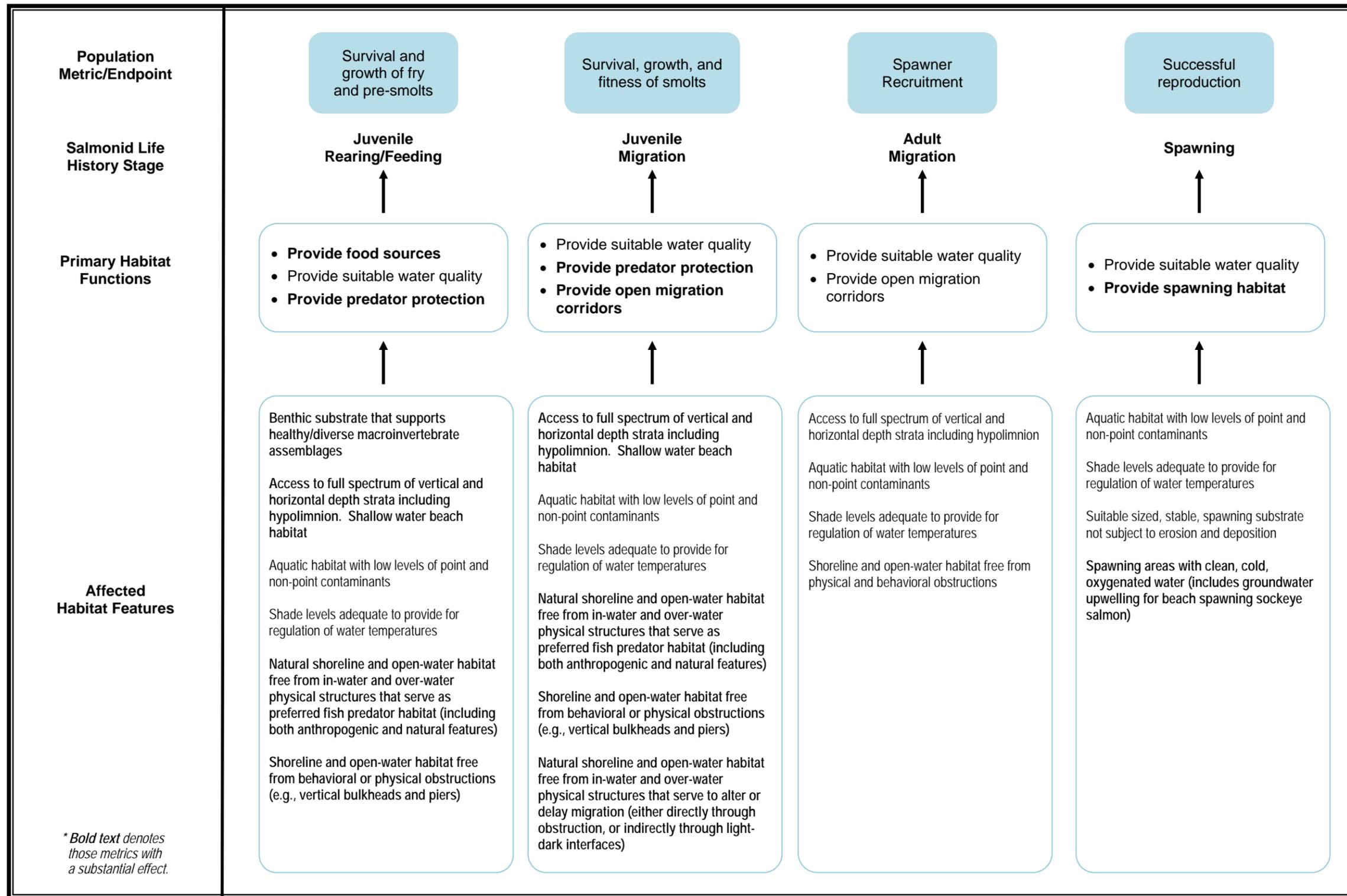
2

3 This page intentionally left blank.

4

5

Figure 4-1. Conceptual Model of Project Impacts



This page intentionally left blank.

1 **Fish Function Modifier**

2 The impact assessment methodology applies a geographic (spatial) modifier to the impact
3 metrics in order to characterize ecological function. This modifier (called the Fish Function
4 Modifier) accounts for differing levels of fish use at various sites throughout Lake
5 Washington. It is used to calculate the potential exposure of salmonid species to temporary
6 and permanent stressors from project construction. Fish Function Modifiers were assigned
7 based on (1) fish use numbers (i.e., the number of fish that likely use a specific geographic
8 area); (2) the type of fish use (i.e., the life stages that are likely present); and
9 (3) the duration of fish use (i.e., the temporal distribution of fish in the area throughout the
10 year).

11 Project impacts were separated into eight geographically-distinct Salmonid Functional Zones
12 that were based on salmonid utilization (as described in Section 3.5.2). Each zone containing
13 a project-related impact was assigned an individual Fish Function Modifier, scaled to a
14 number between 0 and 1. Zones 1 and 5 do not include any impacts and were not assigned a
15 modifier. The modifier scores were based on the abundance and distribution factors listed
16 above, and were scaled to represent the range of fish utilization in the Lake Washington
17 basin. Table 4-1 describes the criteria used to determine the modifiers.

18 Two zones that have the highest fish use are Zones 3 and 6, which serve as the primary
19 juvenile outmigration corridor for most (Zone 6) or all (Zone 3) salmonids spawned in the
20 Lake Washington basin. These two zones were assigned the highest possible Fish Function
21 Modifier, of 1.0. Zone 8, the East Approach Area, has some historical beach spawning use
22 by sockeye salmon, as well as some use by shoreline-oriented juvenile outmigrants from the
23 Cedar and Sammamish basins; therefore, the Fish Function Modifier is 0.8. Zone 2 (Portage
24 Bay) has low to moderate use by Chinook and potentially by coho salmon outmigrants,
25 although fish distribution is generally oriented away from the aquatic macrophytes beds on
26 the zone's southern edge. Nonetheless, the entirety of the zone was assigned a Fish Function
27 Modifier of 0.6. Zone 4 (Arboretum and Foster Island) was assigned a Fish Function
28 Modifier of 0.1 based on the very low densities of Chinook and other juvenile salmonids
29 present in this relatively shallow habitat that is heavily impacted by invasive aquatic
30 macrophytes.

31 Zone 7 (Floating Bridge) represents deep-water and open-water habitat (depths greater than
32 30 feet). Although this zone has moderate use by rearing and outmigrating juvenile
33 salmonids, it was assigned a relatively low Fish Function Modifier for several reasons. The
34 mechanism of effect on salmonids is unique in this area (as discussed in Section 4.3.1), and
35 does not fit well into the project effects analysis, which uses calculations based entirely on
36 area. Therefore, the Fish Function Modifier in Zone 7 was adjusted downward for impact
37 analysis purposes.

1 Furthermore, the Fish Function Modifier also takes into account the vertical distribution of
2 fish in the water column in Zone 7. When considering Zone 7 from a plan view perspective
3 (the entire water column bounded by the zone limits), the use of the entire zone by salmonids
4 could be considered moderate. However, fish are not limited by depth, thus, their potential
5 exposure to the project structures in the zone is expected to be fairly low. Likewise, returning
6 adult salmonids are also able to use much of the water column during their spawning
7 migrations, not only the portions of the water column containing the pontoons or their
8 anchors. Therefore, the distribution of salmonids within Zone 7 that have the potential to be
9 affected by the project is low in comparison with other habitat types. For these reasons, Zone
10 7 was assigned a Fish Function Modifier of 0.1.

11

Table 4-1. Proposed Scaling Factors and Criteria

Fish Function Modifier Score	Fish Function Modifier Criteria	Potential Impact Zones Within Category ¹
1 – Very High	Aquatic sites that are defined as critical migration or rearing areas for multiple species and stocks of juvenile salmon, or that serve as critical migration areas for multiple species and stocks of returning adults.	Zone 3 – Montlake Cut Zone 6 – West Approach
0.8 – High	Aquatic sites that are known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species, or Aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon, or that serve as migration areas of considerable importance for returning adults.	Zone 8 – East Approach
0.6 – Moderate	Aquatic sites that do not support salmon spawning, and where juvenile migration or rearing areas for juvenile salmonid species occurs, but where fish density, or temporal distribution of fish is lower compared to that of other sites.	Zone 2 – Portage Bay
0.1 – Low	Aquatic sites that do not support salmon spawning, and that have low or nominal use by salmonids for migration or rearing.	Zone 4 – Arboretum and Foster Island Zone 7 – Floating Bridge

¹ Zones 1 (north Portage Bay) and 5 (Union Bay) do not have structural impacts; therefore, no Fish Function Modifiers were assigned to these zones.

This page intentionally left blank.

4.2 Impact Characterization and Impact Mechanisms

The mitigation team calculated primary mechanisms of effect on aquatic ecological habitat by overlaying the proposed design onto the project base maps of aquatic features. The team then determined affected habitat areas as the area of intersection of the two sets, or a zone of effect around design features (e.g., predator habitat around bridge columns). Effects were calculated based on the project action that will cause the effect, and were broken down by the type of ecological stressors that the project action will affect. Specifically, impact characterization is based on areal cover of over-water structures (representing shading, which has potential impacts to fish migration and predator–prey relationships) and in-water structures (representing displacement of benthic habitat, and alteration of habitat complexity, which has potential impacts to fish predator–prey relationships).

The existing bridge structure likely has some effect on fish due to these mechanisms, and its removal will eliminate those effects. Therefore, the methodology for assessing permanent impacts estimates the change in effects to fish as a result of the project. Impact calculations are based on the net change (future conditions minus existing conditions) of area affected by the project to account for the ecological benefits of removing the existing structures.

Unlike the regulatory process for wetland mitigation, federal and state regulations and guidance do not prescribe calculation metrics or mitigation formulas for the majority of the effects to aquatic habitat. In addition, many of the potential effects to fish and other aquatic species will be indirect, and will result from effects to organism behavior patterns or effects to fish predators or prey resources. For example, partial shading effects from the new bridge structures could alter the migration patterns or timing of juvenile salmon, or influence the distribution of their predators. These effects could ultimately change the success rate of juvenile salmon migrating to marine waters.

Salmon, in particular Chinook salmon, were chosen as key indicator species when studying the impact mechanisms of the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project, because these species are the most studied in the watershed, and a comprehensive data set is available that links habitat variables in the watershed to salmonids (City of Seattle and USACE 2008; King County 2005). The key salmonid life history functions that will be affected are directly related to the life history phases of the affected fish. These functions are juvenile rearing/feeding, juvenile migration, and beach spawning (sockeye) (see Figure 4-2).

The measurable impacts that affect the life history functions of salmonids are benthic habitat loss (e.g., fill), and those mechanisms that can alter fish behavior or predator–prey interactions (e.g., over-water and in-water structures, which can both increase predation and result in migration alterations or delays). It is important to note that of the identified and measurable impact mechanisms, the only category that includes complete habitat loss is the

1 benthic habitat impact category. Shade and alteration of habitat complexity do affect fish,
2 but do not measurably diminish the amount of available habitat. The following text describes
3 each of these impact mechanisms in more detail.

4 **4.2.1. Benthic Habitat Impacts**

5 Biological effects to fish and benthic organisms come from the following:

- 6 • Temporary reduction in water quality associated with the installation and removal of
7 temporary piles.
- 8 • Temporary loss of benthic organisms and other prey due to disturbance of the lake
9 substrate.
- 10 • Permanent loss of benthic habitat from the installation of support columns and floating
11 bridge anchors.

12 Increased turbidity is likely to occur from some of these project activities, although the
13 distribution of the plumes will be limited due to the low-velocity water currents in the area.
14 The size of the sediment particles is typically correlated with the duration of sediment
15 suspension in the water column. Larger particles, such as sand and gravel, settle rapidly, but
16 silt and very fine sediment may be suspended for several hours.

17 Sediment put into suspension by bottom disturbance may adversely affect salmonids'
18 migratory and social behavior as well as their foraging opportunities (Bisson and Bilby 1982;
19 Sigler et al. 1984; Berg and Northcote 1985). However, this impact pathway is considered
20 temporary, and will be minimized by appropriate BMPs, as listed in Section 5.

21 Disturbed substrate sediments could have indirect effects on benthic flora and forage
22 organisms, including the elimination or displacement of established benthic communities and
23 thus a reduction in prey available for juvenile salmon. Suspended sediments can clog the
24 feeding structures of filter-feeding benthic organisms; this reduces their feeding efficiency
25 and increases their stress levels (Hynes 1970). However, benthic communities are expected
26 to recover relatively quickly after the disturbance, resulting in a short-term loss rather than
27 long-term loss. Also, there is no indication that prey abundance is a limiting factor in Lake
28 Washington for salmonids. Some of the highest recorded juvenile sockeye growth rates have
29 been observed in Lake Washington compared with the growth rates in other lacustrine
30 systems (Eggers et al. 1978; Edmondson 1994), and Chinook salmon exhibit exceptional
31 growth compared with growth in other populations (Koehler et al. 2006). Therefore, benthic
32 habitat disturbance and displacement are expected to have potential effects only on those
33 areas directly disturbed, and impacts to salmonid populations in Lake Washington and the
34 Ship Canal will be minor.

1 4.2.2. Shading Impacts

2 Numerous factors are believed to affect the migration of salmonids through Lake
3 Washington. It is unlikely that the presence of the existing bridge substantially affects most
4 of these factors. Such factors include physiological development (smoltification) of
5 migrating juvenile salmonids, overall water temperature of the lake and Ship Canal, and the
6 size and condition of the migrating fish. However, the bridge and in-water bridge structures
7 do present unnatural conditions in the migration corridor, which have the potential to alter
8 the behavior of migrating fish. Alteration of migratory behavior could cause the fish to
9 occupy or migrate through areas that are more or less productive than habitats they would
10 otherwise occupy, require different energy expenditure levels, or subject the fish to more or
11 less viable survival conditions.

12 The placement of permanent over-water structures will alter in-water shading intensities and
13 patterns. Shade effectively creates a different habitat type that contrasts with the adjacent
14 aquatic environment (lacking shade). In particular, the transition between light and shade
15 (described as the edge effect) is considered a potential influence on fish behavior and habitat
16 selection. The shadow cast by an over-water structure affects both the plant and animal
17 communities below the structure.

18 Factors that influence in-water shade levels include the width and over-water height of new
19 bridge decks, light diffraction (bending of light around an object) around the structures, light
20 refraction (change in speed and direction of light when travelling from one medium to
21 another, e.g., air to water), and the spatial alignment of the structures in relation to the path of
22 the sun.

23 These factors are expected to change during project construction as temporary structures
24 (e.g., work bridges) are built to facilitate construction, as the new bridge is constructed, and
25 as the existing bridge is removed. Therefore, the overall extent and duration of over-water
26 and in-water structures in the migration corridor will change over time, as will the potential
27 effects of these changing features on migration behavior throughout the construction and
28 operation phases of the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project. Past studies of Lake Washington have
29 indicated that the influence of in-water shading on fish behavior is complex and variable, and
30 it may vary by species, time of year, and other factors.

31 New permanent fixed bridge structures will replace the existing Portage Bay Bridge and west
32 approach. When the impact of shading from permanent bridge structures is considered, it is
33 important to note that although these structures will be wider than the existing structure, they
34 will also be substantially higher. The Portage Bay Bridge will be 7 to 11 feet higher (moving
35 west to east) than the existing structure, and the new west approach structure will range in
36 height above the water surface from approximately 18 feet just east of Foster Island to
37 approximately 48 feet near the west transition span. Approximately 65% of the existing

1 structure (western portion) is less than 10 feet above the surface water elevation at high
2 water. This increase in height for the proposed structures will allow more ambient light under
3 the structures, and although they will be wider, the intensity of the light-dark transition will
4 be reduced overall.

5 Likewise, temporary over-water structures (work bridges) will also result in increased
6 shading in the work area, although recovery to non-shaded conditions will be instantaneous
7 and coincident with the removal of the structures. Furthermore, although work bridges tend
8 to be very low to the water (5 to 10 feet), they are relatively narrow (about 30 feet) and in the
9 case of the west approach, will extend only to approximately 10 feet of water depth. This
10 means that much of the primary migratory corridor will be free of obstruction by work
11 bridges, allowing fish to migrate around the work bridges, as fish have been documented to
12 do for docks and other structures.

13 **Shading and Effects on Outmigration**

14 Shading from the bridge may affect several different salmonid species and stocks,
15 particularly anadromous salmon produced in the Cedar River, because the proposed bridge
16 will cross the migratory path of all juvenile fish from the river's spawning grounds. The
17 bridge will cross the southeast edge of Union Bay, which serves as a migration corridor and
18 as a short-term (less than 24 hours) holding area (Celedonia et al. 2008a). The new bridge
19 will have an over-water approach structure at the edge of Union Bay, similar to the existing
20 structure in this area. Studies of site-specific migration in this area focused on juvenile
21 Chinook salmon, and these studies do not indicate that the existing bridge substantially alters
22 the migration paths or timing of Chinook juveniles (Celedonia et al. 2008a, 2008b, 2009).
23 As previously mentioned, the proposed bridge structure will be wider and higher above the
24 lake surface than the existing bridge. Current information does not indicate that these
25 differences are likely to substantially change the behavior of juvenile Chinook migrating
26 under the bridge.

27 Some juveniles pass directly under the bridge without delay, while others spend up to 2 hours
28 holding close to the bridge. These short delays are unlikely to result in detectable changes in
29 survival of Chinook or other juvenile salmon as they migrate through Lake Washington and
30 the Ship Canal. In-water and over-water structures could affect the rate and/or route of
31 juvenile outmigration. However, the specific effect will differ by species and by the
32 particular behavior patterns exhibited by individual fish. For some species and behavior
33 patterns (e.g., Chinook juveniles exhibit active migration behavior), migration rates could be
34 slowed slightly if fish tend to hold under a wider bridge deck for longer periods than they do
35 under existing conditions. This change is not readily quantifiable; it is expected to be
36 unmeasurable relative to existing conditions. Based on past studies, overall migration routes
37 are unlikely to change significantly because individuals will encounter a transition point (i.e.,
38 shadow boundary) similar to that of the baseline condition and are expected to react in a

1 similar manner. Therefore, the fish will pass through relatively quickly, move to deeper water
2 to pass, or will be inclined to hold and/or rear for some period of time. Because salmonids
3 can see in dim conditions, the information suggests that contrast in the boundary of shade
4 may be the primary factor affecting behavior. Once the transition is made, fish either appear
5 to move quickly through or hold in the shaded areas.

6 Celedonia et al. (2008b, 2009) showed that actively migrating fish demonstrated the three
7 commonly observed behavior types: (1) minimal response, (2) paralleling, or (3) meandering
8 or milling near the bridge after paralleling. The majority of fish that exhibited a holding
9 behavior crossed multiple times or were observed milling under the bridge. None of these
10 observations suggests that the width of the bridge shadow is influencing behavior. Spatial
11 frequency data suggest that the majority of fish are not selecting for habitat under the bridge,
12 so increased bridge width is not likely to result in a meaningful benefit in holding habitat.
13 The data suggest that the transition between light and shade and the sharpness of that contrast
14 may have the greatest influence on migration behavior.

15 **Biological Effects of Outmigration Delays**

16 A number of factors affect the migration rate and route of juvenile and adult salmonids
17 through Lake Washington. Such factors include depth preferences, temperature gradients,
18 macrophyte density, and size of the migrating fish. Although the project could incrementally
19 affect fish behavior in terms of these innate biological factors, information on fish behavior
20 in the project vicinity suggests that the existing structures do not result in substantial
21 alterations of migration behavior. The location of new bridge will overlap the location of the
22 existing bridge for a substantial portion of the primary juvenile migration route through the
23 project area (near the west high-rise). Therefore, individuals will encounter a similar
24 transition point (i.e., shade boundary) and similar depth conditions, although the extent and
25 density of aquatic macrophytes could change slightly due to the wider bridge structure.

26 Studies indicate that active migration behavior is predominant in juvenile Chinook as
27 opposed to holding behavior. Alteration of migration rate or migration route may result in
28 increased energy expenditures by actively migrating fish that exhibit paralleling behavior.
29 Relative to the overall energy expenditure (using time as a surrogate) of outmigration,
30 actively migrating juvenile Chinook are adding only minutes to a migration typically lasting
31 days to weeks. This change in the migration rate should not represent a significant disruption
32 to migration behavior. Gauging any potential increase in energy expenditure in actively
33 holding fish is speculative because they are likely taking advantage of foraging benefits
34 during the holding period. Current information suggests that holding fish will likely behave
35 in a manner similar to the current condition; moreover, the primary potential residual effect
36 on migration behavior for holding fish may result in exposure to increased mean water
37 temperatures from a later migration. The extent to which this effect may reduce survival is
38 likely highly variable and speculative.

1 The project team concluded that a relatively minor migration delay may result from the
2 increased shade from the new bridge structure. In many cases, this delay will have an
3 insignificant effect on juvenile survival and fitness. In other cases, slight reductions to
4 juvenile survival or fitness may result. However, several factors suggest that effects on
5 migration patterns will be moderated:

- 6 1. Data do not indicate that the existing bridge has a detrimental influence on the migration
7 behavior associated with adult or juvenile salmonids in the Lake Washington system.
- 8 2. Although the new structure will be wider, it will also be higher and will contain fewer
9 columns than the existing structure. This will produce narrower, more diffuse shadows
10 than the existing structure.
- 11 3. Adult Chinook salmon mainly migrate away from the existing bridge approaches, within
12 deeper waters.

13 **4.2.3. Habitat Complexity-Predation Impacts**

14 The placement of temporary and permanent in-water structures will alter the structural
15 complexity of the aquatic habitat. The effects of these structures on benthic habitat are
16 discussed above; this section addresses the structures' effects on water column habitat.

17 Habitat complexity influences the behavior and distribution of fish, including both salmonids
18 and their predators. Project-related factors that influence this complexity are primarily the
19 amount of in-water structure per unit area and the spatial alignment of the structures in
20 relation to one another, such as distance between shafts (or columns) and the distance
21 between piers (span length).

22 Current information does not indicate that the existing bridge structure has any influence on
23 adult salmonids' predator-prey interactions in Lake Washington. Because the new structures
24 will be sufficiently similar in arrangement and size to the existing structures, they are not
25 likely to have a different influence on these predator-prey interactions.

26 Therefore, any effects on associated predator-prey distributions requiring compensatory
27 mitigation are expected to apply mainly to juvenile salmon outmigration. Any such effects
28 will likely be much reduced for older age classes and larger-size fish (such as residual
29 Chinook, steelhead, or coho). During outmigration, these larger fish are generally not
30 exposed to predation because of their limnetic distribution; they do not show the same
31 affinity for the shoreline as do smaller migrants such as 0-age Chinook salmon and sockeye.

32 The work bridges and the replacement bridge will result in substantial increases in shading
33 and habitat complexity in the project area. These conditions are expected to provide
34 additional predator habitat in the area during the proposed construction period, although the
35 long-term habitat conditions are expected to be similar to existing conditions.

1 Species known to prey on juvenile salmon include northern pikeminnow and smallmouth
2 bass. The data suggest that northern pikeminnow do not select areas near the bridge over
3 other habitat types. Studies found that this species was primarily concentrated at 4- to 6-
4 meter depths, and most commonly used habitat with moderately dense vegetation. Some
5 attraction to nighttime lights was noted, although this was inconsistent from year to year
6 (Celedonia et al. 2008a, 2008b, 2009). Although smallmouth bass showed an affinity for the
7 bridge columns, information suggests that their overall abundance is no greater at the bridge
8 than in other suitable habitat types. In addition to selecting the bridge columns as a structural
9 habitat component, smallmouth bass were found to prefer a depth of 4 to 8 meters and often
10 sparse vegetation or edge habitat associated with macrophytes. Moderately dense to dense
11 vegetation was used only occasionally. Neither pikeminnow nor smallmouth bass have been
12 shown to prefer the shade or cover provided by the overhead bridge structure.

13 The fewer and more widely spaced in-water columns of the proposed permanent bridge
14 structures are expected to generally reduce habitat complexity in the immediate area of the
15 bridge, although the columns will extend out. This alteration is not expected to substantially
16 affect the quality of predator and prey habitat provided by the permanent bridge structures.
17 With the exception of Zone 7 (Floating Bridge), the increased habitat complexity associated
18 with temporary structures will occur primarily in shallow water areas, which already contain
19 substantial complexity from aquatic macrophyte beds. An increase in bridge height could
20 allow more ambient light under the bridge and an increase in macrophyte density,
21 particularly along the southern exposure. An increase in height will also reduce the intensity
22 of cover caused by shading. This increase could in turn positively affect northern
23 pikeminnow habitat and negatively affect smallmouth bass habitat. Therefore, while the
24 project may slightly increase the quality of the available predator habitat in the project area,
25 this increase will generally be minor.

26 However, some proportion of outmigrating juvenile Chinook salmon (and possibly other
27 salmonid species) is likely to exhibit a holding behavior, resulting in increased residence time
28 around the west approach structure. Of those fish exhibiting holding behavior, some may
29 experience direct mortality via predation while holding near the structure, or a reduction in
30 overall fitness as suggested by later saltwater entry (Celedonia 2009).

31 Although impacts to the aquatic habitat are expected to occur due to increased shade and
32 structural complexity, several factors suggest that associated changes to predator-prey
33 relationships will be low:

- 34 1. The new bridge will represent an improvement over the baseline conditions because the
35 bridge is higher (although wider) and has fewer and more widely spaced in-water
36 structural elements, reducing the overall complexity per unit area.

- 1 2. Current data do not indicate that the existing bridge has an influence on predator-prey
2 relationships associated with adult salmonids.
- 3 3. Adult Chinook salmon mainly migrate away from the existing bridge approaches, within
4 deeper waters.

5 **4.2.4. Potential Effects on Adult Salmon**

6 The impact mechanisms associated with the long-term operation of the project
7 (shading/migration effects, predation, and benthic fill) apply primarily to juvenile salmonids,
8 specifically to outmigrating fish. Adult salmonids are not expected to be measurably affected
9 by project operation because they are not rearing, nor are they subject to piscivory, and they
10 migrate through the project area quickly in deeper water. However, returning adults will be
11 migrating through the project area during a time when relatively intensive in-water
12 construction activities occur. Project avoidance and minimization measures will limit or
13 eliminate direct construction effects.

14 Data are insufficient to assess the potential influence of the existing west approach bridge
15 structure on the migration behavior of adult salmonids as they return to the Lake Washington
16 watershed to spawn. Most Lake Washington adult Chinook salmon adults are likely to
17 migrate through the action area from June through late September. However, individual adult
18 salmonids are expected to migrate relatively quickly through the project area, and in
19 relatively deep water (where water temperatures are cooler) away from the most intensive in-
20 water construction areas. This behavior is likely to minimize potential effects on adult
21 salmonids. The average time spent by adult Chinook salmon in the Lake Washington in 1998
22 was 2.9 days (Fresh et al. 1999). This tendency of adult salmonids to migrate quickly through
23 Lake Washington, once they begin moving, and their lack of dependence on shoreline
24 habitat, limit their susceptibility to construction and operation of the Evergreen Point Bridge
25 structures. The existing data indicate that adult salmon do not congregate within the west
26 approach/Union Bay area during their migration to spawning areas in the Lake Washington
27 basin. Available data do not indicate that returning adults respond to light and they are not
28 susceptible to piscivory in Lake Washington.

29 An analysis of the extent of project-related construction impacts concludes that returning
30 adult salmon will not be adversely affected. Through pre-project studies, including the test
31 pile project, WSDOT has sought to identify and demonstrate that best management practices
32 will minimize the potential for impacts to fish. Turbidity and noise observations during the
33 test pile project (Illingworth and Rodkin 2010) suggest that construction impacts from in-
34 water work activities are not expected to affect the primary migratory corridor for returning
35 adult salmonids. Research suggests that adult salmon use a migratory corridor with water
36 depths of approximately 20 feet or greater through the Ship Canal (Fresh et al. 1999).
37 WSDOT analyses show that underwater noise and turbidity will not exceed identified

1 thresholds within 300 feet of this migratory corridor in the Ship Canal. Although construction
2 activities will cross the migratory corridor in the west approach vicinity, this is after adult
3 fish have completed their migration through the Ship Canal, and adult fish are expected to
4 use deeper water in this area where the only in-water construction activities will be anchor
5 placement. Anchor placement occurs in Lake Washington in deep waters after adult salmon
6 have successfully migrated through the Ship Canal. As such, the potential for adult exposure
7 to construction-related impacts is considered to be very limited, and would most likely occur
8 in the deep anchor placement locations where avoidance would require little effort.

9 For these reasons, no causal link can be established from the project regarding potential
10 effects to adult fish, so direct compensatory mitigation for adults is not warranted. However,
11 WSDOT recognizes that returning adult fish in the Lake Washington Ship Canal are exposed
12 to potential stress due to degraded water quality conditions in this area (see Section 3.6.3 for
13 discussion). Therefore, while the proposed mitigation activities are generally focused on
14 offsetting impacts to future year-classes of juvenile salmonids, several mitigation actions are
15 included that will also directly and indirectly benefit adult fish in the unlikely event that adult
16 fish are affected by project construction activities.

17 **4.2.5. Potential Effects on Limnology**

18 In response to comments from the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Fisheries Division (MITFD) on
19 the potential effects of the floating span on lake circulation, WSDOT undertook a study to
20 evaluate the possibility of effects to aquatic life (WSDOT 2011e). A conceptual model was
21 developed to analyze the interaction of the proposed floating span on circulation and
22 temperature, and found that the floating span will not have measurable effects on these
23 limnological processes. As such, no impacts to aquatic life are anticipated from an alteration
24 of limnological process.

25 **4.3 Impact Assessment**

26 **4.3.1. Shading Impacts**

27 To calculate the shading impacts of the permanent and temporary over-water structures,
28 WSDOT first determined the total net acreage of (plan view) over-water structure resulting
29 from construction and operation of the project (Figure 4-2; Tables 4-2 and 4-3). This
30 calculation did not include the column and footing areas because these impacts were
31 calculated as a separate impact type (see Section 4.3.2, Benthic Habitat Impact). For each
32 impact type (permanent and temporary), the impacts were then sorted by Salmonid
33 Functional Zone and multiplied by the appropriate Fish Function Modifier (see Section 4.1).

34 Impacts to juvenile salmonids, if any impacts occur in this zone, are believed to be generally
35 limited to slight migration delays in the deep water habitat. Therefore, WSDOT used the
36 total area of the pontoon structures to calculate the shading (migration) impact. WSDOT

1 believes that this approach is a conservative approximation of environmental risks from the
2 floating bridge, which are insignificant and discountable.

3 For permanent shading, the modified acreages were then summed to produce a total impact
4 number (6.94 acres) that will require offsetting mitigation (see Table 4-2). For temporary
5 shading impacts, a similar process was used, but the modified acreage was calculated by year
6 (based on the area of over-water structure present during each construction year), and then
7 summed to yield a time-weighted impact number of 11.92 acre-years (see Table 4-3). One
8 acre-year is defined as one acre of impact over one year. This calculation takes into account
9 the cumulative temporal effect of multiple structures present for specific time periods.

10 As noted in Section 4.1, impact calculation for shading (as a surrogate for migration impacts)
11 in Zone 7 represents a special case, because unlike the other zones, any migration effects in
12 this area would be caused by an obstruction in open water habitat and not shading on an open
13 water column. Although the draft of the new pontoons will be slightly deeper than that of the
14 existing pontoons, migrating fish could still move under the structure, and/or orient along the
15 structure.

16 Additional over-water structure (potential shading impact) will result from construction of
17 the new maintenance dock. However, this impact is considered self-mitigating because
18 construction will require removal of two existing docks located directly under the new east
19 approach bridges. Removal of the southern dock will eliminate about 860 square feet of over-
20 water structure, while removal of the northern dock will benefit about 545 square feet of lake
21 habitat. These docks are constructed of creosote-treated timber and have wooden decking
22 with little to no space between the deck planks, both factors that are known to degrade
23 habitat quality for salmonids. Therefore, removal of these two structures (totaling 1,405
24 square feet in over-water area) will fully offset construction of the maintenance facility dock,
25 which although slightly larger in area (about 1,660 square feet over water), will be
26 constructed using fish-friendly methods. These methods include the use of approximately
27 300 square feet of grated decking that allows a significant amount of ambient light to pass
28 through, and the use of materials that do not negatively affect water quality. Additionally,
29 the maintenance facility dock will be generally higher off of the water surface than the
30 existing docks (also increasing ambient illumination), ranging from about 1 foot off the water
31 at the lowest point, gradually rising up to about 7 feet above the water at the shoreline. These
32 actions will maintain or improve aquatic habitat conditions along the shoreline area of the
33 east approach.

34 Temporary shade impacts will result from the work bridges. Preliminary project design did
35 not include full engineering of temporary work bridges, a task that will be undertaken during
36 future design phases, but work bridges are expected to span beneath both the existing bridges
37 and the proposed bridges. Further review of the impact assessment methodology described
38 in the conceptual plan indicated that areas underneath the proposed bridge and work bridges

1 were calculated as both temporary and permanent impacts for the same areas. This plan
2 reflects a change to account for those areas affected only by the work bridges' temporary
3 shade impacts and the proposed bridge's permanent shade impact.

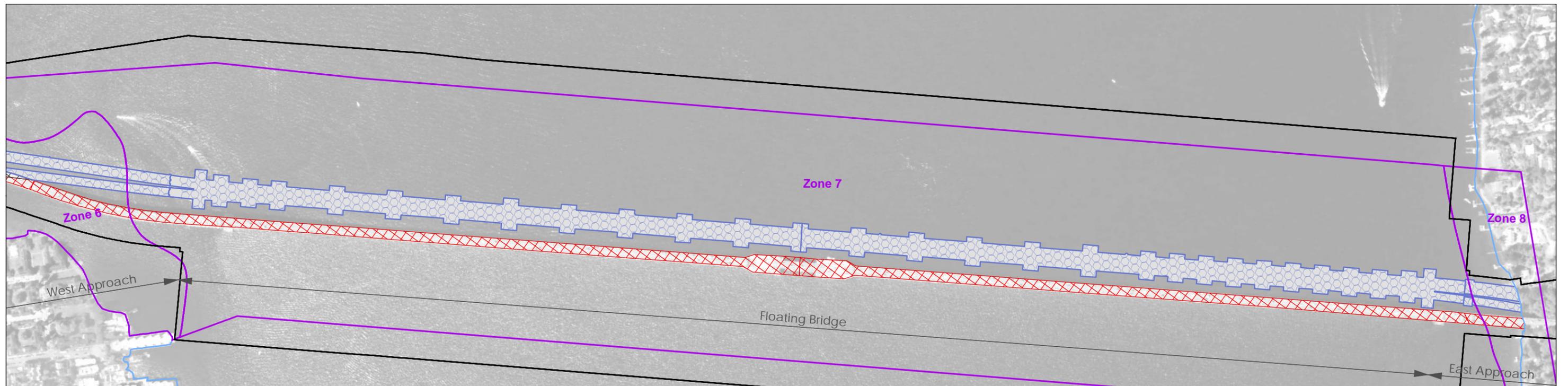
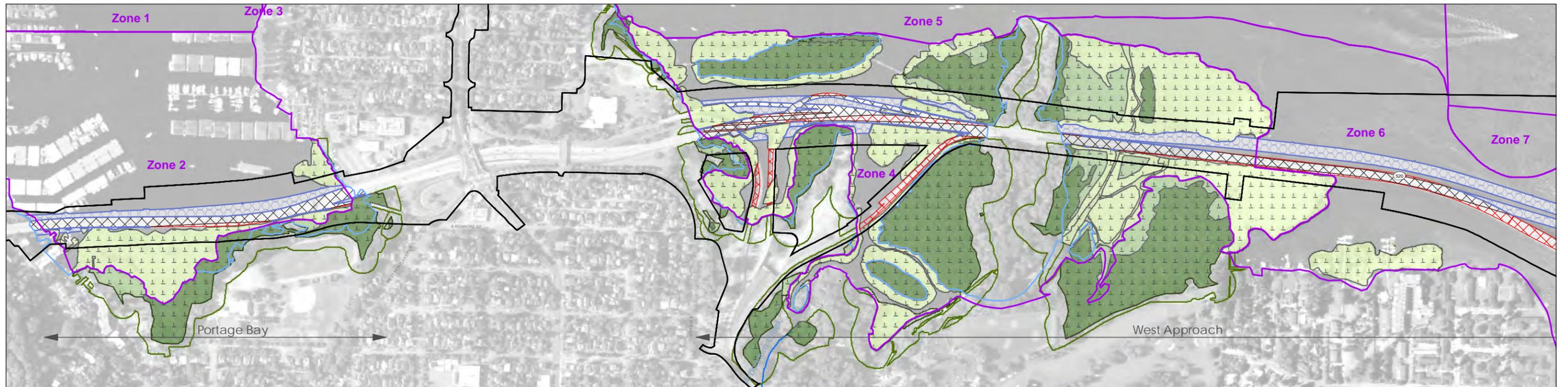
4 During the NRTWG process, WSDOT described the elevation of temporary and permanent
5 work bridges and explored whether higher bridges might have less impact on aquatic
6 resources. During these discussions it was established that work bridges would likely have
7 little clearance between the bottom of the structure and the water's surface, creating a high
8 potential for shade impacts, whereas permanent bridges are expected to be considerably
9 higher, providing opportunities for direct and refracted light to limit shade intensity.
10 Ultimately, due to the complexities involved in analyzing shade impacts, the NRTWG
11 process concurred with considering all areas under bridge limits to be shaded and to require
12 equivalent impact quantification.

13 The Conceptual Aquatic Mitigation Plan used the proposed bridge limits to quantify
14 permanent shade impact irrespective of height, which makes double-counting the work
15 bridge shade impact unwarranted and inconsistent with traditional impact assessment
16 methodologies. Consequently, WSDOT has revised the methodology to exclude the overlap
17 of temporary shade impacts with permanent shade impacts, and remain consistent with the
18 concept of counting an impact as either temporary or permanent. The temporary shade
19 impact quantities contained in this document reflect the area of work bridges over aquatic
20 habitat outside of the proposed bridge limits.

21

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.



- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Limits of Construction — Ordinary High Water Mark (18.57') — Stream — Salmonid Use Ecological Zone | <p>Wetland Class</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Aquatic Bed — Emergent — Forest/Shrub — Wetland Buffer | <p>Aquatic Shading Impacts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Proposed Permanent Shading — Maintained Shading — Removed Shading |
|---|---|---|

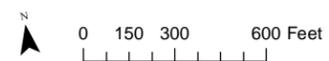


Figure 4-2
Proposed and Existing Shading Impacts

SR 520; I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **Table 4-2. Permanent Project Impacts**

Salmonid Use Ecological Zone	Existing Acreage	Proposed Acreage	Net Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Permanent Impacts (acres) ¹
Permanent Shading Impacts					
Zone 8: East Approach	0.30	0.65	0.35	0.8	0.28
Zone 7: Floating Bridge	12.09	26.59	14.50	0.1	1.45
Zone 6: West Approach	2.61	5.28	2.67	1.0	2.67
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island	7.22	8.50	1.28	0.1	0.13
Zone 3: Montlake Cut	0.14	0.18	0.18	1.0	0.18
Zone 2: Portage Bay	3.13	6.85	3.72	0.6	2.23
Total Permanent Shading Impacts					6.94
Permanent Benthic Impacts (includes impacts to sockeye spawning beach habitat)					
Zone 8: East Approach	0.01	0.05	0.04	0.8	0.03
Zone 7: Floating Bridge	0.02	1.00	0.98	0.1	0.10
Zone 6: West Approach	0.03	0.09	0.05	1.0	0.05
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island	0.11	0.09	-0.02	0.1	0.00
Zone 2: Portage Bay	0.04	0.34	0.30	0.6	0.18
Total Permanent Benthic Impacts					0.37
Permanent Habitat Complexity Impacts					
Zone 8: East Approach	0.03	0.01	-0.03	0.8	-0.02
Zone 7: Floating Bridge	0.11	0.07	-0.04	0.1	0.00
Zone 6: West Approach	0.46	0.36	-0.10	1.0	-0.10
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island	1.08	0.48	-0.60	0.1	-0.06
Zone 2: Portage Bay	0.37	0.25	-0.12	0.6	-0.07
Total Permanent Habitat Complexity Impacts					0²
Grand Total Permanent Impacts					7.30

2 ¹ The sum of individual impact numbers may not equal the totals due to rounding.

3 ² The negative values for each zone are negative, as is the total. Therefore, permanent habitat complexity habitat conditions
 4 will improve, and no impact will result.
 5
 6
 7

Table 4-3. Temporary Project Impacts

Salmonid Use Ecological Zone	Sequence (Calendar Year)	Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Modified Acreage	Impact Duration (Years)	Temporary Impacts (Acre-Year)
Shading Impacts						
Zone 8: East Approach	2012	0.35	0.8	0.48	1	0.48
	2013	0.35	0.8	0.48	1	0.48
	2014	0.35	0.8	0.48	1	0.48
	2015	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
	2016	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
	2017	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
Subtotal						1.44

Salmonid Use Ecological Zone	Sequence (Calendar Year)	Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Modified Acreage	Impact Duration (Years)	Temporary Impacts (Acre-Year)
Zone 7: Floating Bridge	2012	0.14	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2013	0.14	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2014	0.14	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2015	0	0.1	0	1	0
	2016	0	0.1	0	1	0
	2017	0	0.1	0	1	0
Subtotal						0.03
Zone 6: West Approach	2012	0	1.0	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	1.10	1.0	1.10	1	1.10
	2014	1.10	1.0	1.10	1	1.10
	2015	1.86	1.0	1.86	1	1.86
	2016	1.86	1.0	1.86	1	1.86
	2017	0.76	1.0	0.76	1	0.76
Subtotal						6.68
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island	2012	0	0.1	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	1.23	0.1	0.12	1	0.12
	2014	1.23	0.1	0.12	1	0.12
	2015	2.80	0.1	0.28	1	0.28
	2016	2.80	0.1	0.28	1	0.28
	2017	1.57	0.1	0.16	1	0.16
Subtotal						0.96
Zone 2: Portage Bay	2012	0	0.6	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	1.77	0.6	1.06	1	1.06
	2014	2.16	0.6	1.30	1	1.30
	2015	2.16	0.6	1.30	1	1.30
	2016	0.69	0.6	0.41	1	0.41
	2017	0.30	0.6	0.18	1	0.18
Subtotal						4.25
Total Shading Temporary Impacts						11.92
Benthic Impacts¹						
Zone 8: East Approach	2012	0.01	0.8	0.01	1	0.01
	2013	0.01	0.8	0.01	1	0.01
	2014	0.01	0.8	0.01	1	0.01
	2015	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
	2016	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
	2017	0.0	0.8	0	1	0
Subtotal						0.03
Zone 7: Floating Bridge	2012	0.01	0.1	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	0.01	0.1	0.00	1	0.00
	2014	0.01	0.1	0.00	1	0.00
	2015	0	0.1	0	1	0
	2016	0	0.1	0	1	0
	2017	0	0.1	0	1	0
Subtotal						0.00

Salmonid Use Ecological Zone	Sequence (Calendar Year)	Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Modified Acreage	Impact Duration (Years)	Temporary Impacts (Acre-Year)
Zone 6: West Approach	2012	0	1.0	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	0.04	1.0	0.04	1	0.04
	2014	0.04	1.0	0.04	1	0.04
	2015	0.07	1.0	0.07	1	0.07
	2016	0.07	1.0	0.07	1	0.07
	2017	0.03	1.0	0.03	1	0.03
Subtotal						0.24
Zone 4: Arboretum and Foster Island	2012	0	0.1	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	0.06	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2014	0.06	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2015	0.13	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2016	0.13	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
	2017	0.07	0.1	0.01	1	0.01
Subtotal						0.05
Zone 2: Portage Bay	2012	0	0.6	0.00	1	0.00
	2013	0.08	0.6	0.05	1	1.06
	2014	0.09	0.6	0.06	1	1.30
	2015	0.09	0.6	0.06	1	1.30
	2016	0.04	0.6	0.02	1	0.41
	2017	0.02	0.6	0.01	1	0.18
Subtotal						0.20
Total Benthic Temporary Impacts						0.52
Habitat Complexity/Predator Impacts						
Zone 6: West Approach	2012	0	1.0	0	1	0
	2013	0.64	1.0	0.64	1	0.64
	2014	0.64	1.0	0.64	1	0.64
	2015	1.00	1.0	1.00	1	1.00
	2016	1.00	1.0	1.00	1	1.00
	2017	0.44	1.0	0.44	1	0.44
Subtotal						3.72
Grand Total Temporary Impacts						16.16

1
2
3
4

¹ Based on the absence of design information on the location of piles to support temporary work trestles, benthic habitat impacts were computed using the estimated pile area to work bridge area for the entire over-water structure area of the work bridge decks.

1 **4.3.2. Benthic Habitat Impact**

2 To calculate the benthic habitat impacts of the permanent over-water structures, WSDOT
3 first determined the total net acreage of benthic structures at all water depths less than
4 60 feet (see Figure 4-3, and Tables 4-2 and 4-3). This depth cut-off was deemed appropriate
5 by NRTWG participants based on the life history of salmonids in the project area because
6 these salmonids do not use benthic habitat in these greater depths. For permanent benthic
7 habitats, the modified acreages were then summed to produce a total impact number (0.37
8 acre) that will require offsetting mitigation (see Table 4-2).

9 Temporary benthic impacts will result primarily from the work bridges, with the exception of
10 temporary columns associated with the interim west approach connection (anticipated in
11 construction years 2015 and 2016). Preliminary design resulted in estimates of the general
12 location and size of the work bridges, as well as the approximate number of piles and their
13 diameters. However, preliminary design does not include the exact size, configuration, or
14 location of individual piles, so no spatial data were available to overlay on aquatic habitat.
15 Therefore, for the purposes of temporary impact calculations shown in Table 4-3, benthic
16 impacts were computed using the ratio of pile area to work bridge area for the entire extent of
17 work bridges over aquatic habitat, and then summed to yield a time-weighted impact
18 quantity. The combination of work bridge piles and the temporary interim west approach
19 columns would result in 0.52 acre-years of impact.

20 Based on preliminary geotechnical investigations (WSDOT 2011b), the underdrain
21 associated with the maintenance facility under the east approach could result in a slight
22 reduction in the aquifer pressure, which may result in a slight decrease in upwelling rates
23 within benthic habitat areas that support sockeye salmon spawning. However, the potential
24 reduction is of very small magnitude (a worst case estimate is about a 7% reduction in
25 hydraulic head, which relates to flow velocity) (WSDOT 2011g), and therefore no substantial
26 reduction in either the distribution or success of spawning sockeye salmon is expected. Based
27 on the geotechnical information, this potential impact is considered insignificant, and does
28 not require compensatory mitigation.

29 **4.3.3. Habitat Complexity Impacts**

30 To calculate the impacts of the permanent in-water structures (columns and piers) on habitat
31 complexity (predation), WSDOT first determined the area of the predation zone around each
32 in-water structure. The predation zone area is based on data describing predator behavior
33 (discussed in Section 3) and is defined as the plan view distance of the portion of the water
34 body extending from the outside edge of a column or pier to a distance of 5 feet (i.e. a 5-foot
35 buffer around each vertical structure).

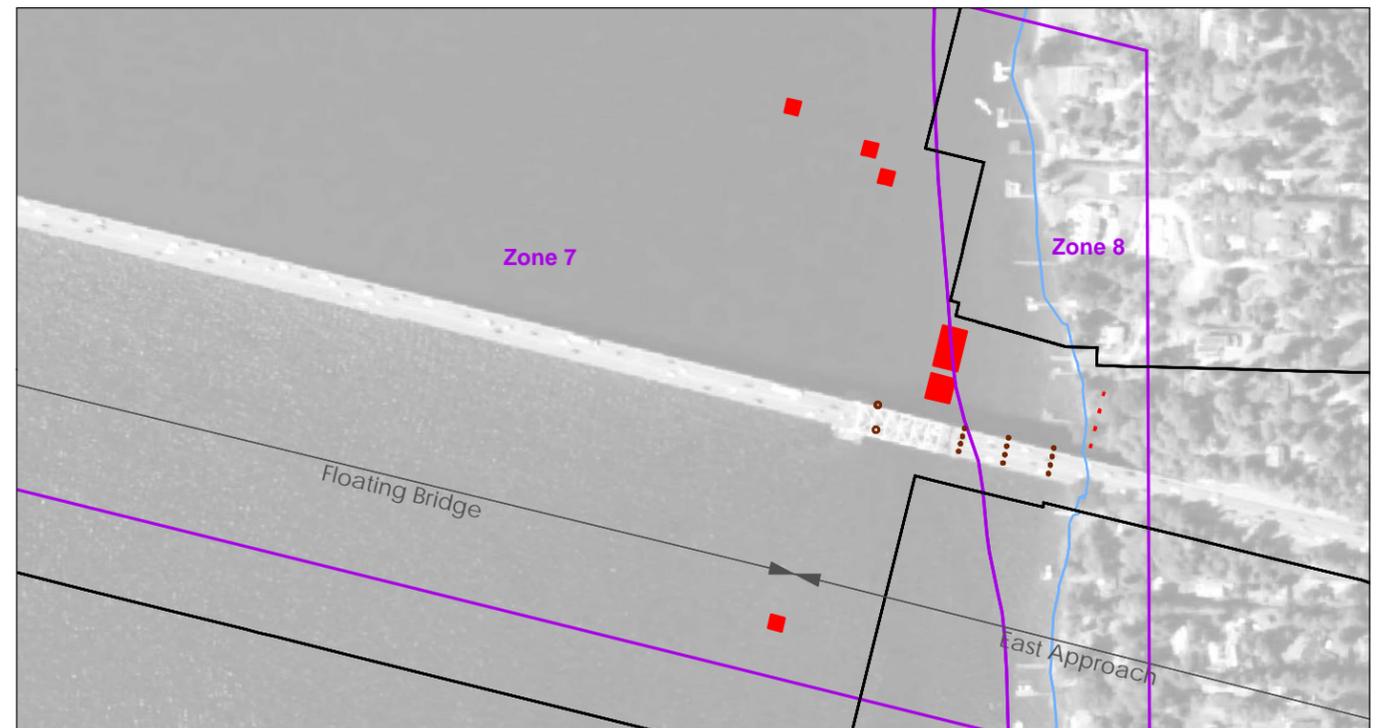
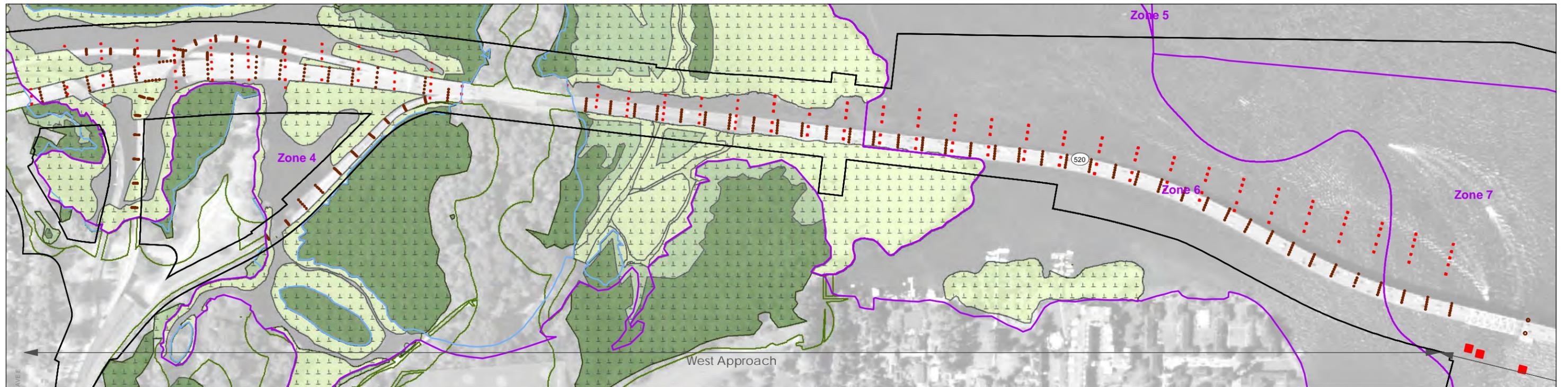
1 The 5-foot distance was chosen based on field observations and scientific studies of the
2 visual detection and reaction distances in piscivorous fish. For example, Sweka and Hartman
3 (2003) measured a maximum reactive distance for smallmouth bass of 65 centimeters (cm)
4 (2.1 feet) in clear water. The reactive distance decreased exponentially with increasing
5 turbidity. Similar reactive distances (between 0.8 and 6.6 feet) have been measured for
6 largemouth bass (Howick and O'Brien 1983; Savino and Stein 1989), with the vast majority
7 of strikes occurring within a distance of 5 feet. Based on these data, a predation zone of
8 5 feet was applied to each bridge column. For each Salmonid Functional Zone, the net
9 change in predation area was calculated and then multiplied by the appropriate Fish Function
10 Modifier (see Table 4-2).

11 For permanent habitat complexity impacts, all modified acreages for each Salmonid
12 Functional Zone were negative. This indicates that the net predation area will decrease under
13 future conditions. Therefore, no compensatory mitigation is required (see Figure 4-4 and
14 Table 4-2). For temporary habitat complexity impacts, an identical method was used for
15 impact calculation, although temporary predation was calculated only for Zone 6, the west
16 approach, because it includes the only area where temporary in-water structure overlaps with
17 the primary outmigration route. The modified acreage was calculated by year (based on the
18 area of over-water structure present during each construction year), and then summed to yield
19 a time-weighted impact number of 3.72 acre-years (see Table 4-3).

20

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.



- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| — Limits of Construction | Wetland Class | Existing Benthic Fill |
| — Ordinary High Water Mark (18.57') | Aquatic Bed | Proposed Benthic Fill |
| — Stream | Emergent | |
| Salmonid Use Ecological Zone | Forest/Shrub | |
| | Wetland Buffer | |

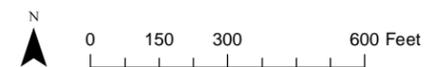
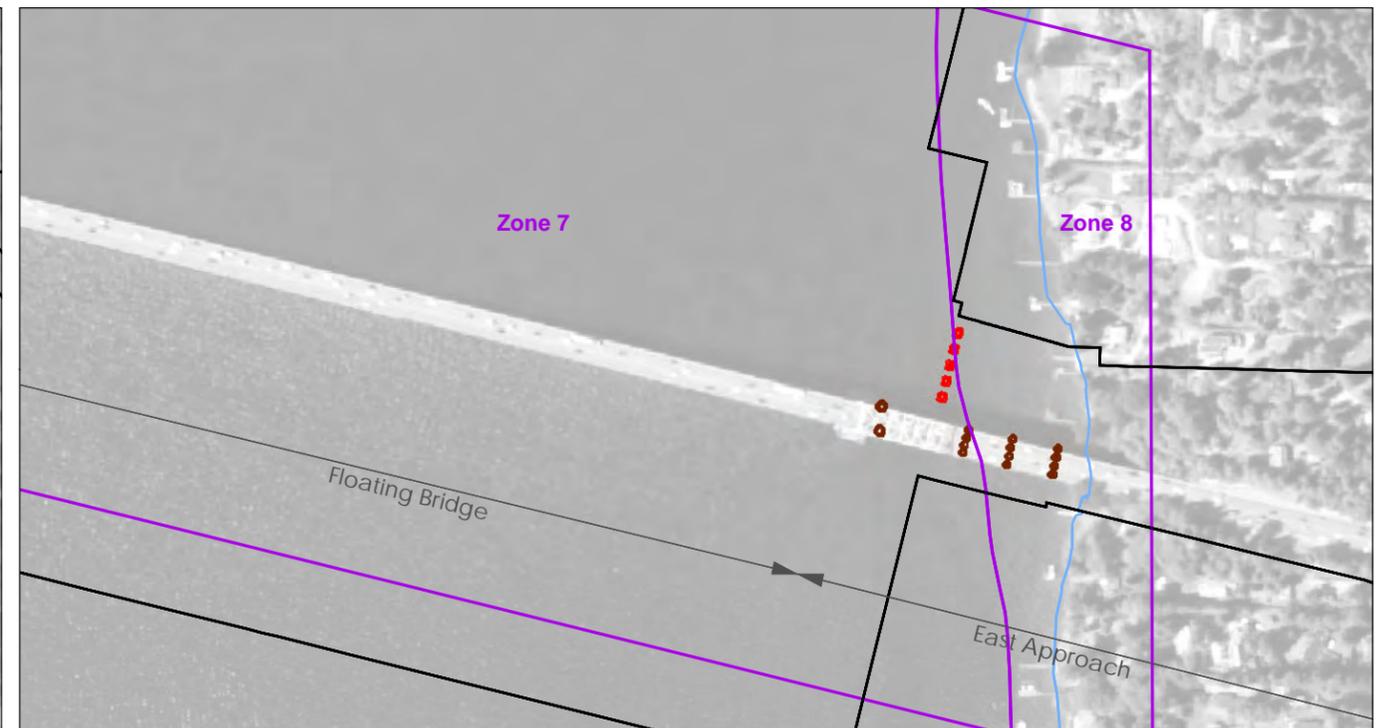
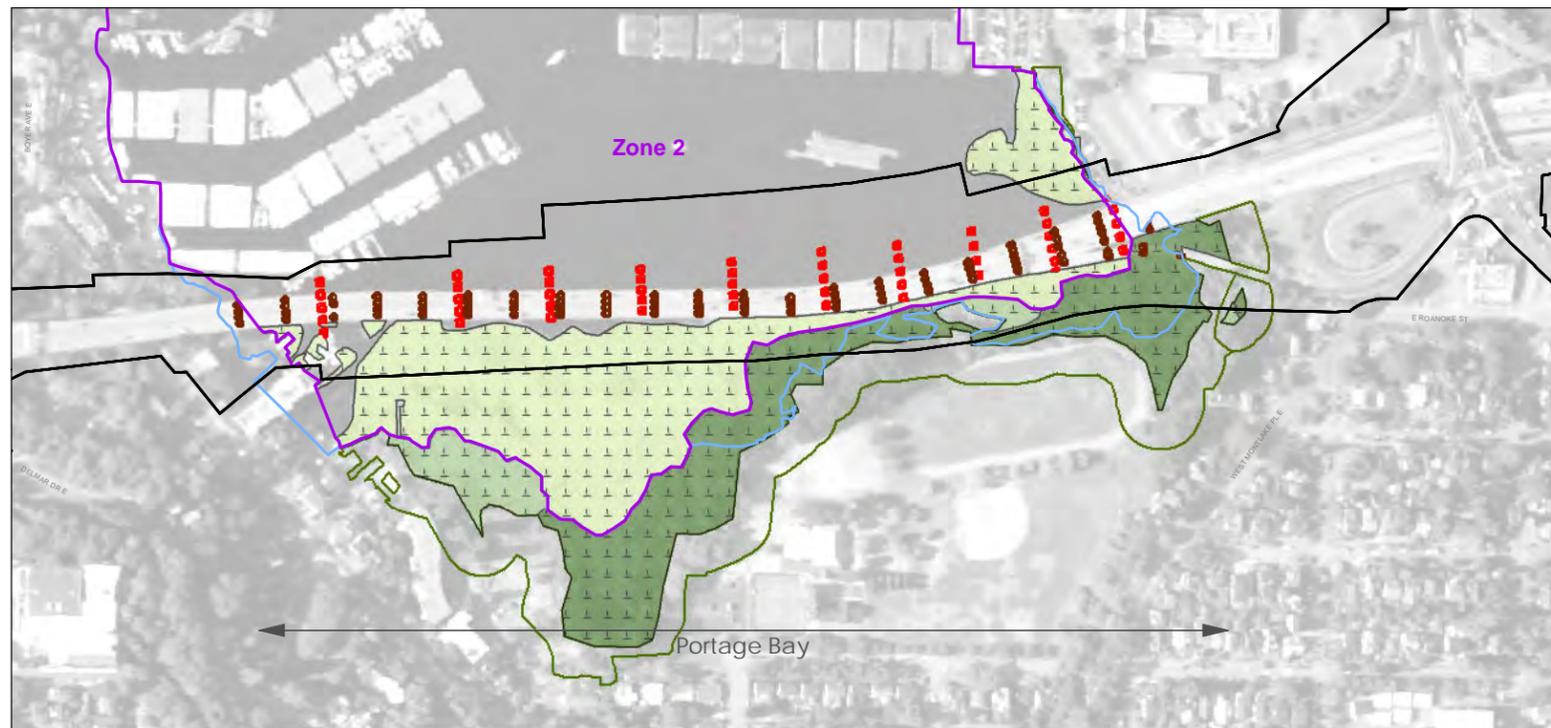
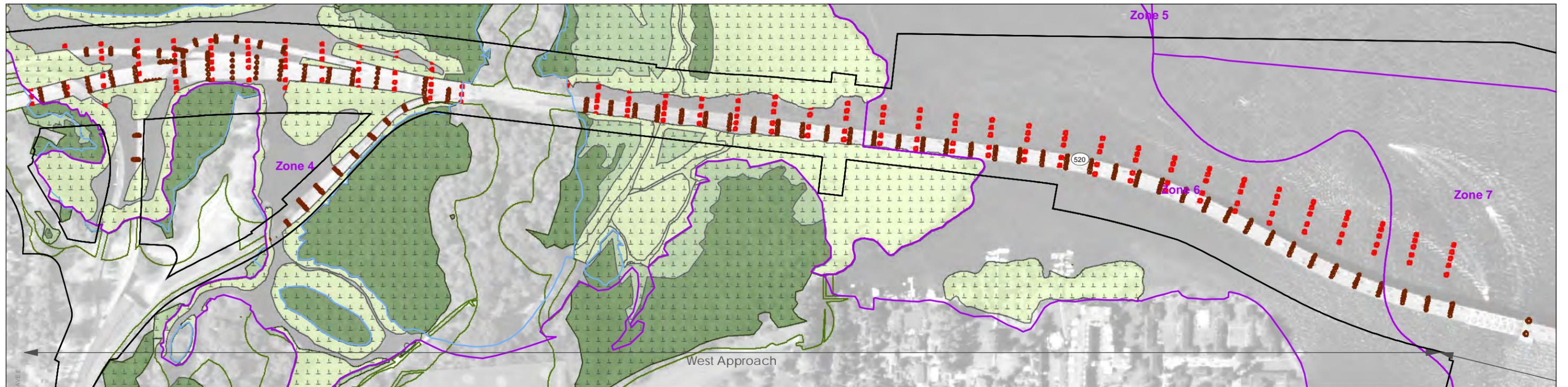


Figure 4-3
Proposed and Existing Benthic Fill Impacts
 SR 520; I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2

3 This page intentionally left blank.



- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| — Limits of Construction | Wetland Class | Potential Predator Habitat (Existing) |
| — Ordinary High Water Mark (18.57') | Aquatic Bed | Potential Predator Habitat (Proposed) |
| — Stream | Emergent | |
| Salmonid Use Ecological Zone | Forest/Shrub | |
| | Wetland Buffer | |

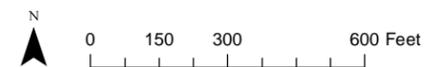


Figure 4-4
Proposed and Existing Predator Habitat Impacts

SR 520; I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **4.3.4. Impact Summary**

2 To determine overall project mitigation needs, the mitigation team summed the impact
3 calculations for shading, benthic fill, and structural complexity (see Tables 4-2 and 4-3).
4 Using the methods discussed above, permanent project impacts are 7.30 acres, while
5 temporary project impacts equate to 25.12 acre-years. The impact numbers were derived
6 using the habitat function and life history stage model presented in Section 3
7 (see Figure 3-2).

8 **Conservative Impact Analysis Assumptions**

9 The mitigation team believes these methods are appropriate to describe the primary impact
10 mechanisms, and that the methodology uses generally conservative assumptions and rules,
11 which tend to err on the side of overstating the potential impacts to fishery resources. Some
12 of the conservative assumptions used in impacts analysis are listed below.

13 **Over-water and structural complexity:** Under the methodology, over-water and structural
14 complexity impacts from temporary and permanent structures are effectively treated as
15 affecting 100% of both the available habitat and the associated habitat functions (for the time
16 frame they are physically present). That is, they are treated as if the affected habitat was
17 being removed or filled. In reality, although aquatic habitat functions will be affected, the
18 habitat will generally be available for use and will support salmonid life histories, albeit at a
19 somewhat reduced level. For example, juvenile salmonids will still migrate under the
20 permanent bridge and temporary work bridges, with many of these fish experiencing no
21 negative effects to survival or fitness. Also, although some increase in predation rate may
22 occur in the vicinity of the temporary and permanent structures compared to existing
23 conditions, the vast majority of rearing and migrating juveniles will not likely become prey
24 due to these structures.

25 **Benthic impacts:** Permanent impact calculations for benthic impacts were also conservative
26 because they included the area of column footings. Although the footings will initially
27 displace benthic habitat, over time the mudline will form over the footings as sediment is
28 redistributed. Final design may include the burial of mudline footings immediately following
29 construction, thereby immediately providing available substrate. Although the footing area
30 will provide at least some important benthic habitat functions over time, these areas were
31 counted in the total impact area.

32 **Shading impacts:** Under the methodology, permanent shading impacts are assessed using a
33 metric of net increase of over-water structure. This does not account for the net increase of
34 height, and therefore of light intensity, under the new bridge structure compared to the
35 existing structure. In addition, the gap between the north and south superstructures will also
36 allow a greater amount of light under the bridge. Although the exact change in light intensity
37 over the project area cannot be accurately calculated (and thus was not used for analysis

1 purposes), it is likely that under future conditions, the intensity of shading will be less than
2 under existing conditions, at least in key areas such as the west approach (Zone 6) or Portage
3 Bay (Zone 3).

4 At all permanent structures and temporary work bridges in the west approach area (Zone 6),
5 shading and structural complexity impacts were double-counted in cases where they
6 overlapped (each impact type was counted separately and summed). This approach is
7 conservative because an individual fish cannot be affected on multiple endpoints (e.g., both
8 survival and growth).

9 In addition, a conservative approach to calculating shading impacts was taken where
10 temporary over-water structures overlapped with future permanent bridge structures. In these
11 cases, the impacts were counted separately for both permanent and temporary shading
12 impacts where these impacts overlap.

13 **Temporary work bridges:** Preliminary engineering on the configuration and extent of the
14 temporary work bridges was based on relatively conservative assumptions. Once final
15 engineering on the work bridges is complete and a contractor is chosen, there is a likelihood
16 that the extent (length) of the work bridges, and the associated over-water and in-water
17 structures associated with the work bridges will substantially decrease for reasons including
18 potential materials cost savings, schedule savings, and/or the use of different construction
19 methods.

20 **Fish Function Modifier:** Furthermore, in several cases the methodology took a conservative
21 approach to the assignment of Fish Function Modifiers by defaulting to the highest level of
22 salmonid use documented for any given area. For example, in Zone 2 (Portage Bay), the
23 entire zone was assigned a modifier of “moderate”, even though most studies have shown
24 only minor use of the zone’s shallower southern portion by juvenile and adult salmonids
25 (City of Seattle and USACE 2008).

26

5. Mitigation Framework

The overall goal of WSDOT mitigation measures is to achieve no net loss of habitat functions and values. Mitigation for impacts to aquatic functions and values from the proposed project activities will be considered and implemented, where feasible, in the following sequential order:

1. Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action.
2. Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action, and restoring temporary impacts.
3. Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

5.1 Avoidance of Aquatic Impacts – Design Features

The structures included in this project have been designed to avoid and minimize aquatic impacts whenever practicable. Specific design features to avoid and minimize effects on aquatic habitat are listed in the Ecosystems Discipline Report Addendum and Errata (WSDOT 2011f) and described in the following sections.

5.1.1. In-water Structures

An increased span length has reduced the number of in-water structures, relative to the existing condition. The use of precast girders will eliminate the need for falsework in most locations. Columns will be spaced farther apart, relative to the existing condition. Piers that require footers will be avoided, when possible. When structure foundations require footings, mudline footings will be installed. Mudline footings will result in a reduction of in-water structure and shading compared to waterline footings. The footings will be installed below the mudline, allowing for natural deposition on top of the footing. Finally, the length and over-water coverage of the maintenance dock was designed with the minimum dimensions necessary to provide its required function. The size and number of pilings have been minimized to the most practicable extent. A detailed description of in-water structures in each project area is included in Section 2.1 and in the biological assessment (WSDOT 2010a).

5.1.2. Shading

Shading from over-water structures can delay juvenile salmonid migration by invoking a behavioral response such as milling, paralleling, or holding, and because a shade edge provides a foraging opportunity (see Section 4.2.2 for a discussion). Piscivorous fishes also use this shade edge to forage, thereby increasing the risk of predation on juvenile salmonids.

1 The shading intensity and sharpness of the shade edge is attenuated by increasing bridge
2 height and reducing bridge width (see Section 4.2.2 for discussion).

3 The Portage Bay, west approach, and east approach bridges will be wider, but significantly
4 higher than the existing structures (see Table 5-1, and Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4). Increasing
5 bridge width can increase shading intensity. The proposed widths of the Portage Bay, west
6 approach, and east approach bridge structures are greater than the existing widths, even
7 though the number of lanes and shoulder widths have been minimized. The west approach
8 bridge will have a gap between eastbound and westbound lanes, further minimizing shading
9 intensity. A detailed description of bridge height and width for each project area is included
10 in Section 2.1 and in the biological assessment (WSDOT 2010a).

11 **Table 5-1. Proposed Changes to Bridge Height Over Water (feet)**

Statistic	Portage Bay		West Approach		East Approach	
	Existing	Proposed	Existing	Proposed	Existing	Proposed
Minimum	6	16	4	12	52	66
25th Percentile	8	19	5	21	ND ¹	ND ¹
75th Percentile	37	35	21	42	ND ¹	ND ¹
Maximum	63	63	45	49	64	78

¹Percentiles were based on bridge height at pier locations. The proposed East Approach structure only has two piers. Therefore, no percentiles were calculated.

12

13 **5.1.3. Stormwater Discharge**

14 The proposed stormwater management condition will be substantially improved over the
15 existing condition. All new pollutant-generating impervious surfaces (PGIS) will receive
16 stormwater quality treatment. Enhanced stormwater treatment will occur where possible.
17 Stormwater treatment includes the combined sewer system, conventional treatment BMPs,
18 and—in the case of the floating bridge portion of the project—an innovative stormwater
19 treatment approach identified in an “all known, available, and reasonable technology”
20 (AKART) study (WSDOT 2010c).

21 Existing areas that will not receive post-construction treatment are primarily areas associated
22 with restriping activities in the I-5 interchange. Project-related stormwater will be treated by
23 facilities designed on the basis of the requirements in the 2008 WSDOT *Highway Runoff*
24 *Manual* (HRM) and the WSDOT *Hydraulics Manual*. New and replaced PGIS requires
25 stormwater treatment to a basic level of treatment for Lake Union and Lake Washington. The
26 project will also be providing enhanced treatment for stormwater discharge from SR 520 into
27 Lake Washington to further minimize any effects on the lake due to dissolved metals.

1 Stormwater discharge impacts will be minimized because of outfall location and design.
2 New outfalls will be located at or near existing outfalls. Outfall discharge and energy
3 dissipation will occur above the OHWM. Discharged stormwater will be conveyed to the
4 lake. Revegetation will occur between outfalls and water bodies.

5 A detailed description of operational stormwater treatment and management is in section
6 2.3.1 and the biological assessment (WSDOT 2010a).

7 **5.1.4. Lighting**

8 The proposed lighting plan has minimized the number of luminaires to occur in areas of
9 potential traffic conflicts such as merge lanes and transit stops. The number of luminaires
10 will be decreased from 124 under existing conditions to 79 for the proposed condition. A
11 photometric analysis has concluded that light spillage from proposed luminaires will be
12 limited to areas of lesser importance to juvenile salmonids, and none will occur in Zone 6
13 along the west approach. Where proposed, cut-off light fixtures with shielding will be used
14 when fixtures are adjacent to water. Cut-off lights focus on the target area, reducing the
15 amount of light that shines outside the bridge roadway onto the water surface. Lights will be
16 placed on the center median whenever possible to limit light spillage. During bridge
17 operation, nighttime lighting on water surfaces will be avoided or minimized where feasible,
18 and the net effect of light spillage will be an improvement over the baseline condition. A
19 detailed description of proposed roadway lighting is included in Section 2.32 and in the
20 biological assessment (WSDOT 2010a).

21 **5.2 Avoidance of Aquatic Impacts – Construction Timing**

22 WSDOT has been collaborating in research that improves our understanding of juvenile
23 Chinook distribution, movement, and transit time through the project area (Tabor et al.
24 2010a; Celedonia et al. 2008a; 2008b). Juvenile Chinook are the most vulnerable to the
25 presence of in-water structures and construction impacts because of their small size during
26 migration. These tracking studies confirmed the benefit of previously published work
27 periods, and also contributed to the basis of the project impact assessment (see Section 4).

28 The construction schedule has been optimized to limit the number of construction years.
29 Seasonal restrictions (i.e., work windows) will be applied to the project to avoid or minimize
30 potential impacts to fish species based on the Hydraulic Project Approval (HPA) issued by
31 WDFW. The in-water work windows vary between water bodies (Table 5-2). The in-water
32 work window is timed to protect peak abundances of juvenile and adult salmonids.

33 In-water construction will adhere to the proposed in-water construction timing shown in
34 Table 5-2. The proposed dates were developed through a series of in-water construction
35 Technical Work Group meetings attended by representatives from WSDOT, the United
36 States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS),

1 the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe,
 2 and local fish experts. Each in-water construction period is predicated on the nature of the
 3 construction activity, the habitat function zones described in Section 3.5.2, and the expected
 4 timing of fish use in the habitat function zone.

5 **Table 5-2. Proposed In-Water Construction Periods for the Various Project Elements**

Project Element	Proposed In-Water Construction Timing
Portage Bay ^a	
Work bridge/falsework pile installation	September 1 to April 30
Work bridge deck	N/A
Cofferdam – vibratory	August 16 to April 30
Mudline footings in cofferdam	N/A
Drilled shaft – vibratory	August 16 to April 30
Bridge superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Column demolition	N/A
Pile removal	August 16 to April 30
Cofferdam removal	August 16 to April 30
Union Bay and West Approach – Salmonid Habitat Zone 4 ^b	
Work bridge pile installation	September 1 to April 30
Work bridge deck	N/A
Drilled shaft – vibratory	N/A
Bridge superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Column demolition	N/A
Pile removal	N/A
West Approach – Salmonid Habitat Zone 6 ^b	
Work bridge pile installation	October 1 to April 15
Work bridge deck	N/A
Drilled shaft –vibratory	August 1 to March 31
Bridge superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Column demolition	N/A
Pile removal	August 1 to March 31
West Approach Connection Bridge ^b	
Work bridge deck	N/A
Drilled shaft – vibratory	August 1 to March 31
Bridge superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Column demolition	N/A

Project Element	Proposed In-Water Construction Timing
Floating Bridge ^b	
Temporary pile anchors – vibratory	July 16 to March 15
Gravity or shaft anchor installation – west end	July 16 to March 15
Gravity or shaft anchor installation – east end	September 1 to May 15
Fluke anchor installation	N/A
Pontoon assembly	N/A
Bridge outfitting/superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Pile removal	July 16 to March 15
East Approach ^c	
Work bridge/falsework pile installation	August 16 to March 15
Work bridge deck	N/A
Cofferdam – vibratory	September 1 to May 15
Mudline footings in cofferdam	N/A
Drilled shaft – vibratory	September 1 to May 15
Bridge superstructure	N/A
Materials transport	N/A
Column demolition	N/A
Pile removal	July 1 to March 15
Cofferdam removal	July 1 to March 15

^a Published In-Water Construction Timing October 1 to April 15

^b Timing July 16 to March 15 north of bridge and July 16 to April 30 south of existing bridge

^c Published In-Water Construction Timing July 16 to March 15

N/A = not applicable

Note: In-water construction windows are not proposed for the Ship Canal because all construction related to the Montlake Bascule Bridge will occur above water or from a barge.

1

2 **5.3 Minimization of Impacts during Construction**

3 BMPs will be used during all construction activities to eliminate or minimize potential
4 environmental effects. Many of these BMPs are standard and will apply universally to many
5 project construction activities, including upland staging areas. The following section
6 discusses provisional BMPs that WSDOT anticipates will be included as construction
7 commitments for the project. A detailed description of construction methods that avoid or
8 minimize aquatic impacts is described in the project biological assessment (WSDOT 2010a).

1 Monitoring will occur during construction to measure BMP efficacy. Activities will be
2 adjusted as necessary, depending on monitoring results. Environmental performance (e.g.,
3 turbidity, underwater noise, water quality) will be reviewed during initial construction
4 activities. Turbidity and noise will be monitored before and during construction. If
5 environmental results are unsatisfactory during construction, subsequent similar activities
6 will be implemented in a more conservative fashion to minimize these impacts.

7 **5.3.1. Temporary Stormwater Management Strategy**

8 The project's temporary stormwater management strategy is to reduce the risk of potential
9 pollutants being discharged to a watercourse that may cause or contribute to the exceedances
10 of water quality standards during construction and demolition activities. The strategy is to
11 use BMPs and adhere to regulatory requirements to manage construction-related stormwater
12 runoff and thereby minimize environmental impacts. The plan will include planning system
13 design and water quality monitoring and sampling. The components of the temporary
14 stormwater management strategy are listed below.

15 **Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan**

16 A Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is prepared to meet National Pollutant
17 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements for stormwater discharges at
18 construction sites. The SWPPP will address the following elements:

- 1 • Planning and organization
- 2 • Formation of a pollution prevention team
- 3 • Building on pre-existing plans
- 4 • Assessment
- 5 • Development of a site plan
- 6 • Material inventory
- 7 • Record of past spills and leaks
- 8 • Non-stormwater discharges
- 9 • Site evaluation summary
- 10 • BMP identification
- 11 • Preventive maintenance
- 12 • Spill prevention and response
- 13 • Sediment and erosion control
- 14 • Management of runoff
- 15 • Implementation
- 16 • Implementation of appropriate controls
- 17 • Employee training
- 18 • Evaluation and monitoring
- 19 • Annual site compliance evaluation
- 20 • Recordkeeping and internal reporting
- 21 • Plan revisions
- 22 **Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Plan**

1 A Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) Plan will be prepared and implemented
2 to minimize and control pollution and erosion from stormwater runoff. Temporary erosion
3 and sediment control is required to prevent erosive forces from damaging project sites,
4 adjacent properties, and the environment. The TESC plan will address the following
5 elements:

- 6 • Marking clearing limits
- 7 • Establishing construction access
- 8 • Controlling flow rates
- 9 • Installing sediment controls
- 10 • Stabilizing soils
- 11 • Protecting slopes
- 12 • Protecting drain inlets
- 13 • Stabilizing channels and outlets
- 14 • Controlling pollutants
- 15 • Controlling dewatering
- 16 • Maintaining BMPs
- 17 • Managing the project

18 **Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures Plan**

19 WSDOT requires the implementation of a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures
20 (SPCC) Plan on all projects to prevent and minimize spills that may contaminate soil or
21 nearby waters. The plan is prepared by the contractor as a contract requirement and is
22 submitted to the project engineer prior to commencement of any on-site construction
23 activities.

24 Spill avoidance and containment BMPs will include the following:

- 1 • Maintain all construction equipment to minimize the risk of fuel and fluid leaks or spills.
- 2 • Implement spill control and emergency response plans for fueling and concrete activity
3 areas. All spill-control materials will be present on the site prior to and during
4 construction.
- 5 • If a leak or spill should occur, cease all work until the source of the leak is identified and
6 corrected and the contaminants have been removed from the site.
- 7 • Clean all equipment that is used for in-water work prior to operations waterward of the
8 OHWM. Remove external oil and grease as well as dirt and mud. Prohibit the discharge
9 of untreated wash and rinse water into local waters. Ensure that all construction
10 equipment working in the water, particularly pile-driving machines, use vegetable-based
11 hydraulic fluid.
- 12 • Conduct refueling activities within a designated refueling area away from the shoreline,
13 streams, or any designated wetland areas.
- 14 • Minimize refueling activities on work bridges whenever feasible, and ensure that
15 appropriate spill containment and cleanup equipment is on hand and in use as needed
16 during any refueling of equipment on work bridges.
- 17 • Inspect daily all vehicles operating within 150 feet of any water body for fluid leaks
18 before vehicles leave the staging area. Repair any leaks detected before the vehicle
19 resumes operation. When vehicles are not in use, store them in the vehicle staging area.
- 20 • Modify off-pavement construction entrances according to WSDOT standard plans to
21 reduce the spread of dirt from the project site.

22 **Concrete Containment and Disposal Plan**

23 A Concrete Containment and Disposal Plan will be developed to maintain water quality
24 when handling and managing concrete. The plan will be used during construction of bridge
25 columns and their footings, and also during demolition of the existing bridge.

26 **Water Quality Sampling, Recording, and Reporting Procedures**

27 All projects with greater than 1 acre of soil disturbance, except federal and tribal land, that
28 may discharge construction stormwater to Waters of the State are required to seek coverage
29 under the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit. Sampling guidance for meeting
30 permit requirements is listed in WSDOT's HRM (2008), Section 6-8.

1 **5.3.2. Land-Based Construction – Best Management Practices**

2 The following BMPs and procedures are to be implemented for the proper use, storage, and
3 disposal of materials and equipment on land-based construction limits, staging areas, or
4 similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a
5 watercourse or Waters of the State. These procedures will be implemented for construction
6 materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that
7 may cause or contribute to exceedance of water quality standards.

8 *Upland construction BMPs will involve the following:*

- 9 • Clearly define construction limits with stakes and a high visibility fence before beginning
10 ground-disturbing activities. No disturbance will occur beyond these limits.
- 11 • Minimize vegetation and soil disturbance to the extent possible.
- 12 • Avoid or reduce adverse impacts to critical areas during project construction, including
13 shoreline buffers. These measures will include clearing, grading, and stormwater
14 management.
- 15 • Protect designated sensitive areas, including the shoreline, with silt fencing. All silt
16 fencing will be removed when construction is completed.
- 17 • Control all stormwater discharges from construction sites and ensure that NPDES permit
18 requirements are met.
- 19 • Use construction BMPs to control dust and limit impacts to air quality; these BMPs
20 include the following:
 - 21 ○ Wet-down fill material and dust on-site.
 - 22 ○ Ensure adequate freeboard to prevent soil particles from blowing away during
23 transport.
 - 24 ○ Remove dirt, dust, and debris from the roadway on a regularly scheduled basis in
25 accordance with final permitting requirements.
 - 26 ○ Minimize potential erosion from areas of disturbed soil by stabilizing and/or
27 revegetating cleared areas in accordance with the TESC Plan.
 - 28 ○ Wet-down concrete structures during demolition activities.

1 **5.3.3. Over-Water Work – Best Management Practices**

2 The following BMPs and procedures are expected to be implemented at a minimum for the
3 proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary
4 construction pads (e.g., work bridges), or at similar locations that minimize or eliminate the
5 discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse or to Waters of the State. These procedures
6 will be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging
7 materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to exceedance of water quality
8 standards.

9 **Barge Moorage**

10 Barge moorage will be limited to the extent practicable to minimize effects of over-water
11 cover. During the primary juvenile outmigration period of April 15 to September 1, a 100-
12 foot wide unobstructed corridor will be maintained between moored barges or between
13 barges and work bridges in the primary outmigration corridor through the west approach
14 area. In the east approach area, a 15-foot unobstructed corridor will be maintained between
15 moored barges and work bridges except for weather or delivery needs, and moorage of
16 barges in the Montlake Cut of the Ship Canal will be avoided from April 1 through
17 September 15.

18 **Construction Lighting**

19 Construction lighting will be limited to areas of active work and directed at work surfaces.
20 To the extent practicable, construction lighting will be shielded to minimize spillage onto
21 adjacent waters.

22 **Watertight Curbs, Bull Rails, or Toe Boards**

23 Watertight curbs, bull rails, or toe boards will be installed around the perimeter of a work
24 bridge, platform, or barge to contain potential spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris
25 from leaving the over-water structure. These applications will be installed with a minimum
26 vertical height of 10 inches.

27 **Oil Containment Boom**

28 An oil containment boom is a floating barrier that can be used to contain oil, and aids in
29 preventing the spread of an oil spill by confining the oil to the area in which it has been
30 discharged. The purpose of containment is not only to localize the spill and thus minimize
31 pollution, but to assist in the removal of the oil.

32 **Floating Sediment Curtain**

33 These barriers can aid in controlling the settling of suspended solids (silt) in water by
34 providing a controlled area of containment. This condition of suspension (turbidity) is
35 usually created by disrupting natural conditions through construction or dredging in the

1 aquatic environment. The containment of settleable solids is desirable to reduce the impact
2 area.

3 **Tie-Downs**

4 Tie-downs can be used to secure all materials, which can aid in preventing discharges to
5 receiving waters via wind.

6 **Absorbent Materials**

7 Absorbent materials will be placed under all vehicles and equipment on docks, barges, or
8 other over-water structures. Absorbent materials will be applied immediately on small spills,
9 and promptly removed and disposed of properly. An adequate supply of spill cleanup
10 materials, such as absorbent materials, will be maintained and available on-site.

11 **Equipment Maintenance and Inspection**

- 12 • Vehicle and construction equipment inspection will occur daily. Vehicles will be
13 inspected prior to entering any over-water work zone. Vehicles and equipment will be
14 kept clean of excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- 15 • Land-based fueling stations will be used to the extent practicable.
- 16 • Off-site repair shops will also be used to the extent practicable. These businesses are
17 better equipped to properly handle vehicle fluids and spills. Performing this work off-site
18 can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area. If a
19 leaking line cannot be repaired, the equipment will be removed from over-water areas.
- 20 • If maintenance must take place on-site, only designated areas away from drainage
21 courses will be used. Dedicated maintenance areas will be protected from stormwater
22 run-on and runoff.

23 **Cover and Catchment Measures**

24 Portable tents, drop cloths, tarps, blankets, sheeting, netting, and plywood panels will be used
25 to cover work areas, temporary stockpile materials, or demolition debris. Nets, tarps,
26 platforms, scaffolds, blankets, barges, and/or floats will be used to contain and control debris
27 beneath structures being constructed or demolished. Vacuums, diverters, squeegees,
28 absorption materials, holding tanks, and existing drainage systems will be used to control and
29 contain concrete-laden water. These BMPs will also facilitate the suppression and dispersal
30 of fugitive dust generated from the demolition process.

31 **Construction Water Treatment Systems**

32 These systems generally consist of temporary settling storage tanks, filtration systems,
33 transfer pumps, and an outlet. The temporary settling storage tank provides residence time
34 for the large solids to settle out. The filtration system will be provided to remove additional

1 suspended solids below an acceptable size (typically 25 microns). The pumps provide the
2 pressure needed to move the water through the filter and then to an acceptable discharge
3 location. Once the solid contaminants are filtered out, the clean effluent is then suitable for
4 discharge to a municipal storm drain or an acceptable discharge location. These systems will
5 be located on work bridges and barges.

6 **Spill Containment Kits and Containment Products**

7 These pre-manufactured products will aid in spill containment and cleanup. These kits and
8 products will be kept on-site and within construction vehicles for easy deployment.

9 **Alternative Lubricants and Fuels**

10 Eco-friendly lubricants and fuel sources (e.g., vegetable-based) will be used for in-water and
11 over-water construction where practicable.

12 **Barges and Floats**

13 Barges and floats can be used to store stockpiled materials, store construction equipment,
14 transport demolition debris, and store water containment systems and water storage tanks.
15 The barges and floats can also be used as a catchment for demolition debris if located below
16 a proposed demolition activity.

17 Protection will be required to prevent debris or water from entering adjacent live traffic lanes
18 and prevent the spread of such material over a larger area. The prevention of such
19 occurrences can be accomplished by using temporary barriers and protective panels, and
20 containing or vacuuming water from concrete saw usage.

21 **5.3.4. In-Water Work – Best Management Practices**

22 In addition to applicable BMPs described above for over-water work, the following BMPs
23 apply where demolition or construction activity will occur in Waters of the State. These
24 procedures will be implemented to contain construction materials and wastes (solid and
25 liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to the
26 exceedances of water quality standards. Equipment that enters waterways will be maintained
27 such that no visible sheen from petroleum products appears within waterways. If a sheen
28 appears around equipment in the water, the equipment will be contained within an oil boom
29 and shall be removed from the water, cleaned, and/or maintained appropriately.

30 **Construction Work Bridges and Barges**

31 Work over open water will be accomplished from work bridges or barges. Construction will
32 be done from barges where feasible, because of their relatively small impact. The impacts
33 are relatively small because (1) they do not require in-water pile driving; (2) they will result
34 in only limited disturbance of the substrate; and (3) they will remain in any one place for a
35 shorter time than the work bridges.

1 The extent of work bridges has been estimated with an assumption that construction barges
2 cannot travel into waters less than 10 feet deep. However, contractors will be allowed to use
3 barges at shallower depths (potentially to a 6-foot depth) if they have equipment capable of
4 safely navigating and operating in shallow waters (WSDOT 2010d). Where the lake depth is
5 too shallow for barges to operate, temporary work bridges will be constructed. Portage Bay,
6 Union Bay, and the west approach areas all have shallow waters that are inaccessible by
7 barge and will require work bridges. In addition, a work bridge across Foster Island will be
8 constructed instead of temporary work roads, thereby reducing temporary clearing. The
9 over-water height of the work bridges has been maximized to the furthest extent practicable,
10 thereby minimizing shading impacts. Piles will be installed with a vibratory hammer, but
11 proofed with an impact hammer. These structures will be removed at the earliest possible
12 date, even if removal occurs outside of the in-water work window. The piles will be
13 removed with a vibratory hammer and simultaneous lifting of the pile (WSDOT 2010d).

14 **Underwater Containment System/Temporary Cofferdam**

15 These systems will be implemented to prevent sediment, concrete, and steel debris from
16 mixing with Waters of the State. Examples include a temporary cofferdam, an oversized steel
17 casing, or another type of approved underwater containment system. This application will
18 allow demolition work to be completed on and around an underwater structure, and will
19 allow the work zone to be isolated. The system will also allow work to be completed at or
20 below the mudline as determined by the state or contractor's removal requirements.
21 Construction water and slurry within the containment system will be removed, treated, and
22 pumped to an acceptable discharge location when demolition is complete. Fresh concrete will
23 be prevented from coming in contact with Waters of the State.

24 **Noise Attenuation**

25 The Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG) defined interim criteria for injury to
26 fish from pile driving activities. The criteria identify sound pressure levels (SPLs) of
27 206 decibels (dB) peak and 187 dB accumulated sound exposure level (SEL) for all listed
28 fish except those that are less than 2 grams. For the fish less than 2 grams, the criteria for the
29 accumulated SEL is 183 dB.

30 To compare these criteria with the proposed pile driving activities, WSDOT initiated a Pile
31 Installation Test Program (WSDOT 2010e). During this program, a vibratory hammer and
32 an impact hammer were used on test piles, and WSDOT measured the peak and attenuated
33 noise. Three minimization measures were employed and measured for effectiveness. Bubble
34 curtains were very effective at reducing noise down to acceptable levels and will be installed
35 during in-water impact pile driving for the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project. The use of a
36 bubble curtain is expected to substantially minimize the area affected by above-threshold
37 sound levels. In-water pile driving in the Union Bay area will occur during the in-water
38 work window to further avoid noise disturbance to fish.

1 Several factors suggest that the project's noise will have a relatively low impact to fish:

- 2 • Few juvenile or adult Chinook salmon are likely to occur in the project area during this
3 construction period. The in-water work period is outside of the peak of Chinook
4 outmigration from the Cedar River into Lake Washington (begins in January, but most
5 fry enter the lake in mid-May), and is also outside of the adult migration period.
- 6 • Adult Chinook salmon are believed to migrate through deeper waters, away from
7 behavioral and injury disturbance areas.
- 8 • WSDOT will deploy a bubble curtain matching the specifications of that used in the Pile
9 Installation Test Program during impact pile driving. The use of a bubble curtain is
10 expected to substantially minimize the area affected by above-threshold sound levels.

11 The underwater SPLs from in-water impact pile driving will be monitored by the contractor,
12 per a forthcoming and agreed-upon monitoring plan. If the recorded SPLs exceed the
13 thresholds agreed upon by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National
14 Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS),
15 FHWA, and WSDOT, appropriate energy reduction measures shall be deployed by the
16 contractor to attenuate the SPLs.

17 If a fish kill occurs or fish are observed in distress from pile driving, the contractor will
18 immediately cease the activity and WSDOT will be notified. WSDOT will notify the WDFW
19 Habitat Program immediately. The contractor will ensure that a project inspector/biologist is
20 on-site during all in-water pile driving operations to monitor for distressed fish. The
21 contractor will ensure that this inspector has full authority to stop work in the event that dead
22 or distressed fish are observed.

23 **5.3.5. Water Quality Monitoring**

24 Discharges from construction and operation activities will be monitored per the contractor's
25 Construction Water Quality Protection and Monitoring Plan (WQPMP) approved by
26 Ecology. The contractor will submit the WQPMP to WSDOT for submittal to Ecology at
27 least 30 calendar days prior to beginning construction. The purpose of the WQPMP is to
28 assess compliance with water quality standards during the project's construction and
29 operation activities. The WQPMP will identify all the construction and operation activities at
30 the site that may have a discharge (e.g., dewatering water, construction stormwater, channel
31 dredging, operational stormwater, etc.) to surface water or groundwater. Specific locations
32 of proposed discharge points to be monitored and their water quality parameters will be
33 defined in the WQPMP. If any of the monitoring parameters exceed the water quality
34 standards, the contractor will cease construction activities in the vicinity and notify WSDOT
35 until appropriate measures are taken to bring the project back into compliance. In the event

1 that a violation of the state water quality standards occurs or if a revision from the permitted
2 work is needed, WSDOT will immediately notify Ecology.

3 **5.4 Compensatory Mitigation**

4 Given the measures described in Sections 5.1–5.3, many potential impacts to the aquatic
5 environment will be effectively avoided or minimized. However, some project elements and
6 activities will require compensatory mitigation for impacts to aquatic habitat, or habitat
7 functions will still be degraded after avoidance and minimization measures have been applied
8 (see Section 4.1).

9 Many of the construction-related impacts will not result in a long-term impact to aquatic
10 habitats or functions because the effect ceases almost immediately upon cessation of the
11 activity (see Table 5-3). Furthermore, potential construction impacts, including in-water
12 noise, temporary lighting, in-water turbidity/contaminants, stormwater discharge, and barge
13 operation and moorage, will be effectively avoided and/or minimized (see Sections 5.1–5.3)
14 to the extent that compensatory mitigation is not required. On an operational basis, the
15 bridge lighting and stormwater impacts will be minimized through the implementation of
16 design elements and BMPs.

17 Three types of activities will cause habitat function degradation (see Table 5-3). These
18 functional effects will occur on both a temporary and a permanent basis. The bridge
19 superstructure and temporary work bridges will alter the quality of migratory habitat for
20 juvenile salmonid by projecting a shade edge onto the water. The bridge columns and
21 temporary work bridge piles will result in permanent and temporary displacements of benthic
22 habitat. The columns and temporary work bridge piles will also increase vertical habitat
23 complexity, thereby attracting smallmouth bass, a juvenile salmonid predator. These impacts
24 have the greatest potential to affect aquatic habitat functions, particularly in terms of
25 salmonid life history stages and populations. A detailed discussion of these impact
26 mechanisms is provided in Sections 4.1–4.2.

27

1 **Table 5-3. Potential Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements**

	Potential Impact	Avoided/ Minimized	Compensatory Mitigation
Temporary	In-water noise	X	
	Lighting	X	
	Turbidity	X	
	Construction stormwater	X	
	In-water work	X	
	Barge Operation	X	
	Barge Moorage	X	
	Over-water Shading (work bridges)		X
	Benthic fill (piles)		X
	Habitat complexity (piles)		X
Permanent	Lighting	X	
	Stormwater	X	
	Over-water Shading (work bridges)		X
	Benthic fill (piles)		X
	Habitat complexity (piles)		X

2

3 **5.5 Compensatory Mitigation Framework**

4 The following agencies have authority to require compensatory mitigation for aquatic (i.e.,
5 non-wetland) impacts that were not sufficiently avoided or minimized:

- 6 • USACE
- 7 • WDFW
- 8 • Ecology
- 9 • City of Seattle

10 The aquatic mitigation framework for the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project is commensurate
11 with the mitigation policies of these agencies. The WDFW policy “Requiring or
12 Recommending Mitigation”, POL-M5002, has stated goals to “...achieve no loss of habitat

1 functions and values” and “to maintain the functions and values of fish and wildlife habitat in
2 the state.”

3 The following WDFW policy language applies to infrastructure projects:

4 “WDFW may not limit mitigation to on-site, in-kind mitigation when making decisions on
5 hydraulic project approvals for infrastructure development projects. The State Legislature
6 has declared that it is the policy of the state to authorize innovative mitigation measures by
7 requiring state regulatory agencies to consider mitigation proposals for infrastructure projects
8 that are timed, designed, and located in a manner to provide equal or better biological
9 functions and values compared to traditional on-site, in-kind mitigation proposals. For these
10 types of projects, WDFW may not limit the scope of options in a mitigation plan to areas on
11 or near the project site, or to habitat types of the same type as contained on a project site.
12 When making a permit decision, WDFW shall consider whether the mitigation plan provides
13 equal or better biological functions and values, compared to the existing conditions, for the
14 target resources or species identified in the mitigation plan...”

15 The City of Seattle has a similar policy goal on maintaining habitat functions and values.
16 Policy SMC 25.09.200, Section B.3.b pertains to over-water structures and states that the
17 “Mitigation is provided for all impacts to the ecological functions of fish habitat on the parcel
18 resulting from any permitted increase in or alteration of existing over-water coverage.”

19 Unlike the regulatory process for wetland mitigation, federal and state regulations and
20 guidance do not prescribe calculation of metrics or mitigation formulas for the majority of
21 the effects to aquatic habitat. In addition, many of the potential impacts to fish and other
22 aquatic species will be indirect. For example, partial shading impacts from the new bridge
23 structures could alter juvenile salmon migration patterns or timing, or influence the
24 distribution of salmonid predators in the project area. These potential impacts could reduce
25 the number of juvenile salmon completing successful outmigration to marine waters.
26 Impacts on individual fish, or populations of fish, resulting from habitat alterations are
27 generally mitigated by increasing the quality and quantity of habitat for the species of
28 interest.

29 Since on-site, in-kind opportunities were not feasible, WSDOT sought off-site mitigation
30 opportunities that addressed the same functions and values that could be affected by the
31 project. Aquatic functions and values were defined in terms of the following fish species and
32 their life history requirements:

- 33 • Fall Chinook
- 34 • Sockeye

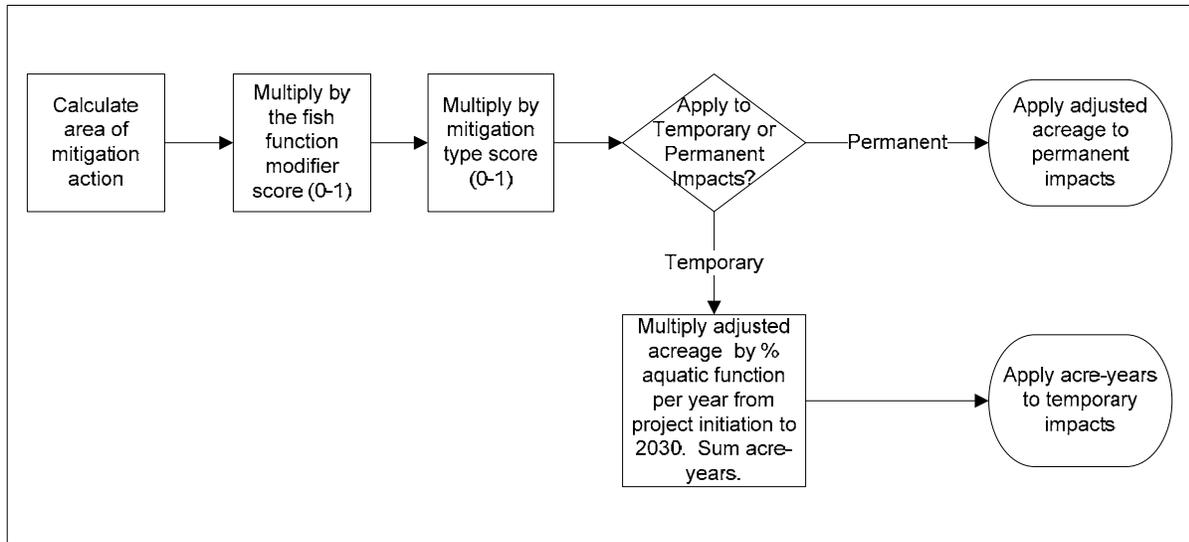
- 1 • Coho
- 2 • Steelhead

3 The spatial locations of project impacts and mitigation sites were classified in terms of their
4 importance to these species, and assigned a score commensurate to their value to the focal
5 fish. These Fish Function Modifier scores were assigned to impact and mitigation sites, in
6 the form of a 0-1 weighting factor. Section 4.1 describes criteria and rationale for the Fish
7 Function Modifier scoring. The acreage of a given mitigation action is multiplied by the
8 applicable Fish Function Modifier score (Figure 5-1). Next, the mitigation acreage (adjusted
9 by Fish Function Modifier score) is weighted in terms of the “Project Type” score (Figure 5-
10 1).

11 Using this framework, all in-water mitigation activities (riprap removal, shoreline grading,
12 levee removal, dredging) were assigned a Project Type score of 1.0. A score of 1.0 is
13 indicative of the direct and immediate aquatic benefits that these projects produce. Riparian
14 and floodplain restoration projects received a score of 0.2, to recognize the delay in achieving
15 full function/and or the indirect nature of these projects to functioning aquatic habitat. While
16 riparian function along the shoreline may directly benefit fish (e.g., fish cover), the functional
17 value becomes indirect farther from the shoreline (e.g., pollutant filtration, shading, etc.).
18 Floodplains provide indirect fish benefits by attenuating flood flows, performing water
19 quality functions, maintaining riverine wetlands, providing off-channel salmonid habitat, and
20 providing the opportunity for dynamic channel creation over time. Mitigation areas that
21 improve both riparian and floodplain functions received a Project Type score of 0.4 to reflect
22 the additive value of riparian and floodplain functions. After adjusting the mitigation
23 acreages by Fish Function Modifier and Project Type scores, the adjusted acreage can be
24 applied to permanent impacts (see Section 4.1).

25 If the adjusted mitigation acreage is applied to temporary impacts instead of permanent
26 impacts, an additional step is required. Temporary impacts are calculated in terms of service-
27 acre-years (see Section 4.1), i.e., the total area of impact summed for all years the impact is
28 present. Restoration actions that are intended to mitigate for these temporary impacts must
29 also be valued in terms of their temporal contribution to aquatic functions and values. The
30 acreage of each mitigation action (adjusted by Fish Function Modifier and Project Type
31 scores) is multiplied by the percent aquatic function that the project provides on an annual
32 basis for the first 18 years after project completion. For example, if a mitigation project was
33 completed in 2012, the service-acre mitigation credits will be counted until 2030 (18 years).
34 A total of 18 years was selected as a suitable timeframe in which ecological functions could
35 be realized and become established to fully offset the temporal loss of functions at the impact
36 site, yet credits would not be overstated by extending the timeframe out into perpetuity. It
37 should be noted, however, that ecological functions at the mitigation sites will continue in
38 perpetuity.

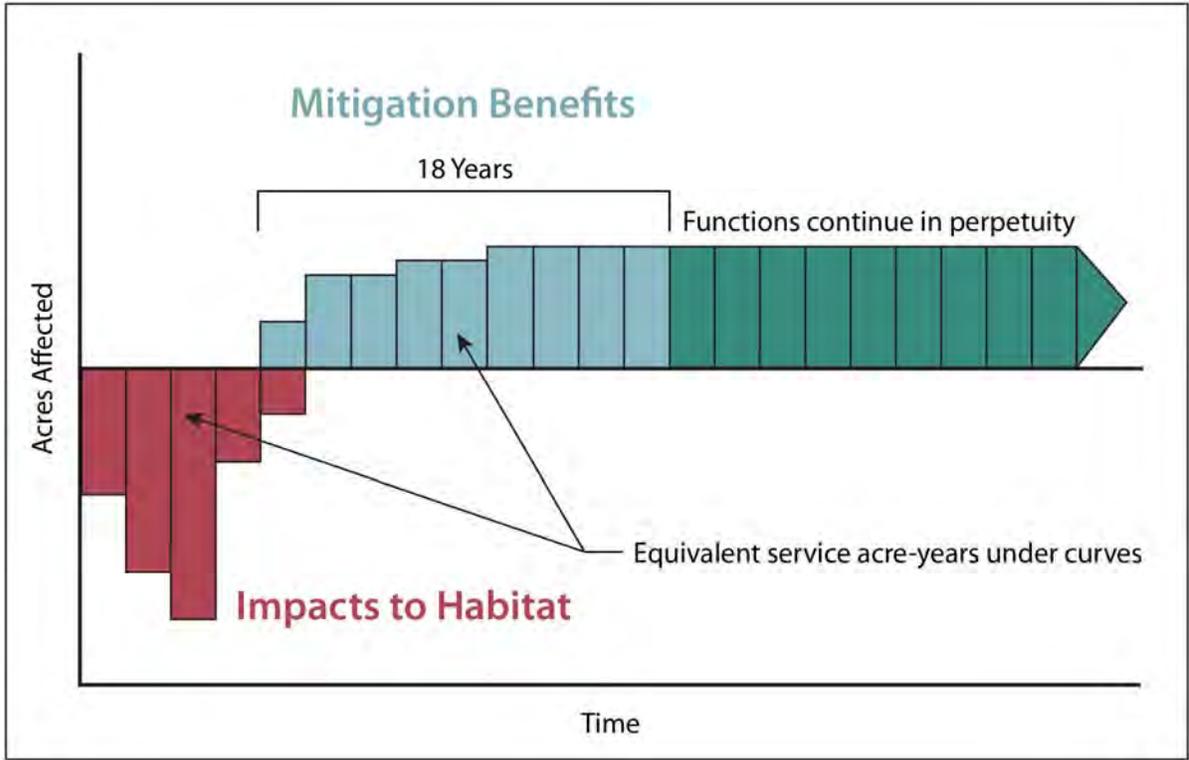
1 Mitigation actions that have full and immediate benefits are multiplied by 1.0 (i.e., 100%
 2 function) for all 18 years. Projects that take time to realize full function are multiplied by an
 3 increasing proportion (i.e., percent function) over time. Riparian restoration projects are
 4 assumed to realize 10% function during years 1 through 5, 50% function during years 6
 5 through 10, and 100% function thereafter. The acre-years for all 18 years are summed to
 6 yield a total mitigation value that can be credited toward temporary impacts. In conclusion,
 7 the service acre-years provided by proposed mitigation actions will exceed the sum of
 8 temporary impact acre-years (Figure 5-2).



9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14

Figure 5-1. Process for Determining Value of Mitigation Actions

1



2

3

Figure 5-2. Conceptual Basis of Service-Acre Years

4

5

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.
3

6. Aquatic Mitigation Sites

6.1 Rationale for Site Selection

The goal of the mitigation screening and ranking process was to select a suite of habitat restoration projects that increase aquatic functions and values enough to offset the SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project's effects on similar functions and values. Chinook salmon, sockeye salmon, coho salmon, and winter steelhead were chosen as key indicator species because they are the most studied species in the watershed and a comprehensive data set is available linking salmonids to habitat variables in the watershed (City of Seattle and USACE 2008; King County 2005).

The project will affect four key life history functions of Lake Washington salmonids: juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration, adult migration, and lakeshore beach spawning. The mitigation screening approach looked at habitat features and ecological functions that supported these key life history phases in Lake Washington, and linked them with potential enhancements of such features.

Mitigation opportunities were sought from throughout WRIA 8, specifically in the marine nearshore, the Ship Canal, and throughout Lake Washington, and were organized through a screening plan (WSDOT 2009b). However, the results of this plan were substantially adjusted through agency input, coordination, and further field work.

Mitigation Opportunities in the Marine Nearshore and Ship Canal

Mitigation opportunities along the marine nearshore (and in proximity to the Ship Canal) are extremely limited. WSDOT has worked with the resource agencies and tribes in identifying mitigation measures that might be applied to the Lake Washington Ship Canal to benefit adult fish survival and migration into the Lake Washington system.

WSDOT evaluated the feasibility of options for reducing summer water temperatures in the Lake Washington Ship Canal to improve conditions for returning adult salmon. The two options evaluated (a dredging option and a pumping option) were determined to provide a slight improvement to temperature in the vicinity of the Montlake Cut and eastward; however, the benefits to adult salmon from this improvement would be insignificant, given the short duration which adults actually occupy this area during their return migration (minutes to hours). These options also presented a series of technical, regulatory, schedule, and cost issues, as well as risks that rendered them not feasible for implementation by WSDOT. A complete discussion of the evaluation and conclusions is available in the Draft Ship Canal Evaluation Report (WSDOT 2011d).

1 **Mitigation Opportunities in Lake Washington**

2 The objectives of the Lake Washington General Investigation (City of Seattle and USACE
3 2008) include habitat improvement for juvenile salmon in Lake Washington. The Lake
4 Washington General Investigation prescribed management actions to support this objective,
5 including the following:

- 6 • Continue to remove shoreline armoring and create shallow-water habitat with
7 overhanging vegetation. These actions will improve rearing conditions for Chinook fry.
8 Focus these activities in the southern portion of Lake Washington.

- 9 • Continue to improve habitat around over-water structures by removing structures,
10 reducing their footprint, or by improving light penetration.

- 11 • Remove in-water solid waste debris (e.g., concrete, asphalt, and scrap metal) and riprap
12 to reduce available predator habitat.

- 13 • Prioritize the restoration of tributaries and tributary mouths in south Lake Washington
14 tributaries.

15 Some project opportunities in Lake Washington are located along juvenile salmonid
16 migration routes; these opportunities were prioritized, because of the relatively high fish
17 benefits. Juvenile Chinook (and sockeye to a lesser extent) use the lake shoreline for
18 foraging, rearing, and refugia from predators (Tabor and Piaskowski 2002). They also
19 slowly migrate along the shoreline toward the Ship Canal during this time. As noted above,
20 once juvenile salmonids have migrated into the Ship Canal, holding and foraging is not
21 desirable because of rapidly-degrading water quality in the late spring and the presence of
22 warm-water predators. However, opportunities for habitat improvement along the more
23 desirable Lake Washington migration corridors are extremely limited because the
24 overwhelming majority of opportunities are on private residential land (WSDOT 2009b).
25 These private residential lots were not pursued, because restoration of the narrow shoreline
26 on a typical residential lot would not result in a large habitat gain. Projects on individual
27 parcels would be surrounded by adjacent bulkheads, piers, and docks. Acquiring multiple
28 contiguous residential properties was considered very unlikely.

29 WSDOT has investigated the possibility of conducting mitigation on privately-owned Boeing
30 property and on City of Renton parcels near the mouth of the Cedar River to complement the
31 South Lake Washington Restoration (see below), but has not been successful. Out of the
32 limited public property with shoreline that has fisheries value, the following sites are
33 proposed for restoration by the WSDOT 520 Program:

- 1 • Seward Park 1-4 (four spatially discrete actions are proposed)
- 2 • Magnuson Park 1 and 2 (two spatially discrete actions are proposed)
- 3 • Taylor Creek
- 4 • South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)
- 5 • East approach

6 These mitigation sites, and all of their attendant mitigation actions subdivided (e.g., Seward
7 1-4, Magnuson 1-2), are described in the subsequent sections of this section. The site
8 locations are shown at the landscape scale in Figure 6-1. The known salmonid uses of each
9 site, as well as their Fish Function Modifier scores, are shown in Table 6-1.

10 **Mitigation Opportunities in Lake Washington Tributaries**

11 Habitat improvement in the WRIA 8 Lake Washington tributaries is also an objective defined
12 in the WRIA 8 watershed management plans. The WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Conservation
13 Plan (King County 2005) prioritizes the Lower Cedar River for restoration with a focus on
14 actions that protect water quality, restore riparian zones, increase LWD and pools in the river
15 (via installation and natural recruitment), and set back levees to increase floodplain function
16 and off-channel habitat. The Chinook Salmon Conservation Plan also recommends
17 restoration actions on Lower Bear Creek, Upper Bear Creek, and Cottage/Cold Creeks.
18 However, the plan indicates that Lower Bear Creek has the poorest habitat function of these
19 three water bodies, thereby representing the greatest improvement opportunity.

20 WSDOT will address these restoration priorities by implementing restoration projects at the
21 following riverine locations:

- 22 • Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge reach
- 23 • Lower Bear Creek, near the mouth

24 The current and potential use of these mitigation sites by the focal fish species is discussed in
25 detail in subsequent sections. Although none of the sites meet the “very high” fish function
26 criteria (Table 6-1), they are all important locations in the watershed and will provide
27 ecological functions that are priorities for fish recovery.

28 All of the proposed sites are publicly owned, and as such, WSDOT has engaged in
29 partnerships with the public entities to use these sites for compensatory mitigation. Details
30 regarding cost-sharing, construction, monitoring, and maintenance responsibility, and the
31 long-term protection of the sites are provided in site description and summarized in Section
32 6.13.

1 These sites have undergone a basic screening for fatal flaws such as site access, landowner
2 consent, hazardous materials, and cultural resources. However, if it becomes apparent during
3 advanced design that a site is no longer feasible due to technical constraints, the site will be
4 removed from this plan and replaced with another appropriate mitigation site. A mitigation
5 site may also be replaced with another if WSDOT develops a new site concept that is of
6 higher ecological value or has more ecological value per monetary cost for the State of
7 Washington.

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

Table 6-1. Mitigation Site Fish Use and Fish Function Modifier Scores

Fish Function Modifier Score	Proposed Mitigation Site Classification	Adult Salmonid Use	Juvenile Salmonid Use	Stocks Affected
0.8 – High	Seward Park 1 Shoreline Enhancements		Chinook (Rearing)	Taylor Creek Cedar River
0.8 – High	Seward Park 2 Shoreline Enhancements	Sockeye (Spawning)	Chinook (Rearing) Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding)	Taylor Creek Cedar River Lake Washington
0.6 – Medium	Seward Park 3 Shoreline Enhancements		Chinook (Rearing)	Taylor Creek Cedar River
0.8 – High	Seward Park 4 Shoreline Enhancements	Sockeye (Spawning)	Chinook (Rearing) Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding)	Taylor Creek Cedar River Lake Washington
0.6 – Medium	Magnuson Park 1 Shoreline Enhancements		Chinook (Rearing)	North Lake Washington Issaquah
0.6 – Medium	Magnuson Park 2 Shoreline Enhancements		Chinook (Rearing)	North Lake Washington Issaquah
0.8 – High	Taylor Creek Restoration	Coho (Spawning) Sockeye (Spawning)	Coho (Rearing) Chinook (Rearing) Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding)	Taylor Creek Cedar River

Fish Function Modifier Score	Proposed Mitigation Site Classification	Adult Salmonid Use	Juvenile Salmonid Use	Stocks Affected
0.8 – High	South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel) Shoreline Enhancements		Chinook (Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Migration) Sockeye (Rearing; Feeding)	Cedar River
0.8 – High	Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge Reach Enhancements	Coho (Spawning) Sockeye (Spawning) Chinook (Spawning) Steelhead (Spawning)	Coho (Rearing/Feeding) Steelhead (Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Rearing/Feeding)	Cedar River
0.8 – High	Bear Creek Restoration		Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Rearing/Feeding) Coho (Rearing/Feeding)	North Lake Washington
0.8 – High	East Approach Spawning Beach Enhancement	Sockeye (Spawning)	Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding)	Lake Washington

1 **6.2 Seward Park Project 1**

2 **6.2.1. Site Location**

3 Seward Park is in the City of Seattle, along the western shore of Lake Washington, as shown
4 on Figure 6-1. Seward Project 1 is located on the southern portion of the peninsula (Figure
5 6-2).

6 **6.2.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

7 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
8 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
9 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

10 **Shoreline Conditions**

11 This segment is approximately 550 feet long, has a vertical concrete bulkhead (2.5 feet high,
12 3 feet wide) along its length, and has very little riparian vegetation (Figure A-1). The vertical
13 elevation gain between the uplands and the lake water level is approximately 6 to 7 feet
14 (Appendix B).

15 The major shoreline feature at Seward 1 is a continuous 550-foot-long concrete bulkhead
16 (Figure A-1). The bulkhead is 2.5 feet high and 3 feet wide. There is very little overhanging
17 vegetation other than a few trees near the eastern half of the shoreline (Figure 6-2). One
18 piece of large woody debris (LWD) was observed along the shoreline in 2011 (WSDOT
19 2011c). There are gradual slopes (4 to 13%) and a relatively shallow bathymetry along this
20 shoreline. However, the bulkhead truncates this gradual transition to the uplands. The
21 substrate along the shoreline is predominantly gravel. Riparian vegetation varies with
22 distance from the shoreline. From the shoreline to the walking path, the riparian zone is
23 primarily composed of grass, with lesser amounts of impervious surfaces (the walking path),
24 invasive weeds, and a few scattered trees. The remainder of the riparian zone landward of
25 the walking path transitions from grass to mature forest.

26 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

27 Immediately east of the project area, the Seward shoreline has been previously restored with
28 bulkhead removal, bank re-grading, gravel placement, and riparian re-vegetation.

29 Immediately to the west of the project area, the shoreline is steep and rip-rapped with a
30 parking lot landward of the shoreline. In general, the Seward Park shoreline has
31 discontinuous shoreline segments that vary by bank height, bank slope, bulkheads, native
32 vegetation, or nuisance aquatic vegetation. Many of these shoreline segments were armored
33 as early as 1916, and in many places the nearshore, creating a cobble substrate along the
34 shoreline. In some locations, particularly hardened shoreline has altered wave-generated
35 sediment processes, creating a cobble substrate along the shoreline. The cut-and-fill

1 technique used to build the path along the shoreline has also resulted in modified bank shapes
2 and slopes. Some segments of the park shoreline were restored in 2001 and 2006 by re-
3 grading the bank to a lower slope, importing gravel to the re-sloped beaches, installing LWD
4 for fish cover, and re-vegetating narrow riparian zone strips immediately adjacent to the
5 shoreline. Parcels adjacent to Seward Park are residences with bulkheads and docks (to the
6 south), and include a marina (to the north).

7 **Fish Use**

8 The Seward Park shoreline is used by juvenile Chinook for feeding, rearing, and migration
9 from the Cedar River toward the Ship Canal, though Chinook abundance is lower here than
10 along the South Lake Washington shoreline (Tabor and Piaskowski 2002). The southeast
11 shoreline has shallow water and vegetative cover providing food resources (invertebrates)
12 and protection from piscivorous fish and avian predators. The absence of piers, ramps, and
13 floats along the park's natural shorelines allows unhindered migration along the area's littoral
14 zone. Historical records document sockeye spawning along the Seward Park nearshore
15 (Buchanan 2004). During a 1999 snorkel survey along the Seward Park shoreline, the
16 presence of adult sockeye carcasses at various locations on the Seward Park shoreline
17 throughout October, November, and December indicated that beach spawning was occurring
18 (City of Seattle 2001).

19 Fish use along the southwest shoreline of Seward Park (a natural shoreline area adjacent to
20 Seward 1) is documented in Tabor et al. (2006). During snorkel surveys in 2003 (April 7–
21 May 6), a total of 76 Chinook salmon were observed, and their abundance was higher on
22 each date than at any other site in Seward Park (Tabor et al. 2006). On two of these three
23 surveys, more Chinook salmon were observed along this shoreline than at the other sites
24 combined. Only six Chinook salmon were observed in this area during the last two surveys in
25 2003 (May 22 and June 10) and their abundance was similar to that at other sites in Seward
26 Park. The high abundance of Chinook salmon at this site is likely due to better habitat
27 conditions, specifically the sand substrate and gradual slope, and the site is closer to the
28 Cedar River than other Seward Park sites. Given the high use by Chinook juveniles in this
29 area of the park, Seward 1 fits the “high” FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as
30 migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile
31 salmon”. Therefore, Seward 1 has an FFM score of 0.8.

32 **6.2.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

33 Seward Park was selected for shoreline and riparian restoration because of documented use
34 of this shoreline by Chinook salmon juveniles for foraging, rearing, and outmigration, and by
35 sockeye salmon for beach spawning and early rearing. Shoreline restoration actions are
36 proposed in areas where juvenile Chinook are known to rear and migrate, and where sockeye
37 salmon are known to have spawned in the past. These restoration actions will increase
38 habitat connectivity with adjacent high quality shoreline segments, including areas that were

1 restored in 2001 and 2006. These past restoration projects created shallow water habitat and
 2 sediment that support both juvenile rearing and sockeye beach spawning. Recent
 3 effectiveness monitoring of these shoreline restoration projects concluded that the shallow
 4 habitat was functioning for juvenile Chinook refugia and migration. However, the gravel
 5 supplementation did not significantly increase epibenthic prey preferred by juvenile Chinook
 6 (Armbrust et al. 2009). This monitoring study recommended incorporating organic material
 7 into the gravel. The proposed restoration project will be very similar to these past projects,
 8 and will also cover eroded quarry spall along the shoreline with appropriate substrate. The
 9 size and amount of organic material in the new substrate will be determined by the erosive
 10 potential along the shoreline. Past gravel supplementation projects on adjacent shoreline
 11 segments have determined that wave exposure and lake currents will mobilize and erode pea
 12 gravel and finer sediments (Graves 2006). Covering the quarry spall with coarse gravel,
 13 however, will have multiple benefits, including reducing predator (e.g., sculpin) habitat and
 14 providing suitable substrate for sockeye spawning.

15 Seward Project 1 was defined as a project because of its southeastern location and
 16 documented high use by juvenile Chinook in adjacent natural areas.

17 **6.2.4. Mitigation Site Design**

18 Mitigation actions at this site will include bulkhead removal, bank regrading, gravel
 19 installation, LWD installation, and riparian revegetation (Figure 6-2). Grading plans will be
 20 developed that are consistent with cross-sections 1A and 1B (Figure 6-2, Appendix B).
 21 Approximately 780 cubic yards of gravel will be offloaded and distributed to a depth of 1
 22 foot. Although the substrate size and distribution will be determined from an subsequent
 23 analysis of of sediment transport from wind generated waves and currents, the substrate will
 24 be installed with the smallest size distribution possible, in order to maximize habitat function
 25 for rearing juvenile Chinook. Based on previous substrate enhancement projects, the
 26 substrate distribution will likely be similar to what is shown in Table 6-2. LWD will be
 27 anchored into the bank at the high lake level at a frequency of approximately 1 piece per 100
 28 feet.

29 **Table 6-2. Gravel Size Distribution for Recent**
 30 **Substrate Enhancement Projects in Lake Washington**

Sieve Size (mm)	Percent Passing by Weight
127	100%
102	95 – 100%
76	90 – 95%
38	65 – 80%
32	45 – 60%

31

1 Revegetation will include a live stakes community near high lake level elevation and
2 transition to a riparian upland community. Proposed planting zones, species lists, and
3 densities for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific planting plans for site-
4 specific conditions and constraints will be developed during the design phase. The
5 implementation schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

6 The following constraints will limit design elements of this project:

- 7 • Riparian restoration will not occur in public access areas or landward of the public
8 walking trail.
- 9 • Riparian plantings will be grouped to provide access to the restored beach from the
10 walking trail and picnic area.
- 11 • LWD will not be installed along the shoreline associated with public access areas.
- 12 • Construction schedule and access may be dependent on SPU's CSO reduction project
13 planned for Seward Park parking areas.

14 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

15

16 **Engineering Objectives:**

17

- 18 • Provide a low-gradient shoreline between low and high lake levels.
- 19 • Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
20 from the target location.

21

22 **Habitat Objectives:**

23

- 24 • Provide shallow, low-gradient rearing and migratory habitat during juvenile Chinook and
25 early juvenile sockeye rearing periods.
- 26 • Provide gravel and sand substrate along the shoreline that minimizes predator habitat.
- 27 • Provide LWD keyed into the shoreline for fish cover.
- 28 • Provide overhanging vegetation along the shoreline for juvenile salmonid refugia and
29 forage base.
- 30 • Provide indirect riparian functions, including shading, pollutant filtration, and LWD
31 recruitment to the shoreline.

- 1 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

2 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
3 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

4 **Project Design Criteria**

- 5
- 6 • Bulkhead will be removed below sediment line.
- 7 • The slope of the enhanced shoreline habitat will be at or below 15% grade, as measured
8 from low lake level to high lake level.
- 9 • Substrate will be installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment
10 transport from wind-generated waves and currents.

11 **Habitat Design Criteria**

- 12
- 13 • Create 0.45 acre of shallow aquatic habitat.
- 14 • Gravel substrate in the shallow littoral zone will be installed with the smallest size
15 distribution possible in order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook.
- 16 • Provide 0.38 acre of enhanced riparian habitat adjacent to the shoreline.
- 17 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along the
18 shoreline.
- 19 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
- 20 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.
- 21 • Impacts to native vegetation will be minimized.
- 22 • Erosion will be minimized.

23 **6.2.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

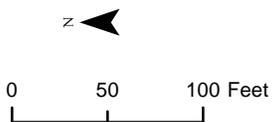
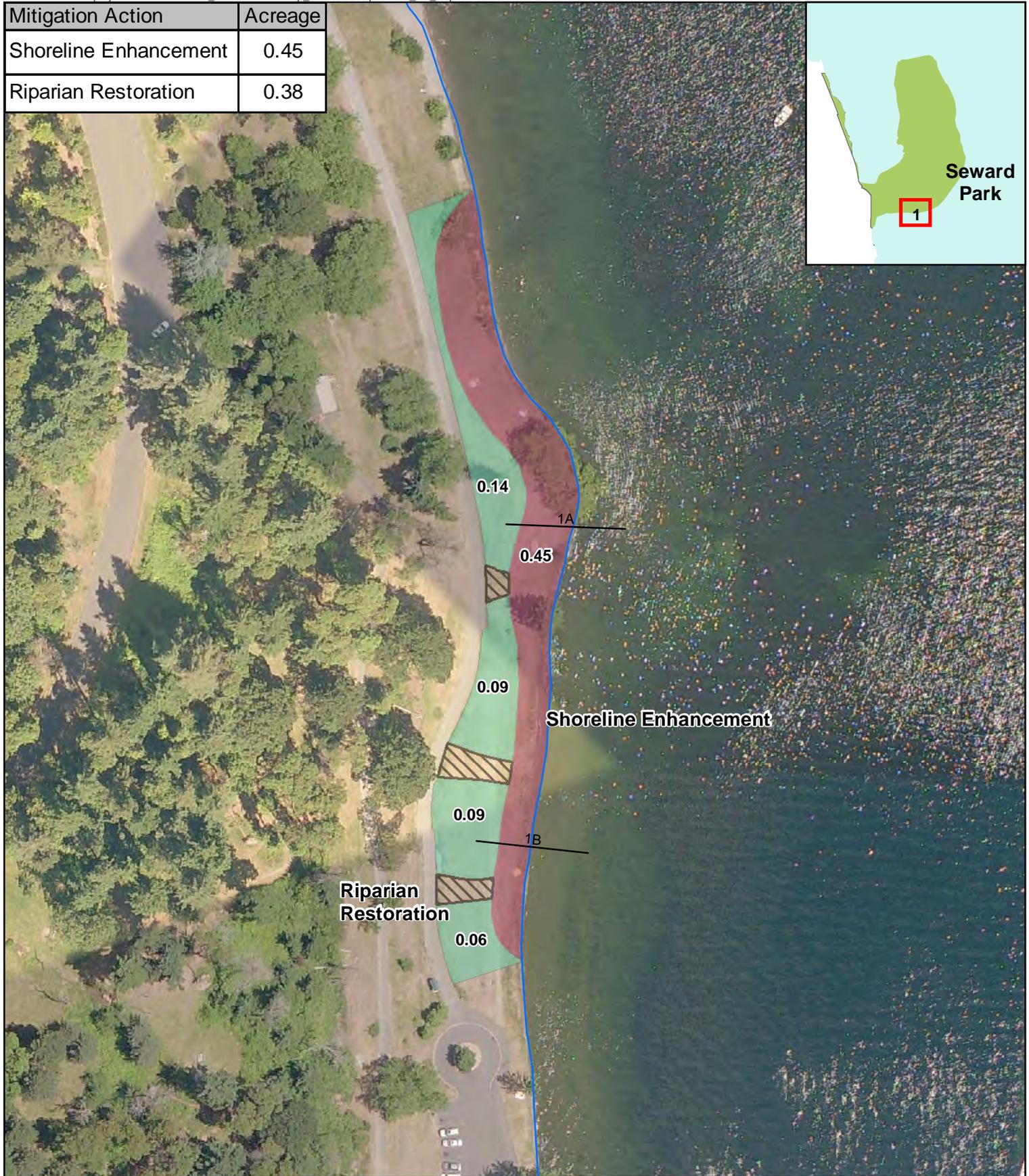
24 The mitigation actions at Seward Project 1 will benefit Cedar River Chinook juveniles (Table
25 6-3). The juvenile Chinook will benefit from the conversion of shorelines with bulkheads to
26 a gradual, sloping natural condition with functional riparian vegetation. These improved
27 habitat features will provide an unobstructed migratory pathway, protection from piscivorous
28 and avian predators, and enhanced food sources from the natural sediments and overhanging
29 vegetation.

1 **Table 6-3. Seward Park Project 1 Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.45	Gradual, sloped bank Suitable sediment Prey input	Protection from predators Migratory corridor Spawning habitat	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Juvenile Migration)
Riparian Restoration	0.38	Vegetative cover Prey input	Protection from predators Food sources	

2
3
4

Mitigation Action	Acreage
Shoreline Enhancement	0.45
Riparian Restoration	0.38



- Shoreline Enhancement
- Riparian Restoration
- Parcel
- Shoreline
- 2-foot Contour
- Public Access
- Cross-Section

Figure 6-2.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 1

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

1 **6.3 Seward Park Project 2**

2 **6.3.1. Site Location**

3 Seward Park is in the City of Seattle, along the western shore of Lake Washington, as shown
4 on Figure 6-1. Seward Project 2 is located on the eastern shore of the park (Figure 6-3).

5 **6.3.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

6 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
7 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
8 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

9 **Shoreline Conditions**

10 At Seward Project 2, the shoreline has a narrow bench that extends about 50 feet from the
11 shoreline where water is less than 10 feet deep during high lake level (Figure 6-3) before
12 transitioning to a steep slope. The shallow bench has gravel substrate for approximately the
13 first 30 feet, then quickly turns to predominantly sand. A 100-foot by 25-foot area is covered
14 in cobble-sized angular basalt, very similar to the material found along the shoreline at
15 Seward 3. Sand substrate is waterward of the angular basalt. The angular cobble area and
16 the remainder of the shallow bench (waterward of the angular basalt) is the Seward 2 project
17 area.

18 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

19 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of the Seward Park shoreline. The adjacent
20 shorelines to the north and south have bathymetry similar to that of the Seward 2 project
21 area. Immediately to the north and south of the project area the substrate is gravel
22 transitioning to sand.

23 **Fish Use**

24 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of Seward Park fish use. The Seward 2 shoreline
25 is used by migrating juvenile Chinook, primarily from the Cedar River. Although this
26 segment of shoreline is along their primary migration path, the density of juvenile Chinook is
27 not as high as at the southeastern extremity of the park (Tabor et al. 2006).

28 Historical records document sockeye spawning along this specific segment of the Seward
29 Park nearshore (Buchanan 2004). During a 1999 snorkel survey along the Seward Park
30 shoreline, the presence of adult sockeye carcasses at various locations on the Seward park
31 shoreline throughout October, November, and December indicated that beach spawning was
32 occurring (City of Seattle 2001). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of
33 being an “aquatic site that is known to support documented spawning of at least one
34 salmonid species”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.8.

1 **6.3.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

2 The overall rationale for shoreline restoration at Seward Park is described in Section 6.2.3.
3 Seward Project 2 will cover large, cobble-sized angular basalt with gravel suitable for
4 sockeye spawning. Covering the angular cobble with coarse gravel will have multiple
5 benefits, including reducing predator (e.g., sculpin) habitat for migrating and rearing juvenile
6 Chinook as well as providing suitable substrate for sockeye spawning.

7 **6.3.4. Mitigation Site Design**

8 Seward Park Project 2 is located on the southeastern portion of the peninsula (Figure 6-3).
9 In general, sockeye dig redds in gravel and small cobbles between 13 and 102 mm (Reiser
10 and Bjornn 1979). Olsen (1968) indicated that sockeye may use either sand or gravel,
11 depending upon which is available. If small amounts of silt, detritus, or fine sand are mixed
12 with the coarser gravel, they are removed by the fish in the process of excavating the redd
13 (Foerster 1968). Mathisen (1955) observed sockeye salmon egg concentrations 6 to 9 inches
14 below the gravel surface. These observations on suitable habitat will govern the design
15 requirements for Lake Washington spawning supplementation. Approximately 0.06 acre of
16 lake nearshore will be supplemented with 97 yards of suitable gravel. The gravel will be
17 offloaded and spread to a depth of 1 foot. Although the substrate size and distribution will be
18 determined from a forthcoming analysis (design phase) of sediment transport from wind-
19 generated waves and currents, the substrate will be installed with the smallest size
20 distribution possible in order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook.
21 Based on previous substrate enhancement projects, the substrate distribution will likely be
22 similar to what is shown in Table 6-2. There are no apparent constraints to this project. The
23 implementation schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

24 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

25 **Engineering Objectives:**

26

- 27 • Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
28 from the target location.

29 **Habitat Objectives:**

30

- 31 • Provide gravel substrate along the shoreline that is suitable for sockeye beach spawning.
- 32 • Provide gravel and sand substrate along the shoreline that minimizes habitat for juvenile
33 Chinook predators.
- 34 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

35

1 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
2 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

3 **Engineering Design Criteria**

- 4
- 5 • Substrate installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment transport
6 from wind-generated waves and currents.

7 **Habitat Design Criteria**

- 8
- 9 • Create 0.06 acre of suitable sockeye spawning habitat.
 - 10 • To the extent possible, gravel substrate will be installed with the size distribution most
11 suitable for sockeye beach spawning.
 - 12 • Gravel substrate in the shallow littoral zone will be installed with the smallest size
13 distribution possible in order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook.
 - 14 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
 - 15 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.

16 **6.3.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

17 The mitigation actions at Seward Park will benefit the Cedar River Chinook juveniles and
18 lake spawning sockeye salmon (Table 6-4). The conversion of angular cobble to gravel will
19 reduce predation and increase prey productivity for juvenile Chinook. Sockeye salmon will
20 benefit from the conversion of angular cobble and sand to substrate that is suitable for
21 spawning. Sockeye salmon are known to spawn along the Seward Park shoreline,
22 particularly where there is sufficient current to move water through the gravels.

23

1 **Table 6-4. Seward Park Project 2 Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement	0.06	Suitable sediment	Protection from predators Migratory corridor Spawning habitat	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Juvenile Migration) Sockeye (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Sockeye (Spawning)

2
3

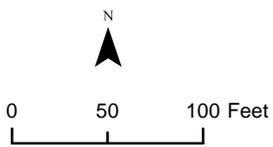
Mitigation Action	Acres
Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.06



Cover angular cobble with spawning gravel

Cover sand with spawning gravel

0.06



- Spawning Gravel Supplementation
- Shoreline
- 2-foot Bathymetry

Figure 6-3.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 2

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

1 **6.4 Seward Park Project 3**

2 **6.4.1. Site Location**

3 Seward Park is in the City of Seattle, along the western shore of Lake Washington, as shown
4 on Figure 6-1. Seward Project 3 is located on the northeast end of the peninsula (Figure 6-4).

5 **6.4.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

6 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
7 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization is available in the SR 520 Draft Aquatic
8 Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

9 **Shoreline Conditions**

10 The Seward 3 shoreline has a steep bank above the high lake level (OHW) with vegetation
11 growing through the riprap (Figure A-2). There are some native shrubs along the face of the
12 shoreline intermingled with weedy forbs (Photograph A-2). Landward of the shoreline, the
13 riparian cover is lawn, followed by the impervious walking path (Figure A-2). Landward of
14 the path, the riparian vegetation consists of mature forest. A 20-foot segment of concrete
15 bulkhead is present along the shoreline at the high lake level. One piece of large woody
16 debris was observed on the southern end of the project. The shoreline bathymetry has a 16 to
17 18% slope near the shore. Substrate at the 1.3-foot depth interval is mostly gravel and sand,
18 with scattered angular cobble (Figure A-3). Substrate at the 2.6-foot depth interval is mostly
19 angular cobble.

20 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

21 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of the Seward Park shoreline. A public access and
22 heavily-used swimming area is located to the west of Project 3. Immediately to the south is
23 100 feet of vegetated shoreline, followed by approximately 400 feet of shoreline without
24 trees. The walking trail is close to the shoreline to the south of the Project 3 area.

25 **Fish Use**

26 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of Seward Park fish use. The Seward 3 shoreline
27 is used by migrating juvenile Chinook, primarily from the Cedar River. Although this
28 segment of shoreline is along their primary migration path, the Chinook juveniles are not as
29 dependent on shallow littoral areas as they are earlier in their life history. Therefore, this
30 project area does not meet the 0.8 FFM criterion of being “migration or rearing areas of
31 considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”, and is assigned an
32 FFM of 0.6.

1 **6.4.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

2 The rationale for shoreline restoration along the Seward Park shoreline is described in
3 Section 6.2.3. Seward Project 3 was selected because of the presence of angular cobble
4 (quarry spall) along the shoreline and restoration potential along the adjacent riparian zone.
5 Covering the angular cobble with gravel substrate will provide juvenile Chinook rearing
6 opportunity. Previous restoration projects by USACE and Seattle Parks in the immediate
7 vicinity have restored similar shorelines. This project extends and builds upon those previous
8 efforts.

9 **6.4.4. Mitigation Site Design**

10 Mitigation actions at this site will include gravel substrate installation and riparian
11 revegetation (Figure 6-4). Approximately 290 yards of gravel will be offloaded and spread
12 to a depth of 1 foot. Although the substrate size and distribution will be determined from
13 subsequent analysis of sediment transport from wind-generated waves and currents, the
14 substrate will be installed with the smallest size distribution possible in order to maximize
15 habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook. Based on previous substrate enhancement
16 projects, the substrate distribution will likely be similar to what is shown in Table 6-2.

17 Because the riprap is largely above the managed lake levels and thinly applied, plants will be
18 installed through the riprap matrix. Revegetation will include live stakes near high lake level
19 elevation and transition to a riparian upland community. Riparian plantings will be installed
20 along the riprap face and adjacent uplands. Proposed planting zones, species lists, and
21 densities for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific planting plans for site-
22 specific conditions and constraints will be developed during the design phase. The
23 implementation schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

24 The following constraints will limit design elements of this project:

- 25
- Riparian restoration will not occur landward of the public walking trail.

26 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

27 **Engineering Objectives:**

- 28
- Provide a low-gradient shoreline between low and high lake levels.
- 30
- Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
31 from the target location.

1 **Habitat Objectives:**
2

- 3 • Provide shallow, low-gradient rearing and migratory habitat during juvenile Chinook and
4 early juvenile sockeye rearing periods.
- 5 • Provide gravel and sand substrate along the shoreline that minimizes predator habitat.
- 6 • Provide overhanging vegetation along the shoreline for juvenile salmonid refugia and
7 forage base.
- 8 • Provide indirect riparian functions, including shading, pollutant filtration, and LWD
9 recruitment to the shoreline.
- 10 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

11 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
12 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

13 **Project Design Criteria**
14

- 15 • Substrate installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment transport
16 from wind-generated waves and currents.

17 **Habitat Design Criteria**
18

- 19 • Enhance substrate in 0.18 acre of shallow aquatic habitat.
- 20 • Gravel substrate in the shallow littoral zone will be installed with the smallest size
21 distribution possible in order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook.
- 22 • Provide 0.26 acre of enhanced riparian habitat adjacent to the shoreline.
- 23 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along the
24 shoreline.
- 25 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
- 26 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.
- 27 • Impacts to native vegetation will be minimized.
- 28 • Erosion will be minimized.

1 **6.4.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

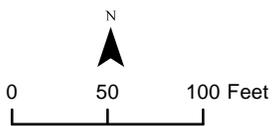
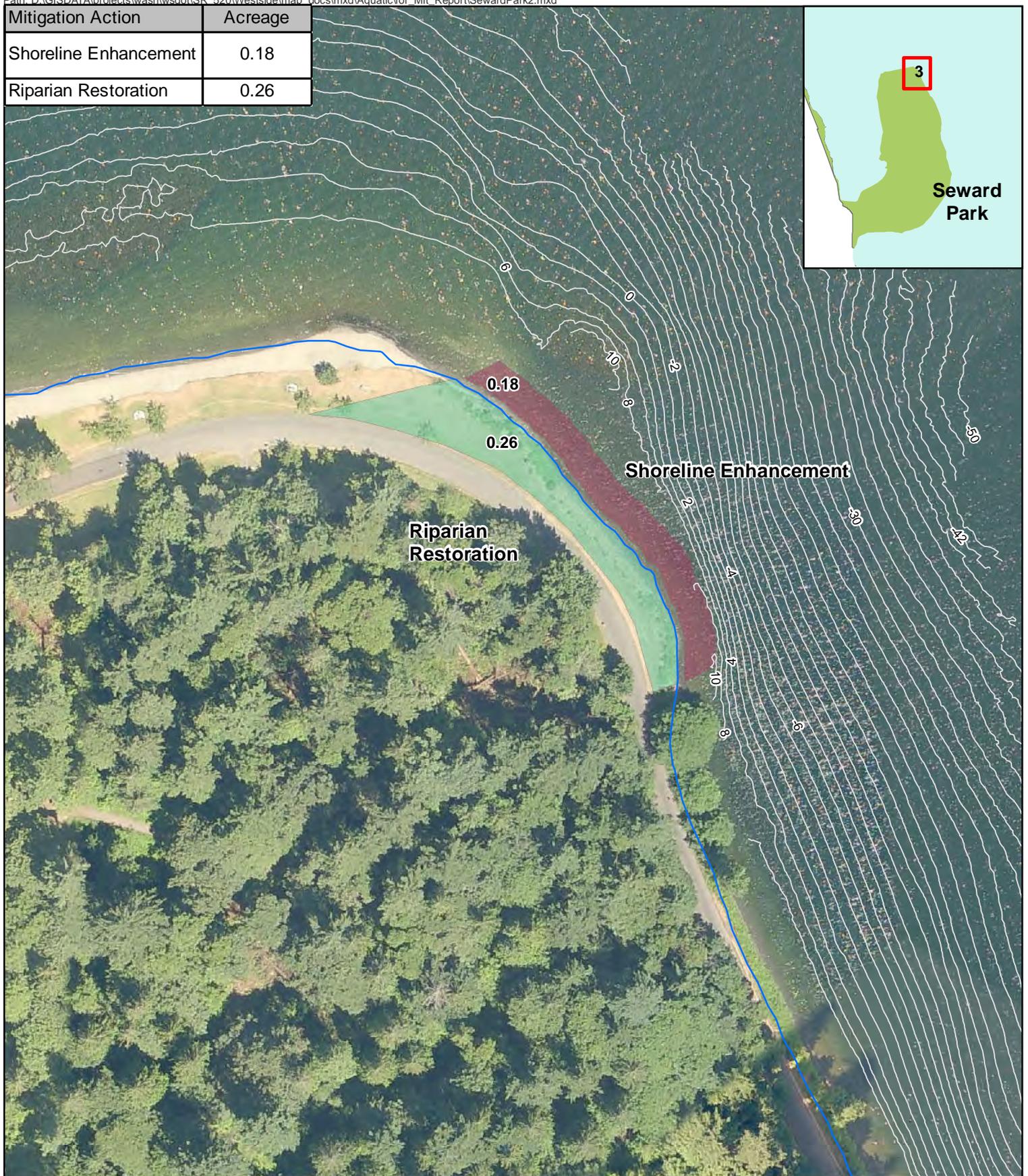
2 The mitigation actions at Seward Park will benefit the Cedar River Chinook juveniles (Table
 3 6-5). The conversion of angular cobble to gravel will reduce predation and increase prey
 4 productivity for juvenile Chinook. Riparian restoration will increase overhanging vegetation
 5 and woody debris cover.

6 **Table 6-5. Seward Park Project 3 Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement (gravel supplementation)	0.18	Gradual, sloped bank Suitable sediment Prey input	Protection from predators Migratory corridor Spawning habitat	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Juvenile Migration)
Riparian Restoration	0.26	Vegetative cover Prey input	Protection from predators Food sources	

7

Mitigation Action	Acreage
Shoreline Enhancement	0.18
Riparian Restoration	0.26



- Shoreline Enhancement
- Riparian Restoration
- Public Access
- Parcel
- Shoreline
- 2-foot Bathymetry

Figure 6-4.
**Conceptual Restoration at the
 Seward Park Mitigation Site,
 Project 3**

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

1 **6.5 Seward Park Project 4**

2 **6.5.1. Site Location**

3 Seward Park is in the City of Seattle, along the western shore of Lake Washington, as shown
4 on Figure 6-1. Seward Project 4 is located on the northern shore of the park (Figure 6-5).

5 **6.5.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

6 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
7 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
8 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

9 **Shoreline Conditions**

10 At Seward Project 4, the shoreline has a shallow shelf that extends to the north (~200 feet)
11 where the water is less than 20 feet deep during high lake level (Figure 6-5) before
12 transitioning to a steep slope. For the first 75 feet, the substrate is mostly cobble, gravel, and
13 sand. From there, the substrate quickly turns to predominantly sand. This shallow area is
14 predominantly gravel with some sand, and exposed hardpan. The project area includes the
15 shallow shelf that is predominantly sand.

16 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

17 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of the Seward Park shoreline. The adjacent
18 shoreline to the west has a narrowing shelf with similar substrate. Immediately to the south
19 and west of the project area, the shelf is extremely narrow with gravel substrate.

20 **Fish Use**

21 See Section 6.2.2 for a general description of Seward Park fish use. The Seward 4 shoreline
22 is assumed to be used by migrating juvenile Chinook from the Cedar River, although this
23 segment of shoreline has never been snorkeled for evidence of this fish use. Historical
24 records document sockeye spawning along this specific segment of the Seward Park
25 nearshore (Buchanan 2004). During a 1999 snorkel survey along the Seward Park shoreline,
26 the presence of adult sockeye carcasses at various locations on the Seward park shoreline
27 throughout October, November, and December indicated that beach spawning was occurring
28 (City of Seattle 2001). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of being an
29 “aquatic site that is known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid
30 species”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.8.

1 **6.5.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

2 The overall rationale for shoreline restoration at Seward Park is described in Section 6.2.3.
3 Seward Project 4 was selected because of the historical sockeye beach spawning records and
4 the potential to create new spawning habitat by covering sand substrate with gravel suitable
5 for sockeye spawning.

6 **6.5.4. Project Objectives and Design Criteria**

7 Seward Park Project 4 is located on the southeastern portion of the peninsula (Figure 6-5).
8 In general, sockeye dig redds in gravel and small cobbles between 13 and 102 mm (Reiser
9 and Bjornn 1979). Olsen (1968) indicated that sockeye may use either sand or gravel,
10 depending upon which is available. If small amounts of silt, detritus, or fine sand are mixed
11 with the coarser gravel, they are removed by the fish in the process of excavating the redd
12 (Foerster 1968). Mathisen (1955) observed sockeye salmon egg concentrations 6 to 9 inches
13 below the gravel surface. These observations on suitable habitat will govern the design
14 requirements for Lake Washington spawning supplementation. Approximately 1.36 acres of
15 lake nearshore will be supplemented with suitable gravel. Approximately 2,194 yards of
16 gravel will be offloaded and spread to a depth of 1 foot. Although the substrate size and
17 distribution will be determined from subsequent analysis of sediment transport from wind-
18 generated waves and currents, the substrate will be installed with a substrate size distribution
19 that will be most suitable for sockeye spawning. Based on previous substrate enhancement
20 projects, the substrate distribution will likely be similar to what is shown in Table 6-2. There
21 are no apparent constraints to this project. The implementation schedule is detailed in
22 Section 6.13.

23 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

24

25 **Engineering Objectives:**

26

- 27 • Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
28 from the target location.

29 **Habitat Objectives:**

30

- 31 • Provide gravel substrate along the shoreline that is suitable for sockeye beach spawning.
32 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

33 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
34 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

35

1 **Engineering Design Criteria**

2

- 3 • Substrate installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment transport
4 from wind-generated waves and currents.

5 **Habitat Design Criteria**

6

- 7 • Create 1.36 acres of suitable sockeye spawning habitat.

- 8 • To the extent possible, gravel substrate will be installed with the size distribution most
9 suitable for sockeye beach spawning.

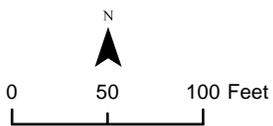
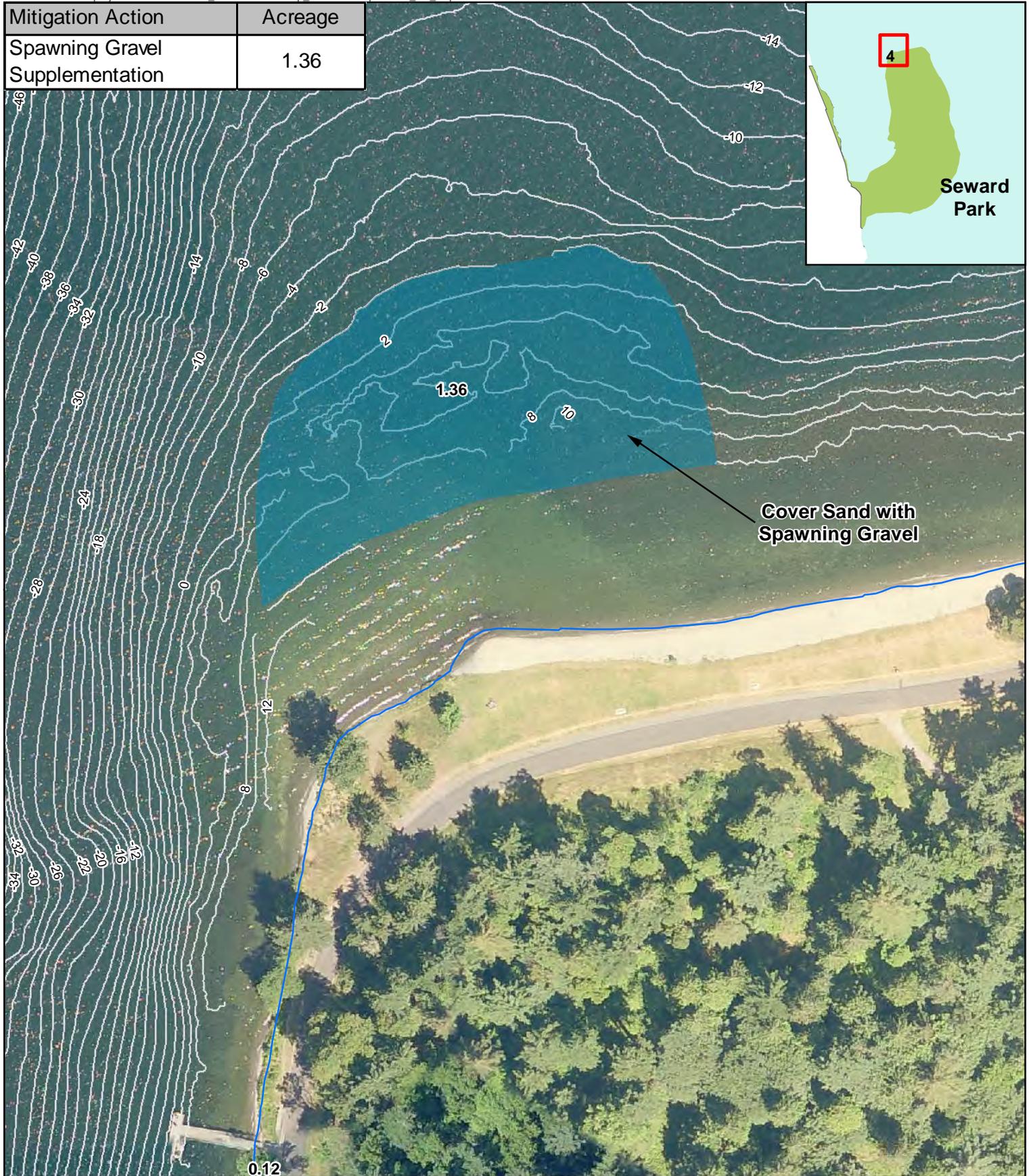
- 10 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.

- 11 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.

12

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.



- Spawning Gravel Supplementation
- Shoreline
- 2-foot Bathymetry

Figure 6-5.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Seward Park Mitigation Site, Project 4

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

1 **6.5.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

2 The mitigation actions from Seward Project 4 will benefit lake spawning sockeye salmon
3 (Table 6-6). The conversion of sand and cobble substrate to gravel will result in substrate
4 that is suitable for sockeye spawning. Sockeye salmon are known to spawn along the Seward
5 Park shoreline, particularly where there is sufficient current to move water through the
6 gravels.

7 **Table 6-6. Seward Park Project 4 Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement (Gravel Supplementation)	1.36	Suitable sediment	Spawning habitat	Sockeye (Spawning)

8

9 **6.6 Magnuson Park Project 1**

10 **6.6.1. Site Location**

11 The Magnuson Park mitigation site is located on the northwest shore of Lake Washington
12 (Figure 6-1). Magnuson Project 1 is located south of the park boat launch (Figure 6-6).

13 **6.6.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

14 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
15 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
16 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

17 **Shoreline Conditions**

18 Magnuson Park has an extensive shoreline. The shoreline has discontinuous segments that
19 vary by presence of bulkheads, presence of native vegetation, bank height, and bank slope.
20 Similar to Seward Park, some segments of the Magnuson Park shoreline have been restored
21 by regrading the bank to a lower slope, importing gravel to the re-sloped beaches, and
22 revegetating narrow riparian zone strips immediately adjacent to the shoreline. A boat
23 launch on the southern end of the park has a heavily armored shoreline at approximately
24 50 feet on either side of the ramps, and is incompatible with shoreline restoration. Two
25 swimming areas are also incompatible with restoration.

1 The length of the Magnuson 1 shoreline is approximately 300 feet. A 2-foot-high vertical
2 bank is actively eroding and has concrete/asphalt rubble along the shore. Vertical profiles
3 are provided in Appendix B. One piece of large woody debris was observed on the shoreline.
4 The shoreline has a 9 to 14% slope (WSDOT 2011c; Appendix B). Substrate is
5 predominantly cobble and gravel. Riparian vegetation is managed grass lawn, with one area
6 of native vegetation along the shoreline. This area has been planted with native shrubs and a
7 few trees and contributes about 500 sq. ft. of cover from overhanging vegetation. A wide
8 impervious walking path runs through the riparian zone.

9 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

10 The adjacent parcels south of Magnuson Park are residences with bulkheads and docks. The
11 adjacent parcels to the north and west belong to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric
12 Administration (NOAA). The adjacent NOAA shoreline has a character similar to that of the
13 Magnuson Park shoreline.

14 Directly adjacent to and south of Magnuson Project 1, the shoreline is vegetated with a thin
15 and discontinuous row of deciduous trees. The shoreline is mostly vertical and varies in
16 height above the water line. Bank protection associated with the boat launch is directly
17 adjacent to and north of the project area. Park structures constrain riparian revegetation to
18 the north.

19 **Fish Use**

20 The Magnuson Park shoreline is likely used by juvenile Chinook from the North Lake
21 Washington tributaries and the Sammamish/Issaquah Creek system as they migrate toward
22 the Ship Canal. The shoreline segments with shallow water and cover are used by the
23 juvenile Chinook for rearing, foraging, and refugia. North Lake Washington Chinook
24 juveniles have bimodal migration timing, with some 0+ juveniles migrating out of their
25 natal streams toward the lake as newly emerged fry (35–40 millimeter [mm] fork length) in
26 early spring and others as smolts (85–95 mm fork length) in late May–June (Seiler et al.
27 2003). The early fry may use the Magnuson Park shoreline and other nearshore areas in
28 Lake Washington for rearing, foraging, and migration. The larger Chinook juveniles reside
29 in waters between 3 and 18 feet deep during the day, primarily over sand-gravel substrates.
30 These larger juveniles will use the shoreline features for fish cover on an infrequent basis
31 (King County 2005). Because juvenile migration or rearing areas for juvenile Chinook are
32 thought to occur, but fish density or temporal distribution of fish is likely lower compared to
33 that of other sites, Magnuson Project 1 scores a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6 in terms of the
34 juvenile rearing criterion (Table 4-1).



Figure 6-6.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Magnuson Park Mitigation Site, Project 1

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

Mitigation Action	Acreage
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.14
Riparian Restoration	0.80
Stream Channel	0.05

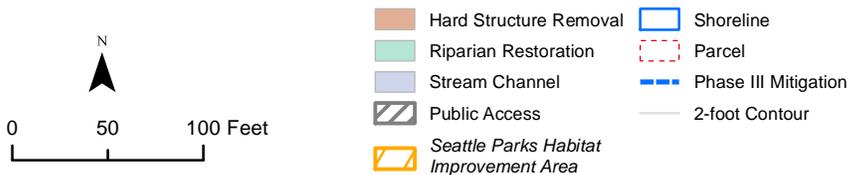
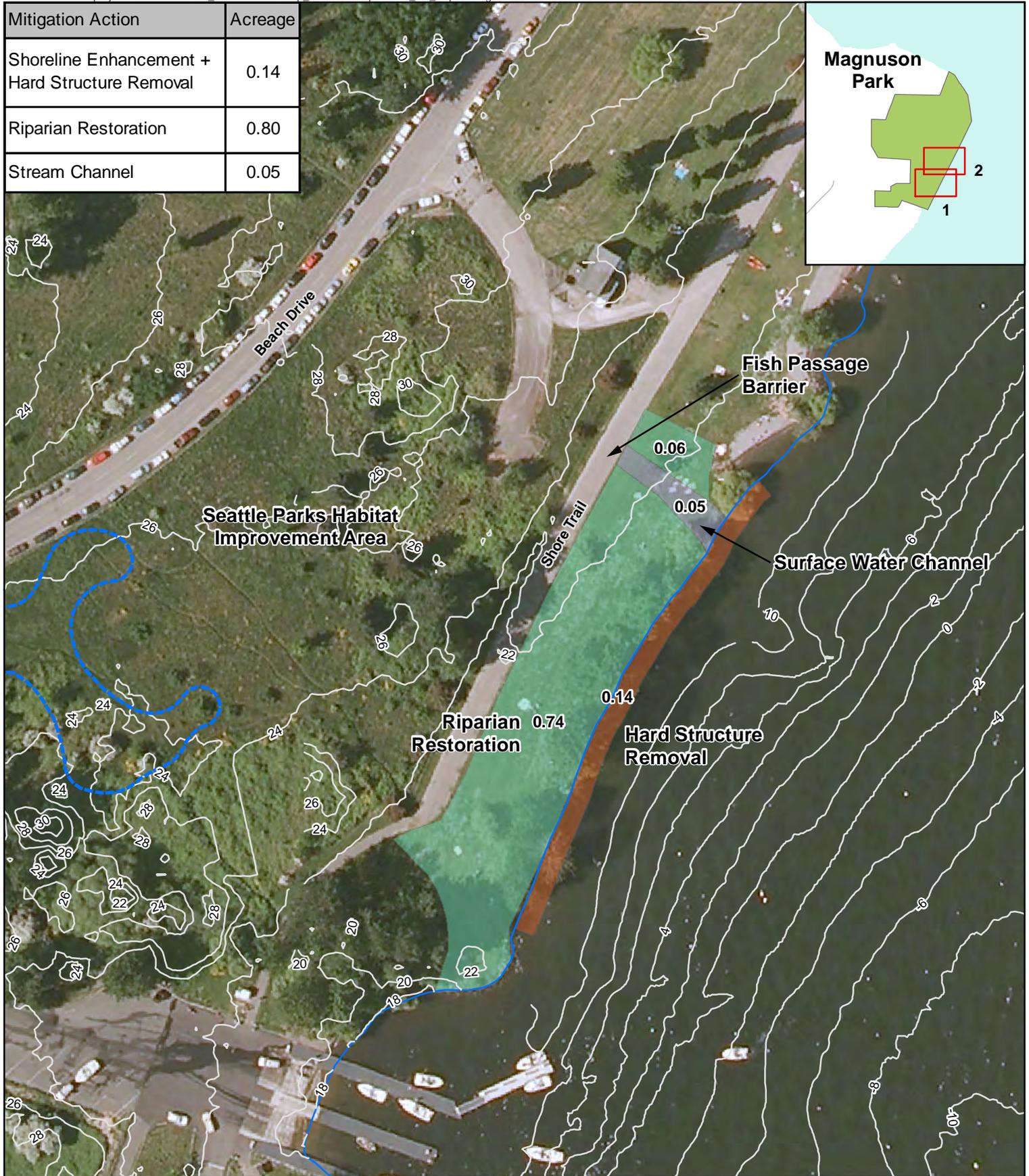


Figure 6-7.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Magnuson Park Mitigation Site, Project 2

1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 Historical records document sockeye spawning along the Magnuson Park nearshore at Sand
2 Point, to the north of Magnuson Projects 1 and 2 (Buchanan 2004). Sockeye fry originating
3 from adults spawning on the Magnuson Park shoreline may use the littoral zone of Magnuson
4 Park for very early rearing. Because sockeye spawning has not been documented in the
5 specific project area, Magnuson Project 1 scores a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6 in terms of
6 the spawning criterion (Table 4-1).

7 **6.6.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

8 Magnuson Park was selected for shoreline and riparian restoration because of its predicted
9 use by North Lake Washington and Sammamish/Issaquah Chinook salmon juveniles for
10 foraging, rearing, and migration toward the Ship Canal (Seiler et al. 2003). Some shoreline
11 segments in and adjacent to the park have already been restored. Magnuson Project 1 will
12 build on these past efforts and provide a more continuous natural shoreline.

13 **6.6.4. Mitigation Site Design**

14 Mitigation actions at Magnuson Project 1 will include the creation of two cove beaches,
15 separated by an existing vegetated point (Figure 6-6). In addition, targeted areas of the
16 riparian zone will be restored in a configuration that will allow for public access to both cove
17 beaches. Implementing this concept includes bank re-sloping, gravel augmentation, LWD
18 installation, and revegetation. Grading plans will be developed that are consistent with
19 Magnuson cross-sections A–C (Figure 6-6, Appendix B). Shoreline sediments may be
20 comprised of rubble and anthropogenic backfill. Therefore, over-excavation and placement
21 of clean material may be warranted. Approximately 323 cubic yards of gravel will be
22 offloaded and spread to a depth of 1 foot. Although the substrate size and distribution will be
23 determined from a subsequent analysis of sediment transport from wind-generated waves
24 and currents, the substrate will be installed with the smallest size distribution possible in
25 order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook. Based on previous substrate
26 enhancement projects, the substrate distribution will likely be similar to what is shown in
27 Table 6-2. LWD will be installed at the bank at the high lake level at a frequency of
28 approximately 1 piece per 100 feet. Revegetation will include live stakes installed near high
29 lake level elevation and transition to a riparian upland community. Proposed planting zones,
30 species lists, and densities for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific planting
31 plans for site-specific conditions and constraints will be developed during the design phase.
32 The implementation schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

33 The following constraints will limit design elements of this project:

- 1 • Riparian restoration will not occur landward of the public walking trail.
- 2 • The extensive use of this area by the public will require existing uses to persist in a
- 3 portion of the riparian zone (grass, paths, etc.).

4 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

5 **Engineering Objectives:**

- 6
- 7 • Provide two cove beaches with a low-gradient shoreline between low and high lake
- 8 levels.

- 9 • Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
- 10 from the target location.

11 **Habitat Objectives:**

- 12
- 13 • Provides shallow, low-gradient rearing and migratory habitat during juvenile Chinook
- 14 rearing periods.
- 15 • Provides overhanging vegetation along the shoreline for juvenile salmonid refugia and
- 16 forage base.
- 17 • Provides gravel and sand substrate along the shoreline that minimizes predator habitat.
- 18 • Provides LWD keyed into the shoreline for fish cover.
- 19 • Provides indirect riparian functions, including shading, pollutant filtration, and LWD
- 20 recruitment to the shoreline.
- 21 • Minimizes construction impacts to existing habitat.

22 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.

23 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

24

25 **Engineering Design Criteria**

- 26
- 27 • The slope of the enhanced shoreline habitat will be at or below 15% grade, as measured
- 28 from low lake level to high lake level.
- 29 • Excavate shoreline sediments until the extent of rubble and anthropogenic backfill is
- 30 reached and replace with clean material.

- 1 • Substrate will be installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment
2 transport from wind-generated waves and currents.

3 **Habitat Design Criteria**

- 4
- 5 • Provide 0.2 acre of shallow aquatic habitat.
- 6 • Gravel substrate will be the smallest possible size distribution in order to provide
7 maximum habitat benefits to rearing juvenile Chinook.
- 8 • Provide 0.36 acres of enhanced riparian habitat adjacent to the shoreline.
- 9 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along the
10 shoreline.
- 11 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
- 12 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.
- 13 • Impacts to native vegetation will be minimized.
- 14 • Erosion will be minimized.

15 **6.6.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

16 The mitigation actions at Magnuson Park will benefit a portion of the North Lake
17 Washington and Sammamish/Issaquah Chinook juveniles that require shallow water rearing
18 and foraging habitat (Table 6-7). The juvenile Chinook will benefit from the conversion of
19 the eroding shoreline and bulkheads to a gradually-sloping natural condition with functional
20 riparian vegetation. These improved habitat features will provide an unobstructed migratory
21 pathway, protection from piscivorous and avian predators, and enhanced food sources from
22 the natural sediments and overhanging vegetation. The larger juveniles spend most of their
23 time in deeper water, between 3 and 18 feet deep, but the gravel supplementation proposed
24 within this depth range will match their preferred substrate. The Magnuson Park shoreline is
25 located along the migratory corridor for Sammamish/ Issaquah Creek juvenile Chinook;
26 these juveniles are using the entire littoral zone (shallow and deeper) during migration.

27 The mitigation action benefits survival of juvenile Chinook by increasing habitat function
28 along their migratory path toward the Ship Canal.

1 **Table 6-7. Magnuson Project 1 Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/ Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.2	Gradual, sloped bank Suitable sediment Prey input	Protection from predators Migratory corridor	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Juvenile Migration)
Riparian Restoration	0.366	Vegetative cover Prey input	Protection from predators Food sources	

2

3 **6.7 Magnuson Park Project 2**

4 **6.7.1. Site Location**

5 The Magnuson Park mitigation site is located on the northwest shore of Lake Washington
6 (Figure 6-1). Magnuson Project 2 is located adjacent to and north of the Magnuson Park boat
7 launch (Figure 6-7). The length of this segment is approximately 450 feet.

8 **6.7.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

9 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
10 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
11 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

12 **Shoreline Conditions**

13 See Section 6.6.2 for a discussion of the Magnuson Park shoreline. Riparian vegetation at
14 Magnuson 2 is mostly grass, but a narrow band of deciduous trees along the shoreline
15 provides a substantial amount of bank protection and cover. The trees have stabilized the
16 banks and created cover from overhanging vegetation along the entire project area.
17 Approximately the same area has either concrete rubble or a concrete bulkhead in the water.
18 The 2-foot-wide concrete bulkhead is about 5 feet waterward of the shoreline and is a
19 continuous barrier to fish accessing this functional shoreline (Figure A-5). The shoreline has
20 a 14 to 38% slope. The bulkhead appears to cause sediment to accrue inside the bulkhead
21 and erode waterward of the bulkhead. The natural substrate is predominantly gravel and
22 cobble, but concrete rubble is widespread.

1 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

2 See Section 6.2.2 for a description of parcels adjacent to Magnuson Park. Immediately
3 adjacent to and south of the Magnuson Project 2 area is the public boat launch and riprap
4 shoreline. Immediately adjacent to and north of the the project area is a previously restored
5 shoreline with gradually sloped banks and gravel substrate.

6 **Fish Use**

7 See Section 6.2.2 for a discussion of fish use in the Magnuson Park area. Since juvenile
8 migration or rearing areas for juvenile Chinook are thought to occur, but where fish density
9 or temporal distribution of fish is likely lower compared to that of other sites, Magnuson
10 Project 2 scores a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6 in terms of the juvenile rearing criterion
11 (Table 4-1).

12 Historical records document sockeye spawning along the Magnuson Park nearshore at Sand
13 Point, to the north of Magnuson Projects 1 and 2 (Buchanan 2004). Sockeye fry originating
14 from adults spawning on the Magnuson Park shoreline may use the littoral zone of Magnuson
15 Park for very early rearing. Because sockeye spawning has not been documented in either
16 specific project area, Magnuson Project 2 scores a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6 in terms of
17 the spawning criterion (Table 4-1).

18 **6.7.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

19 Magnuson Park was selected for shoreline and riparian restoration because of its predicted
20 use by North Lake Washington and Sammamish/Issaquah Chinook salmon juveniles for
21 foraging, rearing, and migration toward the Ship Canal (Seiler et al. 2003). Some shoreline
22 segments in and adjacent to the park have already been restored. Magnuson Project 2 will
23 build on these past efforts and provide a more continuous natural shoreline.

24 **6.7.4. Mitigation Site Design**

25 The primary mitigation actions at this site will include removal of the continuous bulkhead
26 and rubble. The existing root structure of the bank vegetation will likely prevent shoreline
27 erosion when the bulkhead and rubble are removed. However, if the existing root structure is
28 insufficient to prevent shoreline erosion, re-grading and gravel placement will be considered.
29 A surface water channel would also be constructed to convey flows from both WSDOT’s
30 wetland mitigation site and Seattle Park’s planned habitat improvements upstream. It is
31 anticipated that the channel will typically carry 1 to 2 cfs of baseflow and will be accessible
32 to fish upstream for a distance (roughly 100 feet) to the point of the existing path. From this
33 point, fish passage will be prevented by the installation of a weir, or similar impediment, to
34 avoid the potential of fish access to unsuitable habitat or fish stranding. The implementation
35 schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

36 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Engineering Objectives:

- Provide a surface water channel downstream of wetland complex.
- Prevent fish passage into upstream wetland complex.
- None.

Habitat Objectives:

- Provide access to the existing shoreline to juvenile Chinook by removing bulkhead.
- Provide shallow aquatic habitat to juvenile Chinook by removing rubble.
- Provide shallow surface water channel habitat downstream of the Seattle Parks proposed wetland complex that is suitable for juvenile Chinook rearing.
- Prevent fish access between the proposed stream channel and the Seattle Parks wetland complex.
- Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met. Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

Engineering Design Criteria

- Surface water channel banks will not erode from wetland discharge or lake wave action.
- Surface water channel will not have angular cobble (riprap) below the OHWM.
- None.

Habitat Design Criteria

- Provide stream channel with overhanging vegetation and substrate suitable for juvenile Chinook rearing.
- Enhance 0.14 acre of shallow aquatic habitat by removing bulkhead and rubble material.
- Restore 0.80 acre of riparian habitat and function.

- The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
- In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.

6.7.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits

The ecological functions and benefits of Magnuson Project 2 will be the same as described in Section 6.6.5. The quantities of the benefits are shown in Table 6-8.

Table 6-8. Magnuson Park Project 2 Mitigation Benefits

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/ Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.14	Gradual, sloped bank Suitable sediment Prey input	Protection from predators Migratory corridor	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Juvenile Migration)
Surface Water Channel Creation	.05	Suitable sediment Prey input		
Riparian Restoration	0.80	Vegetative cover Prey input		

7
8
9

1 **6.8 Taylor Creek Site**

2 **6.8.1. Site Location**

3 Taylor Creek is located in southeast Seattle (Figure 6-1). It is the fourth-largest creek in
4 Seattle and drains a predominantly residential and park watershed. Its headwaters lie in King
5 County and over two-thirds of the creek flows through relatively undisturbed wooded areas.
6 Within the city limits, the creek flows through a large forested park before flowing into Lake
7 Washington close to the southern city limits. The creek is unique in Seattle because of the
8 length of contiguous forested buffers, low levels of development, and intact headwater
9 wetlands. Taylor Creek enters the lake approximately 1.7 miles from the mouth of the Cedar
10 River. The project area is the most downstream segment between Rainier Avenue South and
11 Lake Washington (Figure 6-8).

12 **6.8.2. Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

13 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
14 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization is available in the SR 520 Draft Aquatic
15 Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011).

16 **Shoreline Conditions**

17 The site’s shoreline along Lake Washington consists of a delta that has been naturally
18 armored with cobbles in the prevailing stream flow paths, and gravel and sand in the
19 remainder (Figure A-7 in Appendix A). Due to accretion from sediment deposits consisting
20 of large particle sizes, the delta can inhibit fish passage during periods of low lake levels. The
21 delta transitions into a sandy beach with small pockets of marsh vegetation (i.e., rushes).
22 This very narrow marsh fringe transitions into a residential lawn (Figure A-8). Upstream, ,
23 the creek flows from Rainier Avenue South through residential properties for approximately
24 560 feet before reaching the delta (Figure A-9). The stream habitat in this reach is degraded
25 because it has been confined by modifications including concrete walls, boulders, and pavers.
26 The channel has been straightened to allow for the current residential use adjacent to the
27 creek. The riparian/ floodplain area has been modified with fill, residential homes, asphalt
28 driveways, and a patio/dock structure on the shoreline. The small amount of vegetation
29 along the creek consists of a few mature trees and ornamental plants. The culvert under
30 Rainier Avenue South is a total barrier to salmonids. No salmon have been found upstream
31 of Rainier Avenue South for decades. The culvert was built in sections over time with
32 different-sized pipes. Portions of the culvert are on private property.

33 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

34 Adjacent parcels along the shoreline and creek are high-density residential. The shoreline
35 consists of bulkheads and docks.

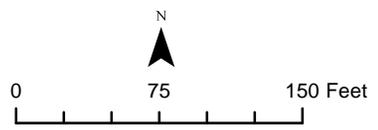
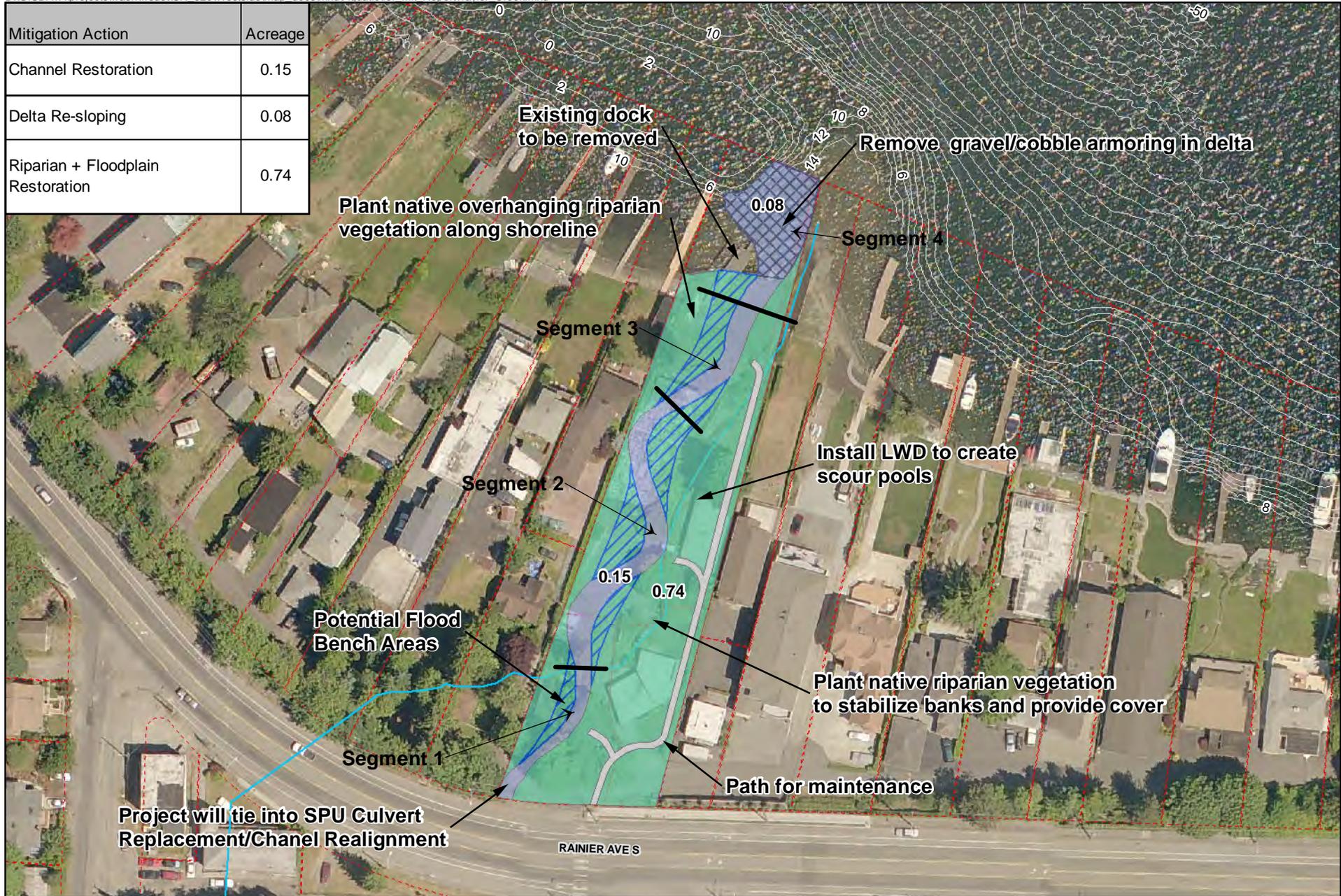


Figure 6-8. Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Taylor Creek Mitigation Site

1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **Fish Use**

2 Taylor Creek is used by sockeye, coho, and Chinook salmon, as indicated during surveys by
3 Washington Trout (2000). These surveys are part of an annual program to document
4 spawning salmon. Washington Trout inspects Seattle’s major creeks weekly during the
5 spawning season and documents the number of live and dead fish as well as the locations of
6 redds (excavations dug by salmonids in gravel or other substrate for depositing eggs).
7 Annual salmon spawning surveys have found coho and sockeye pooling just downstream of
8 Rainier Avenue South. The results of these surveys are shown in Table 6-9. Juvenile
9 Chinook use the Taylor Creek delta and convergence pool for feeding and rearing, but cannot
10 typically access the upstream habitat because the gradient is too high (Tabor et al. 2004a)
11 during low lake levels. Tabor et al. (2010b) surveyed Taylor Creek in the summer and found
12 juvenile Chinook and coho in Taylor Creek.

13 **Table 6-9. Spawning Survey Results on Taylor Creek**

Year	Coho	Sockeye
2000	0	28
2001	2	20
2002	4	29

14 Source: SPU and Washington Trout

15 A fish use and habitat evaluation of Taylor Creek concluded that the creek is capable of
16 supporting coho and sockeye (Washington Trout 2000).

17 **6.8.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

18 The WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Recovery Plan (King County 2005) prioritized the reduction
19 of predation on juvenile migrants in Lake Washington by providing increased rearing and
20 refuge opportunities. The Recovery Plan prescribes the restoration of shallow water habitats
21 and creek mouths for juvenile rearing and migration. Chinook are known to make extensive
22 use of tributary habitat in South Lake Washington (Tabor et al. 2006).

23 **6.8.4. Mitigation Site Design**

24 The stream, delta, and riparian restoration proposed by WSDOT will work in concert with
25 separate restoration actions that will be implemented upstream by SPU. SPU is currently
26 developing plans to replace the Taylor Creek culvert under Rainier Avenue South to the
27 southeast at a new grade to restore fish passage. The City’s work will accomplish the
28 following objectives:

- 1 • Provide full fish passage for all life stages and species of native salmonids.
 - 2 • Pass flows beyond the 25-year flood event to meet drainage service levels.
 - 3 • Minimize any flow constrictions that affect flooding conditions.
- 4 SPU has already acquired the properties in the WSDOT project area, below Rainier Avenue
5 South to Lake Washington (Figure 6-8) and is independently developing alternative
6 restoration designs for the WSDOT project area. The WSDOT project will begin at the outlet
7 of the SPU culvert replacement under Rainier Avenue South.

8 WSDOT proposes to develop a restoration design that both meets the objectives of SPU’s
9 restoration concept and satisfies the compensatory mitigation requirements of the project.
10 Based on a functional assessment of the baseline conditions at the Taylor Creek site
11 (WSDOT 2011) restoration actions in the WSDOT project area will focus on the following
12 goals to address functional deficiencies of the site:

- 13 • The site presently has a high degree of hydromodification along the stream banks.
14 WSDOT proposes to increase floodplain and stream capacity and natural floodplain and
15 stream functions.
- 16 • WSDOT proposes to improve the channel configuration and gradient to allow for proper
17 sediment transport and minimize large gravel and cobble depositing on the delta. The
18 larger SPU project will need to address sediment management upstream to support this
19 approach.
- 20 • WSDOT proposes to improve channel complexity with increased sinuosity and
21 incorporation of woody debris.
- 22 • Riparian quality is very poor. WSDOT proposes to enhance the full extent of riparian
23 habitat available at the site.

24 The entire project area, including out into the delta will undergo channel, floodplain, and
25 riparian restoration. Floodplain restoration will include excavation of a floodway on the site
26 to create a lower elevation zone along the channel throughout the site that can be accessed by
27 higher flows. Berms will be created along the parcel boundaries to allow natural flooding in
28 the project area, but protect adjacent private property. All structures, impervious surfaces,
29 non-essential utilities, underground storage tanks, and the existing patio and dock will be
30 removed. In addition, the existing channel armoring and floodplain fill will be removed,
31 providing a natural floodplain grade.

1 The channel will be reconstructed with the primary objective of differential sediment size
2 deposition to reduce the load of particles larger than 1 inch in diameter reaching the delta.
3 Allowing only finer sediments to reach the delta would enable more effective erosive
4 processes from wave and current action, thereby minimizing accretion. The mitigation site
5 does not have sufficient capacity to completely manage the estimated sediment load
6 delivered by the Taylor Creek system. The proposed sediment sorting approach will need to
7 work in concert with the larger SPU project to address sediment management both upstream
8 and on the site.

9 The channel design is predicated upon manipulating the competence of the stream's transport
10 capacity. The competence refers to the largest particle size that will be moved by a given
11 discharge, and in the case of this channel design is the 2-year discharge. The 2-year discharge
12 was selected as the design flow for channel size and sediment dynamics because the
13 proposed addition of a floodway and active floodplain on-site ensures that sediment transport
14 does not increase significantly during flow events exceeding the bankfull discharge.

15 Using sediment data collected by SPU (2007), an analysis is being conducted to generally
16 correlate the deposition of different sediment sizes to stream gradient. Based on the sediment
17 load and grain size distribution data for the design flow, channel segments with a transport
18 capacity specific to target size fractions of the load are proposed. The channel hydraulic
19 radius and slope will be specified to result in an even and progressively coarse to fine
20 distribution of sediment size fractions deposited under normal flows toward the delta. A
21 schematic of the geomorphic analyses required to develop a channel design is shown in
22 Figure 6-9.

23

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

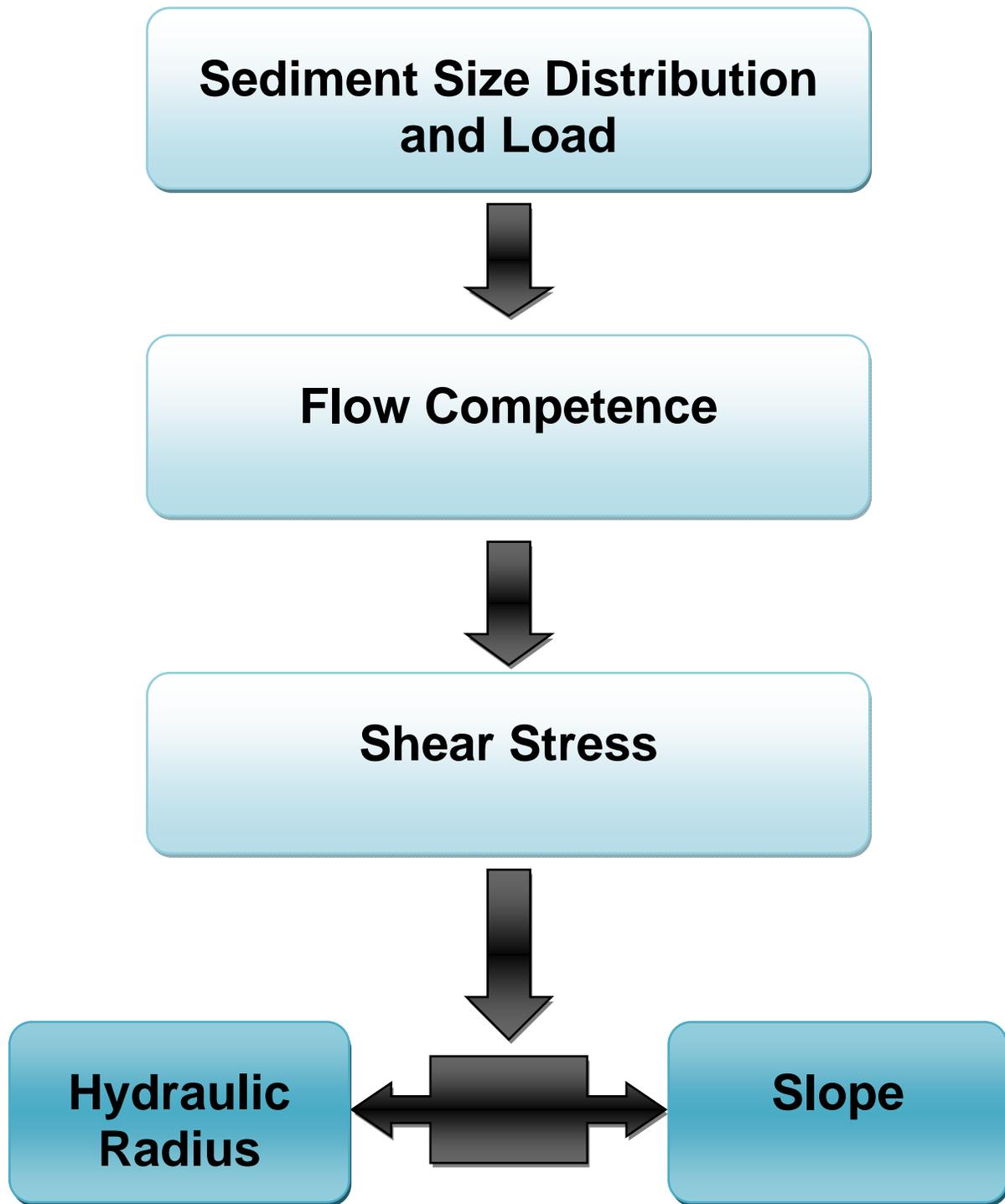


Figure 6-9. Taylor Creek Channel Design Schematic

1 The mouth and delta of Taylor Creek will be configured to minimize constraints on the
2 natural evolution of the stream delta. The cobble substrate that is currently armoring the
3 delta will be removed. This will expose the smaller sand and gravel that can be reworked by
4 stream flows and waves to maintain an open channel across the delta at low lake levels. This
5 change will result in a more complex delta that is passable by juvenile and adult salmon.

6 The full available width of the site will be planted with riparian vegetation and the lake
7 shoreline plantings will focus on overhanging woody vegetation to promote juvenile rearing
8 habitat. Once the riparian vegetation has become established, it will provide cover, bank
9 stability, water quality filtration, and (long-term) LWD recruitment. Proposed planting
10 palettes for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific planting plans will be based
11 on site-specific conditions and constraints. The following site constraints limit restoration on
12 the site:

- 13 • Riparian and floodplain restoration is limited by the width of the acquired parcels.
- 14 • Maintenance paths (Figure 6-8) will not be vegetated.
- 15 • Channel design is constrained by the available space in the acquired parcels.
- 16 • Channel design must be compatible with the SPU restoration work upstream of Rainier
17 Avenue South, and the new realigned culvert under Rainier Avenue South.

18 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

19 **Engineering Objectives:**

- 20
- 21 • Provide a design that is supported by SPU and is forward-compatible with, or sequenced
22 after, the planned restoration actions upstream of Rainier Avenue South.
- 23 • Support delta processes that promote fish passage at all flows and lake levels by
24 inhibiting deposition of larger particles and general accretion of the delta.
- 25 • Provide a channel geometry that promotes the deposition of larger particle sizes in the
26 upstream segments, and a progressive fining of sediment size deposition toward the lake.
- 27 • Provide a channel with lateral and vertical stability to maintain the target function of
28 sediment deposition.
- 29 • Excavate accreted delta material and salvage for use in constructed channel.
- 30 • Do not adversely impact adjacent property owners.
- 31 • Do not adversely impact existing habitat within the littoral habitat of Lake Washington.
- 32 • Anticipate future changes in stream dynamics and develop appropriate contingency
33 measures.

- 1 • Work closely with SPU to develop and implement an overall integrated sediment
2 management plan that will facilitate manageable sediment dynamics in the constrained
3 context of the site and ensure the success of the mitigation project downstream of Rainier
4 Avenue South.

5 **Habitat Objectives:**

- 6
- 7 • Improve upstream passability through delta re-sloping.
- 8 • Improve instream habitat complexity.
- 9 • Improve riparian conditions along the channel and at the mouth to promote allochthonous
10 materials input to the channel and nearshore lake habitats.
- 11 • Improve spawning and rearing conditions for native salmonids, with an emphasis on
12 juvenile Chinook rearing habitat along the lake shoreline and in the creek (Tabor et al.
13 2006).
- 14 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

15 The following criteria define the successful outcomes that would result if the above
16 objectives are met. Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

17

18 **Engineering Design Criteria**

19

- 20 • Provide a laterally stable channel geometry within the project limits that transports only
21 particles 1 inch or smaller to the confluence of Lake Washington for the 2-year design
22 flow.
- 23 • Match transport capacity to sediment size distribution and load to create differential
24 deposition zones or channel segments. Provide channel cross-section and planform
25 (sinuosity) that correlate with transport capacity.
- 26 • Progressively sort coarse to fine sediment deposition from downstream; use competence
27 and related shear stress to determine channel cross-section and profile.
 - 28 ○ Segment 1 – 4 inch particle size competence
 - 29 ○ Segment 2 – 3 inch particle size competence
 - 30 ○ Segment 3 – 2 inch particle size competence
 - 31 ○ Segment 4 – 1 inch particle size competence
- 32 • Size channel sub-grade material to maintain stability.
- 33 • Lower elevation of delta at a < 15% slope from mouth of constructed channel. Salvage
34 excavated material for use as appropriate in reconstructed channel.
- 35 • The mitigation site alone does not have sufficient capacity to accept the entire estimated
36 sediment load without overwhelming the proposed graded deposition zone. The
37 proposed approach critically relies on establishing an overall sediment management plan
38 as part of the larger SPU project that reduces the sediment load delivered to the site
39 located downstream of Rainier Avenue South.

1 **Habitat Design Criteria**

- 2
- 3 • Provide approximately 600 linear feet of channel.
 - 4 • Provide 0.74 acres of enhanced riparian habitat adjacent to channel.
 - 5 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along
 - 6 channel.
 - 7 • Incorporate LWD where feasible to provide cover and to promote pool formation.

8 **6.8.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

9 The proposed channel will be more complex, much less confined, and will attenuate
 10 sediment transport to the delta relative to the existing condition. This proposed condition
 11 will benefit multiple fish uses (Table 6-10). Coho and sockeye will have suitable spawning
 12 habitat in the riffle habitat and rearing habitat in the pools and margins. Pools associated
 13 with LWD will be particularly beneficial for coho and sockeye rearing. Chinook and
 14 sockeye fry will benefit from rearing and feeding in the delta, shoreline fringe, and the
 15 vegetated margins of the creek. Because the site is a migratory and rearing area of
 16 considerable importance for juvenile Chinook salmon, and coho and sockeye spawning
 17 occurs in the project area, the channel and riparian areas have a Fish Function Modifier score
 18 of 0.8 (Table 6-1). Because of the uncertainty regarding sediment delivery to the delta,
 19 WSDOT has made a conservative assumption that the improvements there are likely to be
 20 temporary unless an effective sediment management plan is implemented upstream; thus, a
 21 Fish Function Modifier score of 0.4 was assigned to that action.

22 **Table 6-10. Taylor Creek Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Channel Restoration	0.15	LWD recruitment Off-channel Protection from predators	Food sources Suitable spawning habitat	Chinook (Rearing/Feeding) Sockeye (Spawning)
Delta Re-Sloping Restoration	0.08	Protection from predators Prey input substrate size	Protection from predators Fish passage potential Food sources	Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding) Coho

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	0.74	Vegetative cover Prey input	Protection from predators Food sources	(Spawning) Coho (Rearing/Feeding)

1

2 **6.9 South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)**

3 **6.9.1. Site Location**

4 The Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) manages approximately
5 3 acres of filled shoreline area in South Lake Washington. The property is located adjacent to
6 the Boeing plant, approximately 1,300 feet east of the mouth of the Cedar River and 600 feet
7 west of Gene Coulon Park (Figures 6-1, 6-10).

8 **6.9.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

9 **Shoreline Conditions**

10 This property was created in 1965 when Puget Sound Power and Light (PSPL) was permitted
11 to place 150,000 cubic yards of fill into the lake (Figure A-10 in Appendix A). The fill was
12 placed alongside a flume made of two sheet-pile walls that PSPL used to release cooling
13 waters from its Shuffleton Steam Plant. The flume is still located along the shoreline of this
14 property.

15 Approximately half of the hardened shoreline consists of the 650-foot-long flume on the
16 northeastern half of the project area (Figure A-11). Portions of the adjacent upland and a
17 private dock require sections of the flume for stability. The remaining shoreline in the
18 project area (600 feet) has a natural grade, but is hardened with riprap. The entire shoreline
19 and riparian zone is in a degraded condition, but with native vegetation cover (Figure A-12).
20 Three dolphins are located east of the shoreline. Dolphins are man-made structures
21 extending above the water level and not connected to the shore. Each dolphin at this site
22 consists of seven creosote piles.

23 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

24 The shoreline to the west is a vertical bulkhead shoreline and paved commercial yard
25 associated with the Boeing plant. However, this degraded shoreline is only 1,200 feet long,
26 and the mouth of the Cedar River is at the other end of this bulkhead. The shoreline to the
27 east consists of additional lengths of the flume, a bulkhead, and a floating dock. Gene

1 Coulon Park is located on the other side of these adjacent features, and offers additional
2 rearing habitat for salmonids.

3 **Fish Use**

4 The project area is most heavily used by Chinook fry that migrate through the site
5 from the Cedar River toward the Ship Canal. The Chinook fry primarily use the
6 portions of shoreline that contain naturally-sloped beach, though this shoreline is
7 degraded from the presence of riprap and lack of native vegetation. High levels of
8 Chinook fry/smolt use have been documented on the site (Tabor et al. 2004a; Tabor
9 et al. 2006). Sockeye fry are known to use the shallow littoral zone in South Lake
10 Washington, especially during the early stages of rearing. Since this site is located
11 adjacent to the mouth of the Cedar River, it is likely that sockeye fry are present in
12 the project area during early rearing. Given the high use by Chinook juveniles in
13 this area, Seward 1 fits the “high” FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as
14 migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of
15 juvenile salmon”. Therefore, Seward 1 has an FFM score of 0.8.

16 **6.9.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

17 The WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Recovery Plan (King County 2005) prioritized the reduction
18 of predation on juvenile migrants in Lake Washington by providing increased rearing and
19 refuge opportunities. The Recovery Plan prescribes the restoration of shallow water habitats
20 and creek mouths for juvenile rearing and migration. The South Lake Washington DNR
21 Shoreline Restoration Project is listed as project number C266 on the 3-year work plan under
22 the WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Conservation Plan. This project is a Tier 1 priority under the
23 WRIA 8 Plan due to the project’s capacity to provide high-quality shallow water habitat, and
24 location in a migratory and rearing corridor of Chinook salmon. Shorelines that are free of
25 over-water structures, bulkheads, and other shoreline hardening structures are rare in Lake
26 Washington.

27 **6.9.4. Mitigation Site Design**

28 The Washington State DNR has advanced this design to 30% (Appendix E). The objective
29 of restoration at this parcel is to restore approximately 1.68 acres of shoreline/ aquatic habitat
30 and approximately 2 acres of upland habitat. This is intended to improve water quality and
31 restore migratory habitat for juvenile Chinook salmon. This project will be funded by
32 WSDOT, but is being permitted separately by DNR. Following the restoration of this
33 property, DNR proposes to withdraw the lands from leasing with a Commissioner’s Order as
34 well as maintain the property under a conservation easement. The following project elements
35 are proposed for this project.

1 **Shoreline Enhancement and Hard Structure Removal**

2 The outer, waterward edge of the flume does not appear to provide structural support to the
3 adjacent uplands and will therefore be removed (Figure 6-10). The inner, landward edge of
4 the flume will be removed where it is not required to maintain the structural integrity of the
5 Boeing parcel. Where the inner flume needs to be retained, the lakebed grade will be
6 restored to the extent possible to match this shoreline elevation. This may include raising the
7 grade of the adjacent lakebed and excavating portions of the uplands to create a gradual
8 shoreline grade. The grade of the lakebed will be raised such that a shallow bench waterward
9 of the shoreline will be created. The remainder of the shoreline will undergo minor regrading
10 and enhancement for juvenile Chinook foraging and rearing habitat. Approximately 600
11 linear feet of riprap will need to be removed.

12 Additional in-water debris will be removed from the entire site to the extent that it will
13 provide ecological benefit to do so. The entire shoreline will undergo placement of
14 appropriately-sized sediment and incorporation of small woody debris to provide cover for
15 juvenile salmonids at or near the 16- to 18-foot elevation range.

16 Two engineered features will likely be constructed along the shoreline. First, an engineered
17 log structure will be installed at the western edge of the existing flume to maintain the
18 existing cove beach. Second, an engineered log structure will be constructed at the eastern
19 edge of the project area to guide juvenile fish to Gene Coulon Park and Bird Island instead of
20 along the shoreline into a future marina development.

21 **Riparian Restoration**

22 Approximately 2 acres of shoreline and riparian zone will be restored by removing non-
23 native invasive plants and planting native trees and understory vegetation. The upland
24 vegetation palette is largely open with the exception of limited easement adjacent to the
25 Boeing property for wingtip clearance. Large, native plants will be installed where
26 practicable to quickly provide overhanging vegetation fish cover along the shoreline.
27 Proposed planting palettes for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific planting
28 plans will be based on site-specific conditions and constraints. The Boeng Corporation has a
29 wing-tip easement that precludes planting trees. This easement area, and an additional buffer
30 area adjacent to the easement, will only be planted with shrubs.

31 **Dolphin Removal**

32 Three derelict dolphins, consisting of approximately 21 creosote-treated piles, will be
33 removed from the lake. The dolphins are located along the eastern portion of the project area
34 (Figure 6-10).

1 **6.9.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

2 Once this shoreline is restored, it will provide functional habitat features such as naturally
 3 sloped shoreline, native vegetation, LWD, and appropriately-sized substrate (Table 6-11). All
 4 these functions help meet the goals set in the WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Conservation Plan.
 5 The plan states that the restoration of Lake Washington is a high priority for regional
 6 restoration efforts, and the remaining areas with sandy shallow water habitat, overhanging
 7 vegetation, and large woody debris should be protected and maintained. Restoration of sites
 8 close to the mouth of the Cedar River will have a significant benefit for fisheries because
 9 juvenile Chinook and sockeye salmon are very abundant near the mouth of the Cedar River
 10 (Tabor 2006). The mouth of the Cedar River does not have a functioning delta with estuarine
 11 marsh or freshwater emergent wetlands that Chinook typically depend on during early
 12 rearing (King County 2005). Therefore, Cedar River Chinook fry are dependent on suitable
 13 Lake Washington shoreline immediately adjacent to the mouth of the Cedar River during
 14 early rearing for feeding opportunities and refugia from predators. Sockeye salmon fry only
 15 use the Lake Washington shoreline early in their life history. The proximity of this site to the
 16 mouth of the Cedar River (where most sockeye enter the lake as young fry) make it one of
 17 the few areas relevant for this life history function. Since this project is a migratory and
 18 rearing area of considerable importance for juvenile Chinook and sockeye salmon, this site's
 19 mitigation areas have a Fish Function Modifier score of 0.8 for mitigation accounting
 20 purposes.

21 **Table 6-11. South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel) Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/ Life Stage Addressed
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	1.93	Gradual, Sloped Bank; Suitable Sediment; Prey Input	Protection from Predators; Migratory Corridor	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/ Feeding)
Riparian Restoration	2.04	Vegetative Cover; Prey Input	Protection from Predators; Food Sources	Chinook (Juvenile Migration) Sockeye (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding)
Remove Dolphins	0.01	Removal of predator habitat and toxic material	Protection from Predators; Water Quality	

22

23

24

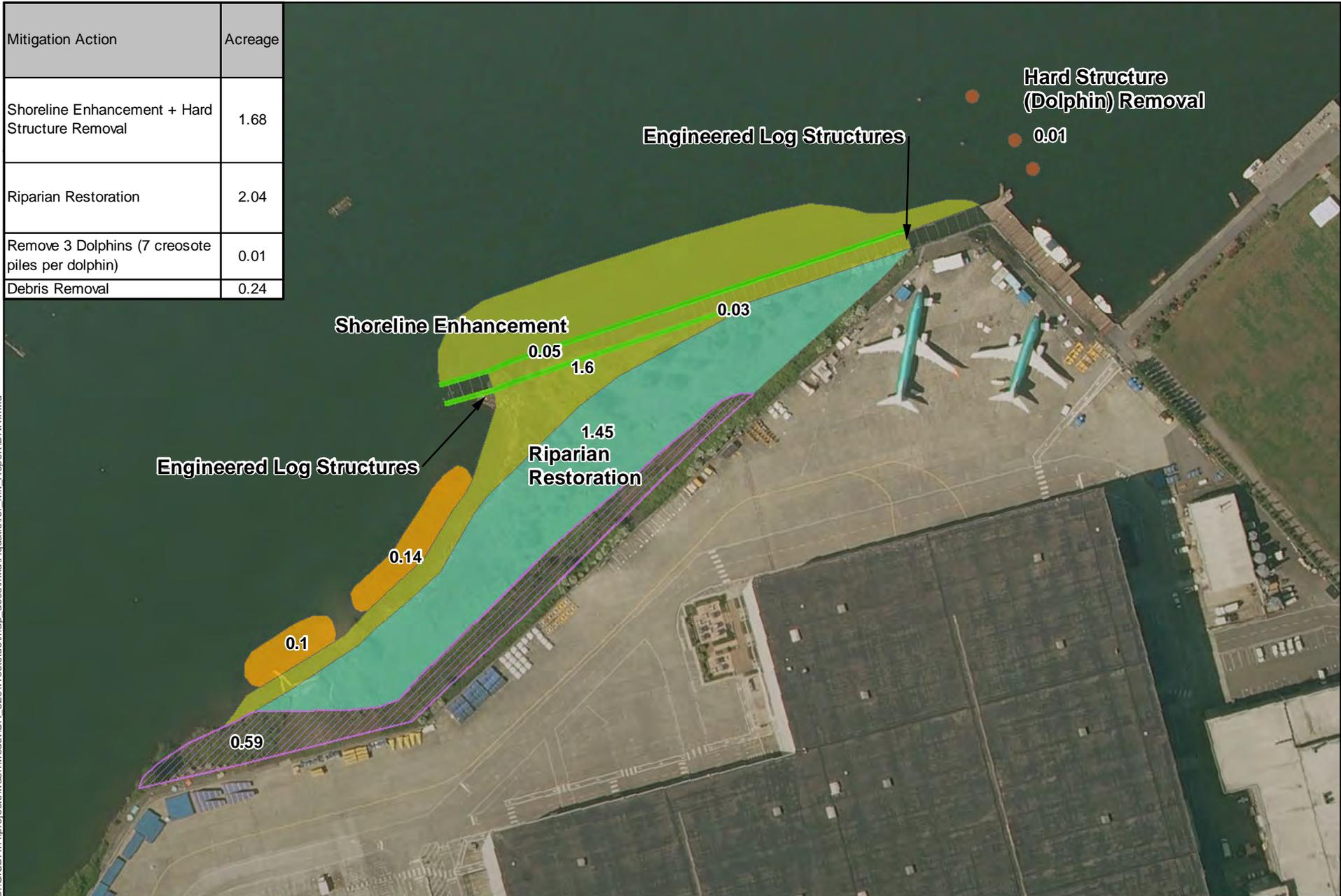
1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

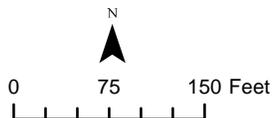
3 .

Mitigation Action	Acreage
Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	1.68
Riparian Restoration	2.04
Remove 3 Dolphins (7 creosote piles per dolphin)	0.01
Debris Removal	0.24

D:\GIS\DATA\projects\wash\wdsdot\SR_520\Westside\map_docs\mxd\Aquatic\for_Mit_Report\DNR.mxd



Project details pending acquisition of 30% design information from DNR.



- Flume Removal
- Riparian Restoration
- Parcel
- Hard Structure Removal
- Debris Removal
- Riparian Restoration - Shrubs
- Shoreline Enhancement

Figure 6-10.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel) Mitigation Site

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **6.10 Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge Site**

2 **6.10.1. Site Location**

3 The Cedar River/Elliott Bridge site is located on the main stem Cedar River. The project
4 area is on the right (north) bank of the Cedar River between the 154th Place SE Bridge and
5 the 149th Avenue SE right-of-way, just east of the City of Renton Ron Regis Park
6 (Figures 6-1, 6-11).

7 **6.10.2. Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

8 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
9 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization is available in the SR 520 Draft Aquatic
10 Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011).

11 **Shoreline Conditions**

12 The river channel throughout most of this reach is confined and stabilized by levees and
13 revetments, all of which contribute to a loss of connectivity between the river and its
14 floodplain and to poor riparian conditions (King County 2005). The aquatic habitat has very
15 little complexity, fish cover, or pool habitat for adult holding and juvenile rearing.

16 Several residences with associated structures are located in the project area. King County
17 has acquired several of these properties on both sides of the river, including the homes and
18 related structures, as part of a floodplain property acquisition program. The residences on the
19 left (south) bank have not yet been vacated. The structures on the right bank have been
20 vacated and demolished as part of the restoration project.

21 On the upstream half of the left bank, the floodplain is unconfined. An upper terrace on the
22 left bank floodplain is likely formed from fill (3 to 5 feet above the active floodplain; see
23 Figure A-13 in Appendix A). A levee with large riprap extends along the left bank of the
24 river from the approximate midpoint of the project reach down to the remnant 149th Avenue
25 SE bridge abutment (Figure A-14). The river is confined along this stretch, resulting in
26 concentrated flow with the potential to erode unprotected riverbanks. The river has sufficient
27 gradient and energy to produce a dynamic channel morphology if the artificial constraints
28 confining the existing channel are removed. Just upstream of the levee and riprap, the river
29 has been eroding the bank. Toward the downstream end of the levee and riprap and just
30 upstream from the old 149th Street bridge abutment, a stormwater conveyance ditch passes
31 through the levee in two culverts and extends through the project area to the south. King
32 County actively maintains this ditch. The 149th Street bridge abutment is still present on the
33 left bank, with large boulders in the water around the abutment.

34 A King County mitigation site for the 154th Avenue SE Bridge Project is located on the right
35 bank just northeast of the 154th Avenue SE Bridge. The site is vegetated with a native

1 riparian community and contains an off-channel habitat feature. Immediately downstream
2 from the restoration area, a levee extends about 500 linear feet farther downstream. The
3 levee has large boulder-size riprap below the OHWM that extends approximately 5 feet
4 waterward and 3 to 5 feet below the observed waterline (Figure A-15). The upper portion of
5 the levee consists of cobble-sized riprap. The elevation change from the observed waterline
6 to the top of the levee is approximately 7 feet. Landward of the levee, there is an elevation
7 drop of 2 to 3 feet. There are variable amounts of fill on each residential parcel.
8 Downstream of the levee, the floodplain is at a natural grade and is equal to or around 2 feet
9 higher than the base flow river stage.

10 Because of the constraints on channel migration, the river exhibits a simplified morphology
11 through this reach. The reach could be characterized as having a riffle-pool morphology,
12 though the lack of lateral movement diminishes the development of pronounced channel
13 habitats. Generally, scour pools form along the toe of the revetments and riffles in the softer
14 water margins of the channel. Large wood is notably absent throughout the project reach.

15 The riparian condition is generally poor due to past residential land use. The site is
16 characterized predominantly with scattered native and ornamental trees and shrubs and a
17 substantial amount of lawn that has now gone fallow. Bare ground is present in the
18 footprints of the demolished homes. The downstream portion of the site contains a small
19 amount of native riparian habitat comprised of predominantly deciduous species.

20 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

21 The upstream parcels along the left bank belong to King County for several thousand feet
22 upstream. The upstream parcels along the right bank also belong to King County, but only
23 for approximately 1,000 feet. These parcels have mature vegetation with functioning riverine
24 and off-channel habitat. Downstream parcels on both banks are privately owned and are
25 typical of residential properties in the area that are primarily landscaped with scattered trees
26 and shrubs. Avoiding risk to these properties forms a key constraint to the feasibility of
27 restoration actions undertaken on the site. About 800 feet downstream of the site, a large
28 tract of land owned by the City of Renton (Ron Regis Park) occupies the left bank for about
29 1,500 feet. These parcels also have mature vegetation with functioning riverine and off-
30 channel habitat. The right bank across from Ron Regis Park is a steep forested slope.

31 **Fish Use**

32 This reach provides spawning habitat for all focal species: Chinook, sockeye, coho, and
33 steelhead (WDFW and WWTIT 1994). Sockeye spawning is particularly heavy along the
34 left (south) bank, upstream of the levee. This reach also functions as juvenile and adult
35 migratory habitat for the four species listed above. Although side- and off-channel habitat
36 does not currently exist in the project area because of past development, adjacent side- and
37 off-channel habitat occurs naturally and is likely used by all four species.

1 **6.10.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

2 The WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Recovery Plan (King County 2005) identified this portion of
3 the Cedar River as lacking the habitat diversity needed for increased Chinook salmon
4 productivity. The plan prescribes actions to increase Chinook salmon habitat diversity
5 including protecting and restoring riparian habitat, removing or setting back levees and
6 revetments to restore connections with off-channel habitat, and restoring sources of LWD
7 and installing new LWD to restore pool habitat (King County 2005). The Cedar River/
8 Elliott Bridge project is listed as Project #C213 on the 3-year work plan under the WRIA 8
9 Chinook Salmon Conservation Plan. This project is a Tier 1 priority under the plan due to the
10 project’s capability to provide floodplain connectivity and riparian functions, and the heavy
11 use of this reach by multiple salmonid species. This project will also increase floodplain
12 capacity in the river, thereby attenuating downstream flooding and erosion problems in Ron
13 Regis Park, directly downstream of the project area. The study of flooding and erosion in this
14 downstream reach is also a Tier 1 priority C214 under the 3-year work plan.

15 **6.10.4. Mitigation Site Design**

16 The project area will include the right bank properties acquired by King County as part of its
17 floodplain property acquisition plan. The proposal is to restore an active floodplain on the
18 approximately 4 available acres. Along the right bank, the levee will be lowered to the
19 approximate 2-year flood elevation to restore connectivity to the floodplain. The riprap toe
20 of the revetment will need to remain, however, because the site does not provide enough
21 acreage to allow for active channel migration without significant risk to downstream
22 properties. A setback levee will also be constructed along the the north and east boundaries
23 of the site (Jones Road SE and 149th Avenue SE, respectively). Should downstream
24 properties be acquired, future phases of restoration at this site could undertake complete
25 removal of the setback levee and all bank hardening to allow channel migration.

26 Approximately 3.55 acres of floodplain behind the levee will undergo significant excavation,
27 reducing the overall elevation by 3 to 5 feet down to the approximate 1.5-year recurrence
28 interval elevation (Figure 6-11). Excavation to this elevation will make wetland and off-
29 channel habitat creation feasible. A backwater side channel will be excavated into the
30 floodplain, along the toe of the Jones Road and 149th Avenue SE road prisms, with the
31 confluence near the old 149th Avenue SE bridge abutment. The dimensions and
32 configuration of the backwater channel mimic those of an abandoned former river channel of
33 the Cedar River. This floodplain feature can be expected to evolve over time in the same
34 way as a backwater slough formed by channel avulsion and abandonment.

35 Approximately 2.28 acres of the lowered floodplain between the primary channel and the
36 backwater channel will function as a wetland and riparian mosaic. The backwater channel
37 will emulate a valley wall channel because the Jones Road prism is at the toe of a steep slope
38 (East Renton Highlands). It is anticipated that groundwater flow off the hillside and

1 hyporheic flow from the river will provide sufficient year-round hydrology to the backwater
2 channel. Piezometers will be installed prior to final design to determine hydrology and
3 establish relative channel elevations. To provide additional hydrologic input, the unnamed
4 tributary will be re-routed through a culvert beneath 149th Avenue SE. The channel will
5 result in 0.61 acres of aquatic habitat.

6 LWD features will be installed along the right bank of the channel to provide fish cover and
7 substrate for algae and macroinvertebrates. A large woody debris jam is proposed at the right
8 bank mouth of the channel to provide cover and promote a scour pool suitable for adult
9 holding.

10 From the approximate mid-point of the project reach downstream to the outlet of the
11 backwater channel, the levee will be lowered to achieve an enlargement of the active
12 channel. The formation of a gravel bar is anticipated in this location because the thalweg
13 occurs along the left bank revetment. This would result in approximately 0.3 acre of
14 additional main stem channel habitat below OHW and an increase in spawning habitat.

15 The design of this site has the following constraints:

- 16 • Riparian restoration is limited to the acquired parcels.
- 17 • The Cedar River cannot be allowed to move across the channel migration zone when the
18 floodplain is restored, because of the limited area acquired to date and the potential
19 detriment to adjacent private properties.

20 **Engineering Objectives:**

- 21
- 22 • Provide a self-sustaining backwater channel with appropriate baseflow, depth, and other
23 habitat features to provide quality habitat function for salmonids throughout the year.
- 24 • Reduce, to the maximum extent feasible, the elevation of the existing training levee to
25 allow overbank flood flows, but avoid channel migration.
- 26 • Remove floodplain fill upstream of backwater channel to enlarge the active channel of
27 the Cedar River.
- 28 • Reduce the floodplain grade throughout portions of the site to allow formation of wetland
29 conditions.
- 30 • Route un-named tributary under 149th Avenue SE into the backwater channel.
- 31 • Provide stable LWD features.
- 32 • Do not adversely impact adjacent property owners; maintain the 149th Avenue SE road
33 prism and right-of-way.
- 34 • Do not adversely impact existing habitat within the main stem of the Cedar River.

- 1 • Be forward-compatible with future phases of floodplain and/or channel migration
2 restoration in this reach.

3 **Habitat Objectives:**

- 4
- 5 • Provide off-channel rearing and high-flow refuge salmonid habitat for the target species
6 and life stages.
- 7 • Provide habitat elements, cover types, and substrate appropriate to the target species, life
8 stages, and side channel hydraulics imposed by site conditions.
- 9 • Provide ingress and egress for juvenile and adult salmonids for all flow conditions.
- 10 • Provide spawning habitat in the main stem of the Cedar River.
- 11 • Preserve existing natural vegetation to the extent practical; trees or other vegetation
12 removed during construction will be incorporated in the backwater channel design.
- 13 • Enhance riparian vegetation to provide cover and allochthonous inputs.
- 14 • Minimize construction impacts to existing habitat.

15 **Project Design Criteria**

16 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
17 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

18 **Engineering Design Criteria**

- 19
- 20 • Backwater channel geometry: Low flow depth = ≥ 1.5 feet; channel area = approximately
21 0.3 acre; Bankfull Depth = 6feet. Create a channel profile to maintain positive drainage to
22 the Cedar River – $\leq 1\%$ slope.
- 23 • Size bed material to provide a suitable substrate for spawning. Size channel side-slope
24 material to maintain stability.
- 25 • Lower the elevation of levee to the 1.5-year recurrence flow elevation of 98 feet.
- 26 • Lower the average elevation of floodplain wetland complex to the 1.2-year recurrence
27 flow elevation of 97 feet.
- 28 • Provide an engineered log jam to withstand 100-year flow conditions. Provide a LWD
29 roughened toe of the backwater channel. Wood should be exposed to the normal range of
30 flows.

31 **Habitat Design Criteria**

- 32
- 33 • Provide a total of 0.61 acres of of new active channel and off-channel habitat.
- 34 • Incorporate LWD and channel dimensions to create preferred habitat elements through
35 the backwater channel and main stem bar restoration.

- 1 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along the
2 backwater channel. Provide 3.55 acres of riparian vegetation throughout the
3 floodplain/wetland complex that promotes LWD recruitment to the Cedar River.
- 4 • Avoid the potential for fish stranding in the backwater channel.

5 **6.10.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

6 The Cedar River will be reconnected to its historic floodplain on the right bank through levee
7 setbacks and excavation of historic fill. Reconnection of the floodplain will attenuate flood
8 intensity downstream, thereby reducing channel incision and erosion in the main stem (Table
9 6-7). Increased connectivity to the floodplain will also increase maintenance of freshwater
10 emergent wetlands, will import materials (LWD, etc.) into the main stem, and will function
11 as temporary fish habitat during high flows. Riparian restoration in the floodplain will
12 provide fish cover, increase prey resources for fish, filter pollutants from nearby roads and
13 development, provide bank stability, and contribute LWD to the river (Table 6-12). LWD
14 recruitment is currently rated as poor along almost all of the Lower Cedar River, and land use
15 practices generally preclude active recruitment. Also, large amounts of LWD are removed at
16 Landsburg Dam due to liability concerns (King County 2005).

17 The creation of off-channel rearing habitat will benefit all salmonid species. In the Cedar
18 River, this habitat was historically used by juvenile Chinook for rearing, which in turn likely
19 resulted in a larger and later timing of outmigration from the Cedar River. The loss of habitat
20 has forced juvenile Chinook to migrate into Lake Washington as very young fry, a life
21 history trajectory that may have reduced their survival (King County 2005). Coho rely on
22 off-channel habitat for rearing and overwintering (Bustard and Narver 1975; Brown and
23 Hartman 1988; Swales and Levings 1989). Therefore, the off-channel rearing habitat will
24 also function as high-flow refugia.

25 The channel is positioned close to the valley wall to intercept groundwater flow coming off
26 the hillside. Groundwater discharge wetlands are common along the valley slopes in this
27 vicinity, suggesting that hydrology is persistent and sufficient to support baseflow in the
28 channel. The un-named tributary has been observed to provide perennial flow and would
29 augment the channel hydrology.

30 The installation of LWD along the right bank of the backwater channel will provide complex
31 cover for juvenile salmonids and an organic substrate for prey items.

32 The proposed engineered logjam could provide scour pools suitable for use by adults of
33 multiple salmonid species during upstream migration and for pre-spawn holding. This reach
34 has very few pools and areas of fish cover. Juvenile coho often rear in pools associated with
35 LWD and fish cover. Chinook salmon, in particular, will benefit from increased pools in the
36 reach because they hold in pools prior to spawning, then spawn in riffle habitat adjacent to

1 pools. The enlarged portion of the primary river channel upstream of the backwater should
 2 provide suitable spawning habitat in close proximity to the holding pool.

3 Lastly, the wetland/riparian mosaic of the restored floodplain will provide multiple indirect
 4 benefits to Cedar River salmonids. The capacity for overbank flow will alleviate stream
 5 velocities and erosive forces on the adjacent channel for anything larger than the 2-year flood
 6 event. The increased roughness of the floodplain will attenuate flows across it, allowing fine
 7 sediments to drop out of suspension. Connectivity to the floodplain will also restore energy
 8 transfer between the channel and riparian, allowing inputs of allochthonous materials to
 9 support the food web and large woody debris recruitment. It should be noted that the
 10 floodplain wetland mosaic is anticipated to be dynamic, with quantities of wetland area
 11 changing periodically in response to sediment deposition and scour.

12 This site will be protected in perpetuity through a conservation easement.

13 **Table 6-12. Cedar River/Elliott Bridge Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
River Margin and Aquatic Off-channel Creation	0.61	Vegetative cover Pools Off-channel	Protection from predators Food sources High-flow refugia	Sockeye (Spawning) Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding) Chinook (Spawning) Chinook Rearing/Feeding)
Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	3.55	Vegetative cover Prey input LWD recruitment Bank stability	Protection from predators Food sources Water quality	Coho (Spawning) Coho (Rearing/Feeding) Steelhead (Spawning) Steelhead (Rearing/Feeding)

14

15

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

Mitigation Action	Acreage
River Margin and Aquatic Off-channel Creation	0.61
Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	3.55

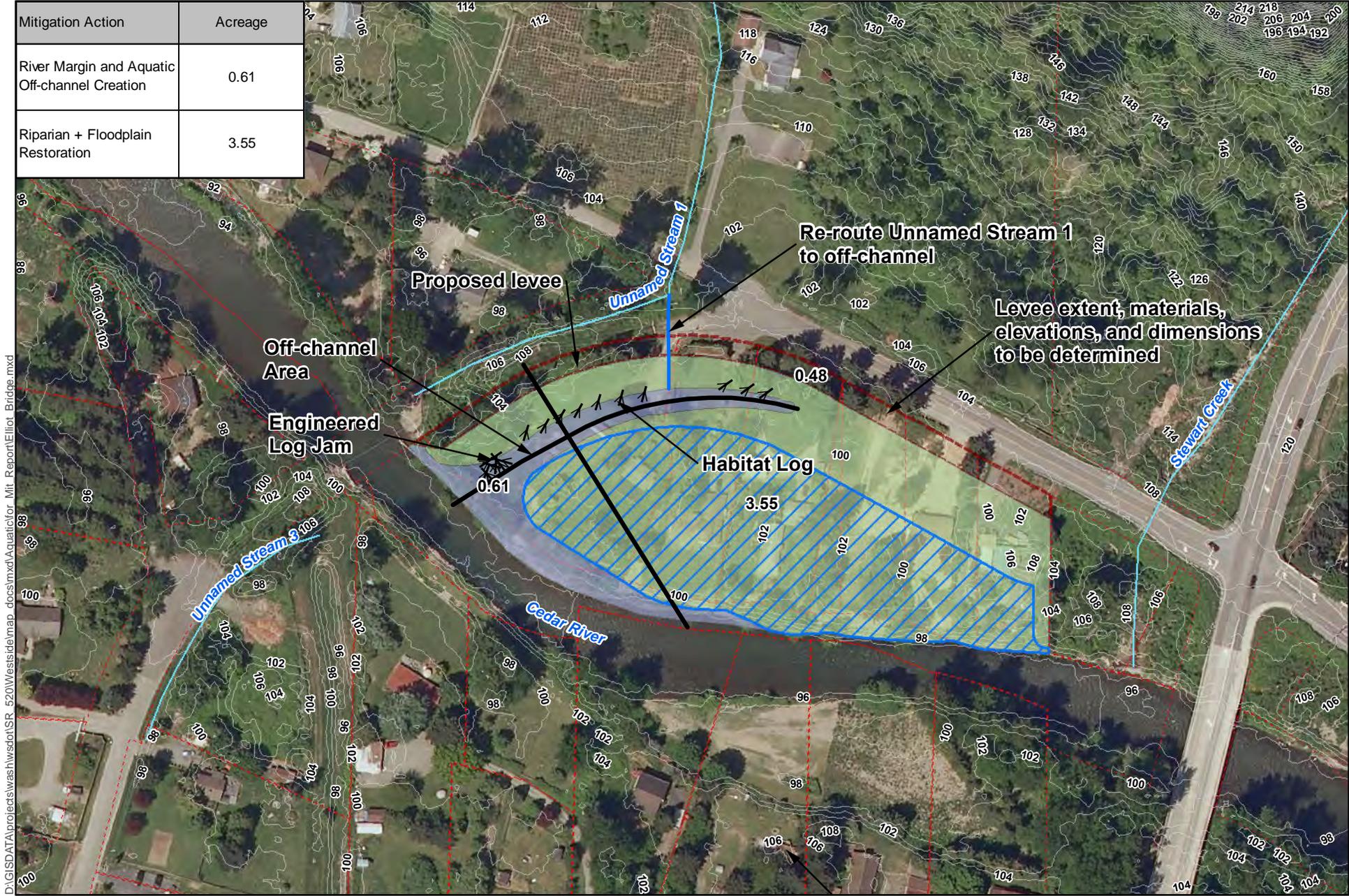


Figure 6-11.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the Cedar River / Elliott Bridge Mitigation Site

1

2 This page is intentionally left blank.

1 **6.11 Bear Creek Site**

2 **6.11.1. Site Location**

3 The project site is within the city of Redmond, in King County, adjacent to the Redmond
4 Town Center. The site is located east of the Sammamish River, south of the Redmond Town
5 Center, and north of SR 520 (Figures 6-1, 6-12).

6 **6.11.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

7 **Shoreline Conditions**

8 The project site is primarily an open space area managed by the City of Redmond and
9 Redmond Town Center. A 10-foot-wide asphalt trail connects to the Sammamish River trail
10 in the project area. Although the trail is near the creek, it provides limited viewing of the
11 creek. The trail accommodates pedestrian and bicycle use.

12 Structures on the property include the trail and stormwater treatment facilities for Bear Creek
13 Parkway. Existing environmental conditions are degraded. The Bear Creek stream channel is
14 an artificial, straight, riprap-lined channel created to convey flood flows (Figure A-16). From
15 the mouth up to 2,600 feet upstream, Oregon ash (*Fraxinus latifolia*) and black cottonwood
16 (*Populus trichocarpa*) grow adjacent to the stream banks in a narrow (one tree-width)
17 riparian corridor. The stream buffer on either side of this narrow riparian zone is primarily
18 vegetated with reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), thistle (*Cirsium* sp.), and
19 blackberries (Figure A-17). From 2,600 to 3,000 feet upstream, a riverine wetland exists with
20 a buffer of black cottonwood and Oregon ash.

21 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

22 The project area is bounded by developed parcels. Redmond Town Center is to the north,
23 consisting of commercial properties. SR 520 lies to the south, and Marymoor Park is on the
24 south side of SR 520. The park consists of ball fields, roads, parking lots, and some small
25 buildings.

26 **Fish Use**

27 Although stream and buffer habitat is degraded in the area planned for mitigation, Bear
28 Creek is a major producer of salmon in WRIA 8. Chinook, coho, and sockeye all spawn in
29 Bear Creek upstream of the mitigation area. In the mitigation area, Bear Creek is used by
30 salmonids as a migration and rearing corridor, but not for spawning. Given the high use of
31 the project area for rearing by Chinook, and by coho juveniles, Bear Creek fits the “high”
32 FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable
33 importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”. Therefore, Bear Creek has an FFM
34 score of 0.8.

1 **6.11.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

2 The WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Recovery Plan (King County 2005) identified this portion of
3 Bear Creek as lacking the habitat diversity needed for increased Chinook salmon
4 productivity. Actions prescribed by the Recovery Plan to increase habitat diversity include
5 the restoration of meanders, in-stream complexity, off-channel habitat, and riparian
6 vegetation in the lower 3,000 feet of Bear Creek. Because of its role in upstream staging and
7 downstream migration and rearing, and as a refuge for salmonids escaping the warmer waters
8 of the Sammamish River, the Lower Bear Creek sub-basin has been recognized as a Locally
9 Significant Resource Area by King County. The Lower Bear Creek project is listed as
10 Project #N201 on the 3-year work plan under the WRIA 8 Chinook Salmon Conservation
11 Plan, and is a Tier 1 priority under the plan. This project was funded by WSDOT, but was
12 permitted separately by the City of Redmond.

13 **6.11.4. Mitigation Site Design**

14 The Bear Creek project has advanced to 90% design (Appendix F). Restoration will include
15 increased meandering, LWD, bank stabilization, stream gravel, and native riparian plantings
16 (Figure 6-12). Created wetlands will be hydraulically connected to the stream to provide
17 high-flow refuge habitat and floodplain functions. Adjacent uplands will also be excavated to
18 create more floodplain storage and habitat associated with the new channel. New
19 riparian/floodplain plantings will enhance in-stream and riparian functions such as cover,
20 shading, LWD recruitment, bank stabilization, terrestrial insect food production, and leaf-
21 litter organic debris in support of in-stream food sources. By making the stream channel
22 more sinuous, the channel's length will be increased by 340 feet. The existing stream channel
23 will be connected to the new channel in places to provide off-channel habitat. The remainder
24 of the existing stream channel will be filled in with excavated gravels from the new channel.
25 The new channel will include 1,300 linear feet of pool habitat with two different types of
26 LWD bank stabilization methods. The outside of stream meanders will have a Type 3
27 configuration that will provide extra bank protection. A total of 3,000 pieces of LWD will be
28 added to the stream channel within the bankfull width.

29 Three riparian planting zones will be located along elevational gradients across the site
30 relative to flood stages of Bear Creek. The three riparian planting zones are listed in
31 descending order of expected inundation:

- 32 1. Floodway Zone (1.71 acres): Tree layer consists of black cottonwood (12%) and Oregon
33 ash (13%); shrub layer consists of Pacific ninebark (*Physocarpus capitatus*, 15%), Pacific
34 willow (*Salix lucida*, 15%), red-osier dogwood (*Cornus sericea* 15%), salmonberry
35 (*Rubus spectabilis*, 15%), and Sitka willow (*Salix sitchensis*, 15%).

- 1 2. Transition Slope Zone (4.35): Tree layer consists of black cottonwood (9%), Sitka spruce
2 (*Picea sitchensis*, 8%), and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*, 8%); shrub layer consists of
3 black twinberry (*Lonicera involucrate*, 15%), Indian plum (*Oemleria cerasiformis*, 15%),
4 peafruit rose (*Rosa pisocarpa*, 15%), salmonberry (15%), and Sitka willow (15%).
- 5 3. Upland Buffer Zone (5.22 acres): Tree layer consists of big leaf maple (*Acer*
6 *macrophyllum*, 8%), Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*, 9%), and western hemlock
7 (*Tsuga heterophylla*, 8%); shrub layer consists of bitter cherry (*Prunus emarginata*, 9%),
8 cascara (*Rhamnus purshiana*, 9%), nootka rose (*Rosa nutkana*, 10%), oceanspray
9 (*Holodiscus discolor*, 9%), red elderberry (*Sambucus racemosa*, 10%), tall Oregon grape
10 (*Berberis aquifolium*, 10%), and vine maple (*Acer circinatum*, 9%).

11 Trees will be planted at an approximate spacing of 10 to 15 feet on center and shrubs at an
12 approximate spacing of 5 feet on center, in randomly mixed groupings. In areas where the
13 current vegetation will be retained, plant spacing will depend on the densities of the existing
14 desirable native vegetation. Plants will be installed during specified planting windows.
15 Native plants will be obtained from approved nurseries. A temporary irrigation system will
16 be installed, if necessary, for watering during the plant establishment period. Emergent
17 vegetation will not be planted for this project because of limiting factors such as depredation
18 by waterfowl (e.g., Canadian geese) and reed canarygrass infestation. The intended
19 vegetation types after restoration will be forested wetland and riparian plant communities,
20 facultative or wetter, to withstand inundation. Scrub-shrub wetland plant communities may
21 be included in final design. This will also lead to quicker establishment of woody vegetation
22 close to the channel for habitat benefits, including in-stream cover and shading.

23 This site has the following design constraints:

- 24 • Riparian and floodplain restoration is constrained by the SR 520 on the left bank, and the
25 Bear Creek Parkway on the right bank.
- 26 • Cultural and archeological resources have been found on the site, and will constrain the
27 grading plan for the final design.

28 **6.11.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

29 The project will create significant habitat improvements to establish a compositionally and
30 structurally complex ecosystem with attributes important for supporting fish and wildlife
31 with an emphasis on anadromous fish such as Chinook, coho, and sockeye salmon (Table
32 6-13). As the riparian/floodplain vegetation matures, it will increase the continuous patch
33 riparian corridor and contribute to channel and bank stabilization, riparian corridor habitat
34 diversity, and cover and refuge for both juvenile and adult fish and wildlife.

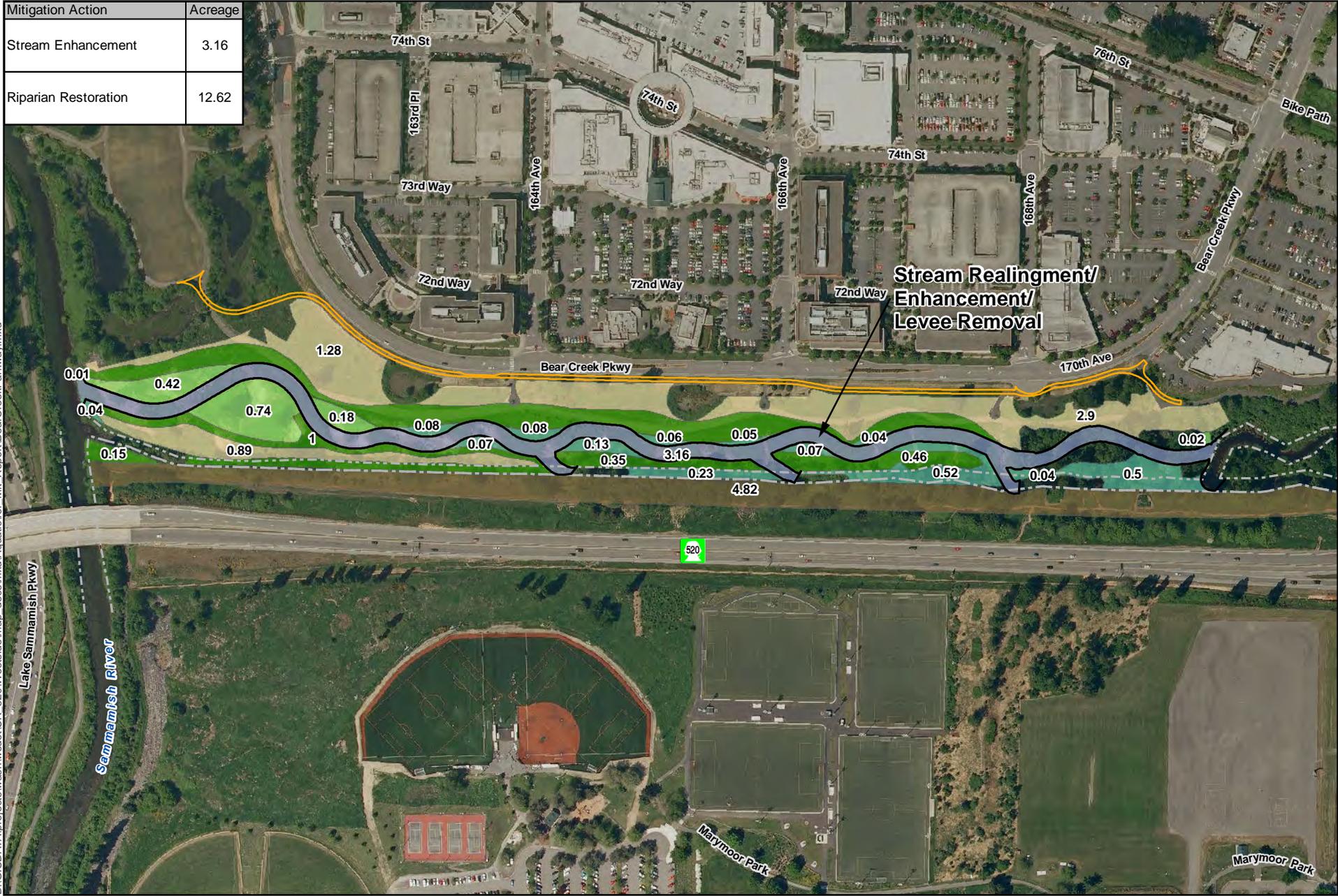
35

1 **Table 6-13. Bear Creek Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Stream Enhancement	3.16	Off-Channel Pools LWD Fish Cover	Protection from Predators Food Sources	Sockeye (Rearing/Feeding)
Riparian Restoration	12.62	Fish Cover, LWD recruitment	Water Quality Protection from Predators Food Sources	Chinook (Rearing/Feeding) Coho (Rearing/Feeding)

2

Mitigation Action	Acreage
Stream Enhancement	3.16
Riparian Restoration	12.62



- Forested Wetland
- Riparian - Floodway
- Riparian - Transition Slope
- Riparian - Upland Buffer
- Stream Buffer - Planting by Others
- Proposed Stream Channel
- Parcel
- Proposed OHW
- Existing OHW
- Proposed Trail

Figure 6-12.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the
Bear Creek Mitigation Site

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

1 **6.12 East Approach**

2 **6.12.1. Site Location**

3 Shoreline and nearshore enhancement is proposed near the existing and proposed SR 520
4 east approach (Figure 6-1 and Figure 6-13).

5 **6.12.2. Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use**

6 The following section summarizes the existing conditions of the site from a habitat
7 standpoint. A detailed baseline characterization of shoreline conditions is available in the SR
8 520 Draft Aquatic Assessment Report (WSDOT 2011c).

9 **Shoreline Conditions**

10 Portions of the shoreline in the project area are highly modified with bulkheads, docks, and
11 landscaped riparian zones (WSDOT 2009c). Natural, undisturbed shoreline in the project
12 area is limited to a stretch directly below the Evergreen Point Bridge. In addition, boat traffic
13 here is concentrated relatively close to the shoreline, leading to considerable wave action. As
14 a result, vegetation densities tend to be relatively low close to shore, and substrate material
15 relatively large. In general, the lake bottom substrate is cobble and gravel near the shoreline
16 and transitions to sand and finer material moving away from the shoreline.

17 The shoreline consists of a failing wood bulkhead, some large boulder-sized riprap, and two
18 piers (Figure A-17). Both docks are fixed piers with treated wood piles, substructure, and
19 decking. Both docks have solid decking with no functional grating. A deciduous tree
20 recently fell into the lake, over the wood bulkhead, and is providing cover (Figure A-17).
21 The East Approach shoreline has a 12 to 13% slope. Substrate is predominantly gravel near
22 the shoreline. The riparian zone at the East Approach has mature deciduous and coniferous
23 trees throughout the area, except for some bare ground near the shoreline. The understory is
24 dominated by invasive plants.

25 The two piers will be removed and replaced with one pier that will be used for WSDOT
26 maintenance activities (see Section 4.3.1). The non-native species Eurasian watermilfoil
27 (*Myriophyllum spicatum*) and native species of pondweed (*Potamogeton* sp.) and American
28 wild celery (*Vallisneria americana*) are the most abundant aquatic plants (WSDOT 2009c).
29 Lake bottom substrate in the project area is dominated by cobble and sand. In general,
30 substrate near the shore consists of cobble and transitions through gravel to sand and silt
31 moving offshore (Figure A-19); patches of bare clay are also present (WSDOT 2009c).

1 **Ecological Condition of Adjacent Parcels**

2 Much of the shoreline is modified with bulkheads and boat docks, although the shoreline
3 immediately under the existing bridge is relatively unmodified, with a natural slope. Parcels
4 in the project vicinity consist of the SR 520 approach, bridge, and residential properties with
5 piers, ramps, and floats.

6 **Fish Use**

7 The site has been identified in the past as a sockeye spawning area based on historical
8 WDFW map records (Buchanan 2004). Estimated annual escapement of Lake Washington
9 beach-spawning sockeye varied from 54 to 1,032 fish from 1976 through 1991 (WDFW
10 2004). These sockeye spawn wherever suitable gravel beaches and groundwater upwelling
11 occur around the lake, particularly along the north shore of Mercer Island and the east shore
12 of Lake Washington. These spawning areas occur over a wide range of water depths. The
13 estimated total beach spawning population ranged between 200 and 1,500 fish between 1986
14 and 2003 (WDFW 2004). This sockeye spawning area is one of more than 85 shoreline
15 spawning areas identified in Lake Washington on maps provided by WDFW (Buchanan
16 2004). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of being an “aquatic site that
17 is known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species”, and is assigned
18 an FFM of 0.8.

19 **6.12.3. Rationale for Site Selection**

20 This site was selected for sockeye spawning enhancement because of documented sockeye
21 spawning and known groundwater upwelling. The colluviums/weathered till geologic strata
22 probably result in a patchy distribution of upwelling areas from the underlying pressurized
23 aquifer. In much of this area, the existing sediments do not currently appear suitable for
24 sockeye spawning (WSDOT 2009c). Therefore, gravel supplementation is expected to
25 maximize spawning habitat suitability where groundwater upwelling does occur.

26 Shoreline restoration is proposed because of the paucity of natural shoreline in this area of
27 the lake and because of likely Chinook and sockeye use during early rearing. Chinook
28 juveniles migrating along from the shoreline from the south lake and local beach spawning
29 sockeye are the most likely to benefit from a natural shoreline feature.

30 **6.12.4. Mitigation Site Design**

31 Mitigation actions at this site will include sockeye gravel supplementation, bulkhead
32 removal, nearshore substrate enhancement, and riparian restoration (Figure 6-13).

33 In general, sockeye spawn in areas of clean gravel substrate and groundwater upwelling.
34 Sockeye dig redds in gravel and small cobbles between 13 and 102 mm (Reiser and Bjornn
35 1979). Olsen (1968) indicated that sockeye may use either sand or gravel, depending upon
36 which is available. If small amounts of silt, detritus, or fine sand are mixed with the coarser

1 gravel, they are removed by the fish in the process of excavating the redd (Foerster 1968).
2 Mathisen (1955) observed sockeye salmon egg concentrations 6 to 9 inches below the gravel
3 surface. The site has some areas of clean cobble and gravel that have the potential to support
4 sockeye spawning (WSDOT 2009c). However, most of the nearshore substrate consists of
5 cobble material and the offshore areas are dominated by sandy substrate. The site is
6 generally less than 50 feet deep. This depth stratum is associated with the Colluvium/
7 Recessional geologic stratum (WSDOT 2011b). A confined and pressurized aquifer
8 underneath the Colluvium/ Recessional stratum provides localized groundwater upwelling
9 into the project area.

10 Approximately 1,210 yards of gravel will be offloaded and spread to a depth of 1 foot.
11 Although the substrate size and distribution will be determined from subsequent analysis of
12 of sediment transport from wind-generated waves and currents, the substrate will be installed
13 within the suitable range for beach spawning sockeye, to the greatest extent practicable.
14 Based on previous substrate enhancement projects, the substrate distribution will likely be
15 similar to what is shown in Table 6-2.

16 The wood bulkhead and adjacent boulder-sized riprap will be removed. The shoreline behind
17 the bulkhead will be re-graded to a gradually sloped shoreline and supplemented with
18 appropriately-sized gravel. Grading plans will be developed that are consistent with cross-
19 sections 1A and 1B (Figure 6-13, Appendix B). The grass upland immediately landward of
20 the bulkhead will be revegetated. Revegetation will include a live stakes community near
21 high lake level elevation and transition to a riparian upland community. Proposed planting
22 zones, species lists, and densities for revegetation are included in Appendix C. Specific
23 planting plans for site-specific conditions and constraints will be developed during the design
24 phase. The implementation schedule is detailed in Section 6.13.

25 In the associated SR 520, Medina to SR 202: Eastside Transit and HOV Project, a
26 stormwater pond had a self-mitigation component to it that included the following elements
27 directly south of the project area:

- 28 • All existing large rock (greater than 100 pounds) located underneath the existing eastside
29 SR 520 Bridge on the shoreline and in the water shall be removed. Area specified on
30 sheet 3 of 47 plans entitled “Purpose: Reduce travel times and enhance reliability,
31 mobility, access and safety for transit and HOV vehicles”, dated April 30, 2010.
- 32 • Fifty cubic yards of clean (washed), well-rounded gravel, 2-inch minus in gradation
33 spawning gravel shall be placed extending from the bulkhead waterward 15 feet to fill in
34 the created holes.

1 These actions may be completed concurrently with the larger bulkhead removal, re-grading,
2 and gravel installation project. This site has the following design constraints:

- 3 • Riparian restoration cannot occur in the footprint of the proposed maintenance facility or
4 paths.
- 5 • Shoreline restoration must be compatible with the proposed maintenance dock.
- 6 • Spawning gravel supplementation cannot occur within the footprint of the maintenance
7 dock, or where the maintenance boat ties up to the dock.

8 The site design objectives and criteria are summarized below.

9 **Engineering Objectives:**

- 10
- 11 • Provide a low-gradient shoreline between low and high lake levels.
- 12 • Provide gravel (round rock) and sand substrate along the shoreline that will not erode
13 from the target location.

14 **Habitat Objectives:**

- 15
- 16 • Provides gravel substrate along the shoreline that is suitable for sockeye beach spawning.
- 17 • Provides shallow, low-gradient rearing and migratory habitat during juvenile Chinook and
18 early juvenile sockeye rearing periods.
- 19 • Provides overhanging vegetation along the shoreline for juvenile salmonid refugia and
20 forage base.
- 21 • Provides gravel and sand substrate along the shoreline that minimizes predator habitat.
- 22 • Provides indirect riparian functions, including shading, pollutant filtration, and LWD
23 recruitment to the shoreline.
- 24 • Minimizes construction impacts to existing habitat.

25 Design criteria describe the successful outcome that would result if the objectives are met.
26 Criteria have been compiled for both engineering and habitat components.

1 **Engineering Design Criteria:**

- 2
- 3 • Bulkhead will be removed below the sediment line.
 - 4 • The slope of the enhanced shoreline habitat will be at or below 15% grade, as measured
 - 5 from low lake level to high lake level.
 - 6 • Substrate installed along the shoreline according to an analysis of sediment transport
 - 7 from wind-generated waves and currents.

8 **Habitat Design Criteria:**

- 9
- 10 • Create 0.75 acre of suitable beach spawning habitat for sockeye.
 - 11 • To the extent possible, gravel substrate will be installed with the size distribution most
 - 12 suitable for sockeye beach spawning.
 - 13 • Provide 0.8 acre of shallow rearing habitat for juvenile Chinook.
 - 14 • Gravel substrate in the shallow littoral zone will be installed with the smallest size
 - 15 distribution possible in order to maximize habitat function for rearing juvenile Chinook.
 - 16 • Provide 0.6 acre of enhanced riparian habitat adjacent to the shoreline.
 - 17 • Include a vegetation plan to provide adequate shade and overhanging cover along the
 - 18 shoreline.
 - 19 • The spatial and temporal extent of in-water work will be minimized.
 - 20 • In-water work will occur during designated in-water work windows.
 - 21 • Impacts to native vegetation will be minimized.
 - 22 • Erosion will be minimized.

23 **6.12.5. Ecological Functions and Benefits**

24 This mitigation action will primarily benefit sockeye salmon spawning habitat (Table 6-14).

25 Shoreline areas with upwelling and suitable sockeye spawning substrate are an important

26 habitat feature in Lake Washington.

1 **Table 6-14. East Approach Mitigation Benefits**

Mitigation Action	Acreage	Habitat Features Improved	Habitat Functions Improved	Species/Life Stage Addressed
Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.75	Suitable sediment	Suitable spawning habitat	Sockeye (Spawning)
Riparian Enhancement	0.08	Vegetative cover Prey input	Protection from predators Food sources	Chinook (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding)
Shoreline Enhancement + Bulkhead Removal	0.06	Gradual, sloped bank Suitable sediment Prey input	Protection from predators Migratory corridor	Chinook (Juvenile Migration) Sockeye (Juvenile Rearing/Feeding)

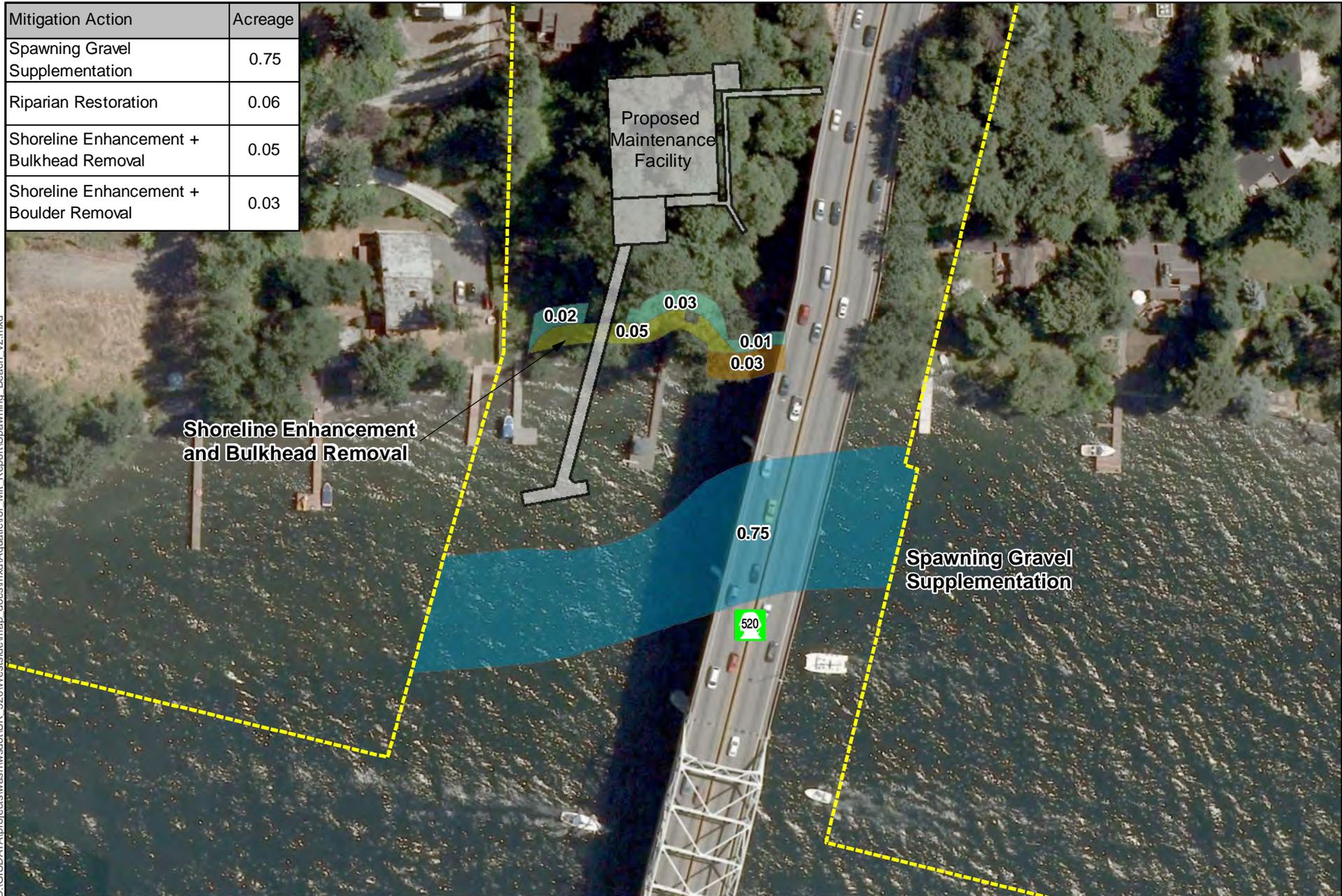
2

3

4

Mitigation Action	Acres
Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.75
Riparian Restoration	0.06
Shoreline Enhancement + Bulkhead Removal	0.05
Shoreline Enhancement + Boulder Removal	0.03

D:\GISDATA\projects\wash\wdsdot\SR_520\Westside\map_docs\mxd\Aquatic\for_Mit_Report\Spawning_Beach_v2.mxd



- Spawning Gravel Supplementation
- Riparian Restoration
- Shoreline Enhancement and Bulkhead Removal
- Shoreline Enhancement and Boulder Removal
- Proposed Maintenance Facility
- Parcel
- Proposed Right-of-Way

Figure 6-13.
Conceptual Restoration Plan at the East Approach Mitigation Site

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **6.13 Implementation**

2 All the proposed mitigation sites are on publicly-owned land, and WSDOT has engaged in
3 several partnerships with the landowning entities, some of whom have initiated restoration
4 design concepts for the sites independent of this process. Table 6-15 summarizes the roles
5 and responsibilities shared between WSDOT and its partner agencies on the mitigation sites.

6 The following technical studies may be implemented for each project, as appropriate, prior to
7 and as part of the design process:

- 8 • Shallow groundwater monitoring
- 9 • Identification of historic elevations, fill elevations, etc.
- 10 • Hydrologic and hydraulic modeling
- 11 • Topographic survey
- 12 • Geotechnical survey
- 13 • Hazardous materials site assessment (Phase I)
- 14 • Cultural and archeological investigation

15 A more comprehensive implementation schedule will be developed as each project design
16 advances.

17

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

1 **Table 6-15. Compensatory Mitigation Project Implementation Schedule**

Project Element	Mitigation Sites													
	Magnuson Park		Seward Park		Taylor Creek		S. Lake WA - DNR		Elliott Bridge Reach		Bear Creek		East Approach	
	Implementing Agency	Schedule	Implementing Agency	Schedule	Implementing Agency	Schedule	Implementing Agency	Schedule						
Pre-Design	WSDOT	2011-2012	WSDOT	2010-2011	WSDOT/SPU	2010-2011	DNR	2010-2011	WSDOT	2011-2012	WSDOT	2010	WSDOT	2011
Technical Studies	WSDOT	2013-2014	WSDOT	2013-2014	WSDOT/SPU	2011	DNR	2010-2011	WSDOT	2013-2014	WSDOT	2010-2011	WSDOT	2011-2012
Design and Permitting	WSDOT	2014-2015	WSDOT	2014-2015	WSDOT	2012-2013	DNR	2011	WSDOT	2014-2015	WSDOT	2011-2012	WSDOT	2011-2012
Construction	WSDOT	2016-2017	WSDOT	2016-2017	WSDOT	2014-2015	WSDOT	2012-2013	WSDOT	2016-2017	WSDOT	2012-2014	WSDOT	2014
Monitoring and Maintenance	WSDOT	2017-2027	WSDOT	2017-2027	WSDOT	2015-2025	WSDOT	2013-2023	WSDOT	2017-2027	WSDOT	2014-2024	WSDOT	2014-2019
Long-Term Management	Seattle Parks	NA	Seattle Parks	NA	SPU ^a	NA	DNR	NA	King County	NA	City of Redmond	NA	WSDOT	NA
Protection Mechanism	Conservation Easement ^b		MOA		MOA		WSDOT Ownership							

2 ^a Ownership will be transferred to the the Seattle Parks Department in 2012

3 ^b WSDOT will develop site management agreements with the public agencies that manage each site. These agreements will identify allowed uses and activities within the restoration areas and provide perpetual protection to the restored areas.

4

5

6

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

5

6.14 Summary of Ecological Functions and Benefits

Under the proposed mitigation approach, these temporary impacts could be offset by applying temporary mitigation value from variety of project combinations (Table 6-16). The specific application of mitigation toward temporary or permanent impacts should match the species, stock, life stage, and habitat function, respectively.

Table 6-16. Proposed Mitigation Sites and Their Compensatory Value

Mitigation Type (mitigation acreage applied to one or the other category, not both)			
Mitigation Site	Permanent Mitigation Credits (acres)	OR	Temporary Mitigation Credits (acre-years)
Seward 1	0.42	OR	7.08
Seward 2	0.05		0.85
Seward 3	0.14		2.27
Seward 4	1.09		19.37
Magnuson 1	0.16		2.61
Magnuson 2	0.21		3.09
Taylor Creek	0.38		5.20
S. Lake WA	1.84		30.83
Cedar/ Elliott	1.62		21.18
Bear	4.55		67.21
East Approach	0.60		11.92

6.14.1. Mitigation for Temporary Impacts

Temporary project impacts that require compensatory mitigation include partial shading, fill, and increased predator fish habitat from the construction work bridges and falsework. These temporary impacts will bear the largest effect on juvenile Chinook as they migrate towards the Ship Canal in the shallow nearshore, where these work bridges are proposed to occur (see Section 4.3).

Based on a review of project impacts and available mitigation types, WSDOT is currently proposing using the restoration projects at Seward Park, Magnuson Park, and Taylor Creek to offset temporary impacts (Table 6-17). The mitigation actions will benefit survival of juvenile Chinook by increasing habitat function along their migratory path toward the Ship Canal. These projects will also benefit adult coho and sockeye, in terms of suitability of spawning habitat. Most of the juvenile rearing habitat restoration will benefit the juvenile Chinook originating from the Cedar River (i.e., Seward Park, Taylor Creek). Magnuson Park will benefit the North Lake Washington and Issaquah/ Sammamish stocks. This allocation of compensatory mitigation is proportional to the higher exposure of the Cedar River stocks to the temporary work bridge impacts. While some of the North Lake Washington and

1 Issaquah/ Sammamish stocks may encounter the temporary work bridges during
2 outmigration, most will outmigrate through the Ship Canal without straying south into the
3 work zone.

4 The assignment of mitigation sites to specific impact categories (permanent or temporary)
5 has not been finalized, and could change pending finalization of the suite of mitigation sites
6 and/or input from regulatory agencies. A summary of the compensatory mitigation value of
7 these projects is presented in Appendix D, Table D-1. As described in Section 5.4 and
8 Appendix D, the mitigation value is based on plan view acreages of mitigation actions. The
9 plan view acreages are weighted by (1) relative fish use, (2) project type, and (3) discounts
10 for the temporal lag of project function.

11 **6.14.2. Mitigation for Permanent Impacts**

12 A wide range of habitat restoration projects are proposed to address potential impacts to
13 different salmonid species at various life stages during operation of the proposed SR 520, I-5
14 to Medina Project. Under the proposed mitigation approach, these permanent impacts could
15 be offset by applying permanent mitigation value in a variety of project combinations Table
16 6-16). Based on a review of project impacts and available mitigation types, WSDOT is
17 currently proposing using the South Lake Washington Shoreline, Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge,
18 Bear Creek, and East Approach restoration projects to offset permanent (operational) impacts
19 because the benefits include a wide range of species and life stages (Table 6-17). The
20 assignment of mitigation sites to specific impact categories (permanent or temporary) has not
21 been finalized, and could change pending finalization of the suite of mitigation sites and/or
22 input from regulatory agencies. The mitigation accounting for each project is detailed in
23 Appendix D, Table D-2.

24

25

1 Table 6-17. Proposed Mitigation Sites and Their Allocation to Permanent and Temporary Impacts

Mitigation Site	Mitigation Actions	Species/ Life Stage Addressed	Permanent Mitigation Credit (acres)	Temporary Mitigation Credit (acre-years)
Seward Park 1	Shoreline enhancement + hard structure removal, riparian restoration	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	7.08
Seward Park 2	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation)	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration), Sockeye (spawning, rearing/feeding)	0	0.85
Seward Park 3	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation), riparian restoration	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	2.27
Seward Park 4	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation)	Sockeye (spawning)	0	19.37
Magnuson Park 1	Shoreline enhancement + hard structure removal, riparian restoration	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	2.61
Magnuson Park 2	Shoreline enhancement + hard structure removal	Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration),	0	3.09
Taylor Creek	Channel and delta restoration, riparian + floodplain restoration	Chinook (rearing/ feeding) Sockeye (spawning, rearing/ feeding), Coho (spawning, rearing/ feeding)	0	5.20

Mitigation Site	Mitigation Actions	Species/ Life Stage Addressed	Permanent Mitigation Credit (acres)	Temporary Mitigation Credit (acre-years)
South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration	Shoreline enhancement + hard structure removal, riparian restoration, dolphin removal	Chinook (Juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration) Sockeye (juvenile rearing/ feeding)	1.84	0
Bear Creek	Stream enhancement, riparian restoration	Chinook (rearing/ feeding) Sockeye (rearing/ feeding) Coho (rearing/ feeding)	4.55	0
Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge	River margin and aquatic off-channel creation, riparian + floodplain restoration	Chinook (spawning, rearing/ feeding) Sockeye (spawning, rearing/ feeding) Coho (spawning, rearing/ feeding) Steelhead (spawning, rearing/ feeding)	1.62	0
East Approach	Shoreline enhancement (gravel supplementation, bulkhead removal), riparian enhancement	Sockeye (spawning) Chinook (juvenile rearing/ feeding, juvenile migration)	0.60	0

1
2

1 **6.14.3. Comparison of Impacts and Mitigation**

2 According to the impact and mitigation–assessment framework, the SR 520, I-5 to Medina
3 Project’s proposed mitigation actions compensates for both permanent and temporary
4 impacts (Table 6-18). Although the final dispensation of permanent and temporary
5 mitigation credit assignment to individual sites has not been finalized, the current site
6 assignment, as discussed above, the variety and quantity of proposed mitigation is adequate
7 to compensate for both temporary and permanent project impacts.

8 The mitigation value to the focal fish and their survival at various life stages are
9 commensurate with potential impacts to the same species and life stages, as modeled in
10 Figure 6-14. Although the impacted habitat features (see model in Figure 4-1) and mitigation
11 habitat features (see model in Figure 6-14) differed in type and spatial location, the project’s
12 mitigation targeted the same species, stocks, and life stages that were impacted (Section 4.1;
13 Table 6-1). Because the temporary and permanent impacts are likely to affect juveniles
14 migrating toward the Ship Canal, most compensatory mitigation actions are designed to
15 benefit juvenile survival. In addition, these restoration projects are intended to enhance
16 spawning success of all focal species in order to address the concern of unanticipated project
17 effects on adults migrating from the Ship Canal into the lake. Any unknown project impacts
18 that are identified in the future will be mitigated, as appropriate.

19 Table 6-18. Total Impact and Mitigation Metrics after
20 Application of the Mitigation Framework

	Permanent (Acres)	Temporary (Acre-Years)
Impacts	7.30	16.16
Mitigation	8.61	40.46

21

22

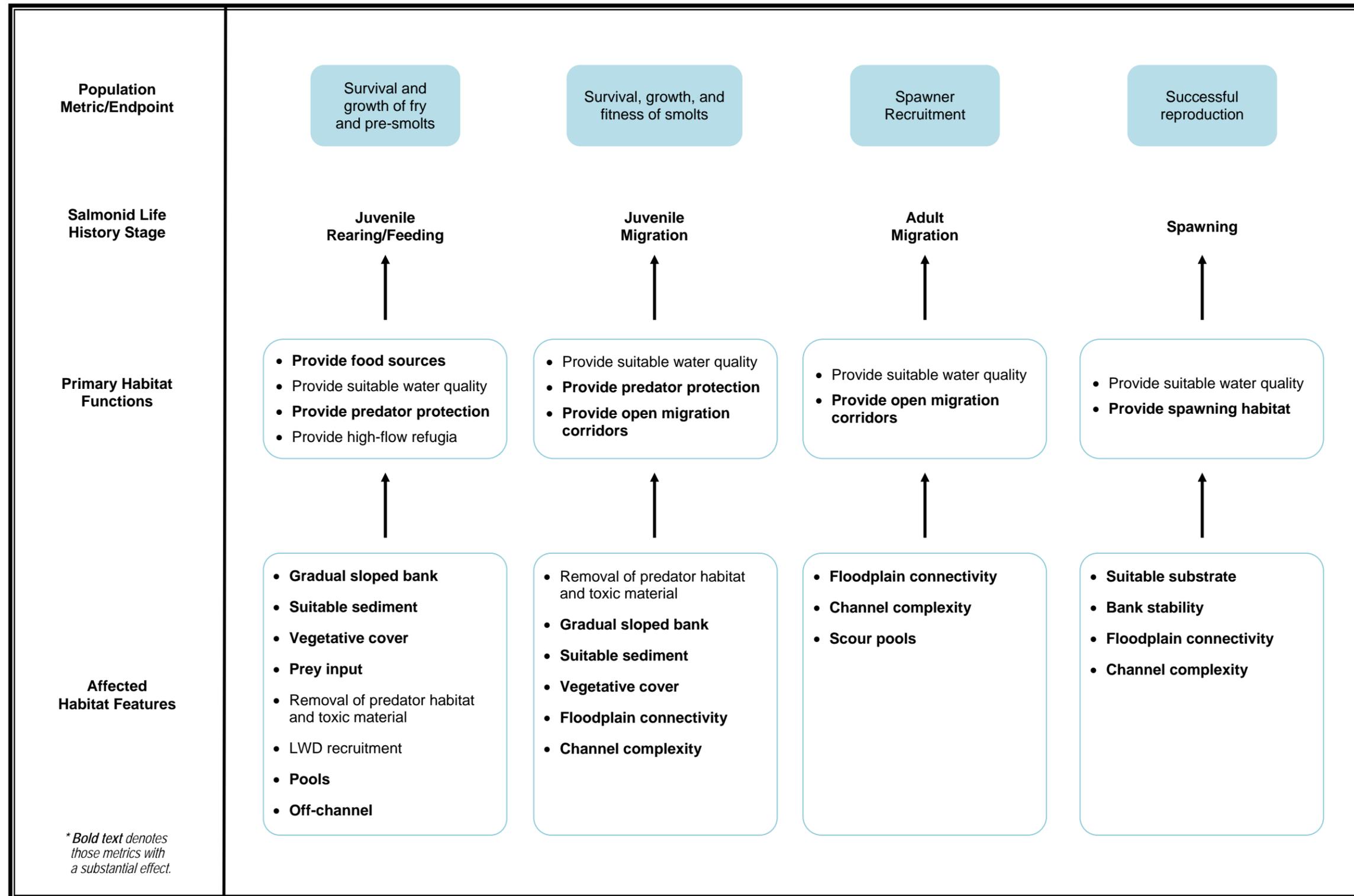
1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

Figure 6-14. Conceptual Model of Mitigation Benefits



This page intentionally left blank.

7. Mitigation Goals, Objectives, and Performance Criteria

WSDOT uses goals and objectives to guide mitigation design and construction. Goals and objectives typically are based on area or function. Goals describe the overall intent of mitigation efforts; objectives describe individual components of the mitigation site in detail. Performance standards are the benchmarks that define success for each objective and direct adaptive management. These standards describe specific on-site characteristics that indicate whether the mitigation site meets an objective. They also guide the management of the mitigation site. Performance standards are also used to evaluate compliance with regulatory permits during the monitoring period. Contingency plans describe what actions can be taken to correct site deficiencies.

WSDOT uses the adaptive management process to improve mitigation success. Adaptive management is a process through which changes to mitigation activities, maintenance procedures, or monitoring protocols are developed based on the successes or failures in other mitigation projects. These changes are then incorporated into the current mitigation projects. Information from ongoing monitoring further directs subsequent site management activities. WSDOT will monitor the site for up to 10 years and perform maintenance, as necessary, to achieve the mitigation performance standards. As part of the adaptive management process, mid-course corrections may be necessary if the site develops in ways that were not anticipated during design and permitting of the project. These mid-course corrections require coordination with regulators, and may, in some cases, require negotiation of revised performance standards.

7.1 Goals

The SR 520, I-5 to Medina Project will use a comprehensive mitigation plan to compensate for permanent aquatic impacts by restoring 2.77 acres of shoreline, 17.83 acres of riparian/floodplain habitat, and 3.77 acres of stream and off-channel habitat. This mitigation plan will compensate for temporary aquatic impacts by restoring 2.67 acres of lacustrine shoreline/stream habitat, 2.54 acres of riparian/floodplain habitat. This mitigation plan will be sufficient to meet federal, state, and local regulatory requirements.

7.2 Objectives

7.2.1. Seward Park 1

Off-site compensatory mitigation at Seward Park Project 1 will provide the following:

1 *SEW1_1: Enhance 0.045 acre of shoreline habitat by removing bulkheads and*
2 *riprap, excavating the shoreline to a gradual grade, and installing appropriate-sized*
3 *gravel and LWD.*

4 *SEW1_2: Enhance 0.38 acre of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
5 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

6 **7.2.2. Seward Park 2**

7 Off-site compensatory mitigation at Seward Park Project 3 will provide the following:

8 *SEW2_1: Enhance 0.06 acre of shoreline habitat by covering angular cobble and*
9 *sand with appropriately sized gravel.*

10 **7.2.3. Seward Park 3**

11 Off-site compensatory mitigation at Seward Park Project 2 will provide the following:

12 *SEW3_1: Enhance 0.18 acre of shoreline habitat by covering angular cobble with*
13 *appropriately sized gravel.*

14 *SEW3_2: Enhance 0.26 acre of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
15 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

16 **7.2.4. Seward Park 4**

17 Off-site compensatory mitigation at Seward Park Project 4 will provide the following:

18 *SEW4_1: Enhance 1.36 acres of shoreline habitat by covering sand and cobble with*
19 *appropriately sized gravel.*

20 **7.2.5. Magnuson Park 1**

21 Off-site compensatory mitigation at Magnuson Park Project 1 will provide the following:

22 *MAG1_1: Enhance 0.2 acre of shoreline habitat by removing concrete rubble,*
23 *excavating the shoreline to a gradual grade, and installing appropriate-sized gravel*
24 *and LWD.*

25 *MAG1_2: Enhance 0.36 acres of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
26 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

27 **7.2.6. Magnuson Park 2**

28 Off-site compensatory mitigation at Magnuson Park Project 2 will provide the following:

1 **MAG2_1:** Enhance 0.14 acre of shoreline habitat by removing bulkheads and
2 concrete rubble.

3 **MAG2_2:** Create 0.05 acre of stream channel by excavating a new outlet that will
4 function as an outlet for the Seattle Parks Department Habitat Improvement Area
5 wetland complex.

6 **MAG2_3:** Enhance 0.80 acre of riparian habitat through removal of invasive
7 vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.

8 **7.2.7. Taylor Creek**

9 Off-site mitigation will take place at Taylor Creek, between the Lake Washington shoreline
10 and Rainier Avenue SW. The off-site compensatory mitigation will provide the following:

11 **TAY1:** Restore 0.15acre of stream habitat by relocating and reconfiguring the
12 existing stream channel, and installing appropriate-sized gravel and LWD.

13 **TAY2:** Enhance 0.74 acre of riparian habitat through removal of invasive vegetation
14 and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.

15 **TAY3:** Restore 0.74 acre of floodplain habitat by removing historical fill, structures,
16 asphalt, concrete, utilities, underground storage tanks, etc.

17 **TAY4:** Restore 0.08 acre of the Taylor Creek delta, temporarily, by re-sloping the
18 delta to a configuration that is passable by adult salmon during the managed low lake
19 level.

20 **7.2.8. South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)**

21 Off-site mitigation will take place at four locations at the South Lake Washington Shoreline
22 Restoration (DNR Parcel). The off-site compensatory mitigation will provide the following:

23 **DNR1:** Enhance 1.93 acres of shoreline habitat through removal of a corrugated
24 sheet metal flume, rubble, shoreline excavation to attain a gradual grade, and
25 installation of appropriate-sized gravel.

26 **DNR2:** Enhance 2.04 acres of riparian habitat, where invasive weeds will be
27 removed and native vegetation will be installed.

28 **7.2.9. Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge Reach**

29 Off-site mitigation will take place at the Elliott Bridge reach mitigation site. The off-site
30 compensatory mitigation will provide the following:

1 ***CED1:** Restore 3.55 acres of floodplain habitat, where existing levees will be*
2 *removed, areas behind the levees excavated to appropriate grades, and the natural*
3 *hydrologic processes restored along the Cedar River.*

4 ***CED2:** Create 0.61 acre (approximately 500 linear feet) of off-channel rearing*
5 *habitat and riverine marginal habitat. Install an engineered logjam (ELJ) at the*
6 *mouth of the channel and LWD habitat features along the right bank of the channel.*

7 ***CED4:** Enhance 3.55 acres of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
8 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

9 **7.2.10. Bear Creek**

10 Off-site mitigation will take place at the Bear Creek mitigation site. The off-site
11 compensatory mitigation will provide the following:

12 ***BEAR1:** Restore 12.62 acres of floodplain habitat through removal of existing*
13 *levees, excavation within areas behind the levees to appropriate grades, and*
14 *restoration of natural hydrologic processes along Bear Creek.*

15 ***BEAR2:** Enhance 12.62 acres of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
16 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

17 ***BEAR3:** Restore 3.16 acres of stream habitat by relocating existing stream channel,*
18 *stabilizing stream banks, and installing appropriate-sized gravel and LWD.*

19 **7.2.11. East Approach**

20 Off-site mitigation will take place at the east approach site. The off-site compensatory
21 mitigation will provide the following:

22 ***SOCK1:** Enhance 0.75 acre of sockeye salmon beach-spawning habitat through*
23 *installation of spawning gravel offshore.*

24 ***SOCK2:** Enhance 0.08 acre of shoreline habitat through removal of bulkheads and*
25 *riprap, excavation of the shoreline to a gradual grade, and installation of*
26 *appropriate-sized gravel and LWD.*

27 ***SOCK3:** Enhance 0.06 acre of riparian habitat through removal of invasive*
28 *vegetation and installation of native tree and shrub vegetation.*

29 **7.3 Performance Criteria**

30 The performance standards described below provide benchmarks for measuring the progress
31 of the mitigation sites' goals and objectives. Mitigation activities are intended to meet these

1 performance standards within 10 years. Methods to monitor each performance standard are
 2 described in general terms.

3 Performance criteria describe measurable attributes that can be used to evaluate success in
 4 meeting the goals and objectives of a compensatory mitigation project. Performance
 5 measures are used to guide site management activities during the monitoring period. Success
 6 standards are benchmarks measured during the final year of monitoring (Year 5 or 10) that
 7 are used to help evaluate compliance with regulatory requirements. Performance measures
 8 will be used to verify that the mitigation is on track to achieve the success standards.

9 Performance criteria and contingency plans will be organized by objectives that re-occur in
 10 the array of mitigation sites proposed in this plan. The mitigation projects and their
 11 objectives are summarized in Table 7-1.

12 **Table 7-1. Generalized Project Objectives**

Mitigation Site	Objective			
	Shoreline Enhancement (Lacustrine)	Stream Restoration	Riparian Restoration	Floodplain Restoration
Seward Park 1	X		X	
Seward Park 2	X			
Seward Park 3	X		X	
Seward Park 4	X			
Magnuson Park 1	X		X	
Magnuson Park 2	X	X	X	
Taylor Creek	X	X	X	X
South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)	X		X	
Cedar River		X	X	X
Bear Creek		X	X	X
East Approach	X		X	

13

14 **7.3.1. Shoreline Enhancement (Lacustrine) Performance**

15 The shoreline enhancement performance standards document and verify that the shoreline
 16 features are established according to the criteria specified during the design. The shoreline

1 restoration performance standards also ensure that the shoreline features are functioning as
2 intended. These shoreline performance standards directly relate to Objectives SEW1_1,
3 SEW2_1, SEW3_1, SEW4_1, MAG1_1, MAG2_1, TAY4, DNR1, SOCK 1 and SOCK2.

4 **Interim Performance Standards**

5 *Year 1*

- 6 • As-built condition is consistent with the project design elements, including hard
7 structure removal, site grading plan, gravel supplementation specifications, and
8 installed habitat features.

9 *Year 3*

- 10 • The slope of the enhanced shoreline habitat is at or below 15% grade, as measured
11 from low lake level to high lake level.
- 12 • The LWD structures are hydraulically engaged within the wetted portion of the lakes
13 (at high lake level).
- 14 • At least 80% of placed LWD pieces is retained within the project limits.
- 15 • The areas between created shoreline habitat and adjacent upland does not show signs of
16 obvious and significant bank failures, including sloughing, slumping, or bank fractures,
17 as determined from visual inspection.
- 18 • At the shoreline substrate enhancement sites (not including the deep water gravel
19 installation at the east approach site), substrate composition is maintained within 80%
20 of the D₅₀ (the size at which 50% of the pebbles are finer) compared with as-built
21 gravel installation.

22 **Success Standard**

23 *Year 5*

- 24 • The slope of the enhanced shoreline habitat is equal to or less than 15%, as measured
25 from low lake level to high lake level.
- 26 • The LWD structures are engaged within the wetted portion of the lakes (at high lake
27 level).
- 28 • At the shoreline substrate enhancement sites (not including the deep water gravel
29 installation at the east approach site), substrate composition is maintained within 60%
30 of the D₅₀ compared with as-built gravel installation.
- 31 • At least 50% of placed LWD is retained within the project limits.

1 **7.3.2. Stream Restoration Performance**

2 The performance standards for stream restoration document and verify that the stream
3 features are established according to the criteria specified during the design. The stream
4 restoration performance standards also assure that the stream features are functioning as
5 intended. These stream restoration performance standards directly relate to Objectives
6 MAG2_2, TAY1, CED2, and BEAR3.

7 **Interim Performance Standards**

8 *Year 1*

- 9 • As-built condition is consistent with the project design elements, including hard
10 structure removal, site grading plan, and installed habitat features.

11 *Year 3*

- 12 • Stream habitat is accessible to adult and juvenile fish, specifically at the Cedar River
13 side channel, the lower reach of Taylor Creek, and the off-channel habitat at Bear
14 Creek. Methods presented in the Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines (Saldi-
15 Caromile et al. 2004) will be used to determine if the water depths and velocities
16 within these features support use by juvenile and adult salmonids.

- 17 • The channel does not show signs of significant headcutting, avulsion, or subsurface
18 seepage as determined from visual inspection.

- 19 • The LWD and ELJ structures are hydraulically engaged within the wetted portion of
20 the streams (at low water).

- 21 • The in-stream structures (LWD and ELJ) remain intact and properly functioning as
22 determined from visual inspection. The inspection should look for evidence of
23 structure movement, cover creation, sediment trapping, and development of pools.

- 24 • At least 80% of placed LWD is retained within the project limits.

25 **Success Standard**

26 *Year 5*

- 27 • Stream habitat is accessible to adult and juvenile fish, specifically at the Cedar River
28 side channel, the lower reach of Taylor Creek, and the off-channel habitat at Bear
29 Creek. Methods presented in the Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines (Saldi-
30 Caromile et al. 2004) will be used to determine if the water depths and velocities
31 within these features support use by juvenile and adult salmonids.

- 32 • The channel does not show signs of significant headcutting, avulsion, or subsurface
33 seepage as determined from visual inspection.

- 1 • The LWD and ELJ structures are engaged within the wetted portion of the streams (at
2 low water).
- 3 • The in-stream structures (LWD and ELJ) remain intact and properly functioning as
4 determined from visual inspection. The inspection should look for evidence of
5 structure movement, cover creation, sediment trapping, and development of pools.
- 6 • At least 60% of placed LWD is retained within the project limits.

7 **7.3.3. Riparian Restoration Performance**

8 The riparian performance criteria document the establishment of a plant community that
9 (1) stabilizes shoreline or stream banks, and (2) provides fish cover. The riparian
10 performance criteria directly relate to Objectives SEW1_2, SEW3_2, MAG1_2, MAG2_3,
11 TAY2, DNR2, CED4, and BEAR2.

12 **Interim Performance Standards**

13 *Year 0*

- 14 • As-built condition is consistent with the planting plan.

15 *Year 1*

- 16 • Native woody species (planted and volunteer) achieve an average density of at least
17 four plants per 100 square feet in the overall riparian zone and a density of 6 plants per
18 100 square feet within 10 feet of the shoreline.

19 *Year 3*

- 20 • Native woody species (planted and volunteer) achieve an average density of at least
21 four plants per 100 square feet in the overall riparian zone and a density of 6 plants per
22 100 square feet within 10 feet of the shoreline.

23 *Year 5*

- 24 • Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 30% in the riparian
25 zone.

26 *Year 7*

- 27 • Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 40% in the riparian
28 zone.

1 **All years**

- 2 • Washington State and King County listed Class A Noxious Weeds identified on the
3 site are eradicated.
- 4 • King County listed Class B and C Weeds identified on the site are controlled. Control
5 of noxious weeds means to prevent all seed production and to prevent the dispersal of
6 all propagative parts capable of forming new plants. If Japanese knotweed is found at
7 the mitigation site during monitoring, WSDOT (or its designated representatives) will
8 promptly remove the stems above ground and chemically treat it to facilitate
9 elimination of roots and rhizomes below ground.
- 10 • Noxious weeds listed by King County as Non-Designate including reed canarygrass,
11 non-native blackberries, and Scot's broom do not exceed 25% aerial cover in riparian
12 zones.

13 **Success Standard**

14 **Year 10**

15 Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 50% in the riparian zone.

16 **7.3.4. Floodplain Restoration Performance**

17 The floodplain restoration performance criteria document the establishment of a plant
18 community that (1) provides habitat for native wildlife, (2) allows for regular inundation
19 above the OHWM, and (3) provides vegetative roughness to slow floodwaters and allow the
20 deposition of sediment and associated pollutants. The buffer woody vegetation performance
21 criteria directly relate to Objectives TAY3, CED1, and BEAR1.

22 **Interim Performance Standards**

23 **Year 0**

- 24 • As-built condition is consistent with the grading, planting, and habitat structure
25 elements of the project design.

26 **Year 1 and Year 3**

- 27 • Native woody species (planted and volunteer) achieve an average density of at least
28 four plants per 100 square feet in the floodplain.

29 **Year 5**

30 Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 30% in the floodplain.

31 **Year 7**

- 32 • Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 40% in the floodplain.

1 *All years*

2 • Washington State and King County listed Class A Noxious Weeds identified on the site
3 are eradicated.

4 • King County listed Class B and C Weeds identified on the site are controlled. Control
5 of noxious weeds means to prevent all seed production and to prevent the dispersal of
6 all propagative parts capable of forming new plants. If Japanese knotweed is found at
7 the mitigation site during monitoring, WSDOT (or its designated representatives) will
8 promptly remove the stems above ground and chemically treat it to facilitate
9 elimination of roots and rhizomes below ground.

10 • Noxious weeds listed by King County as Non-Designate including reed canarygrass,
11 non-native blackberries, and Scot's broom do not exceed 25% aerial cover in
12 floodplain.

13 **Success Standard**

14 *Year 10*

15 Cover of native woody species (planted and volunteer) is at least 50% in the floodplain

16 **7.4 Monitoring**

17 WSDOT staff (or its designated representatives) will monitor the mitigation site for 10 years
18 after installation. If all the performance standards are achieved in less than 10 years, WSDOT
19 may terminate monitoring with approval of the review agencies.

20 Quantitative monitoring will be completed and documented 1, 3, 5, 7, and 10 years after
21 initial acceptance of the mitigation construction. The site should be evaluated during the
22 summer following plant installation to assess survival rates and document the presence of
23 non-native invasive species. Engineered stream channels and structures will be monitored
24 during years 1, 3, 5, and 7 to verify that their habitat and hydraulic elements are functioning
25 as intended. The WSDOT HQ Monitoring Program (or its designated representatives) will
26 also complete informal (qualitative) assessments of the mitigation sites in years 2, 4, 6, 8, and
27 9 for adaptive management purposes only.

28 Quantitative monitoring will be designed to determine if the performance standards have
29 been met. Monitoring reports will be submitted to the recipients listed in Table 7-2 by the
30 month of April following the formal monitoring activities conducted the previous year.

1

2 **Table 7-2. Monitoring Report Recipients**

Permitting Agency or Organization	Contact Name and Address
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	TBD
Washington State Department of Ecology	TBD
WDFW	TBD
City of Seattle	TBD

3

4 WSDOT has established a comprehensive set of monitoring methods used to monitor
5 mitigation sites. The actual methods used to monitor each site are documented in annual
6 monitoring reports prepared by WSDOT’s Monitoring Program based in the Environmental
7 Services Office in Olympia, Washington, or its designated representatives.

8 **Contingency Plans**

9 WSDOT anticipates that the mitigation goals will be accomplished with the construction and
10 installation of the mitigation design shown on the grading and planting plans. Contingency
11 actions, however, may be needed to correct unforeseen problems. Contingency revisions
12 typically require coordination with the permitting agencies.

13 As necessary, contingency measures (site management or revisions to performance criteria
14 with permitting agency agreement) will be implemented to meet performance measures and
15 standards.

16 **7.5 Site Management**

17 WSDOT (or its designated representatives) will manage the sites annually for the first 10
18 years. Site management activities shall include noxious weed control and may include
19 mulching, fertilizing, supplemental watering, maintaining access, repairing damage from
20 vandals, correcting erosion or sedimentation problems, or picking up litter. During the first
21 year, supplemental watering of installed vegetation will occur during July, August, and
22 September to ensure, at a minimum, the equivalent of normal rainfall levels and no periods of
23 drought (no rainfall or watering) longer than 3 weeks.

24 Reed canarygrass dominates the watershed and suppression/control of this invasive plant will
25 require careful site preparation and active site management. While complete elimination of
26 reed canarygrass from the mitigation site may not be possible, it should be managed
27 sufficiently to ensure survival of the native planted species until they can effectively
28 compete.

1

2 This page intentionally left blank.

3

4

8. References

- Ames, J. 2006. *A retrospective on Lake Washington sockeye salmon: origins, stock assessment and spawner capacities*. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Armbrust, E., J. Toft, and J. Cordell. 2009. *Evaluation of selected Corps of Engineers ecological restoration projects in the Central Puget Sound, 2009; Review of past monitoring and current status*. Wetland Ecosystem Team, University of Washington, School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences. Seattle, WA.
- Berg, L. and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Onchorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 42: 1410-1417.
- Bisson, P.A. and R.E. Bilby. 1982. Avoidance of suspended sediment by juvenile coho salmon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 2 (4):371-374.
- Bradbury, A. and B. Pfeifer. 1992. Lake Sammamish creel survey – 1982-1983. Part IV. Fisheries investigation of Lake Washington and Sammamish – 1980-1990. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Unpublished draft report.
- Brocksmith, R. 1999. *Abundance, feeding ecology and behavior of a native piscivore northern pikeminnow (Ptychocheilus oregonensis) in Lake Washington*. M.S. Thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- Brown, T.G. and G.F. Hartman. 1988. Contribution of seasonally flooded lands and minnow tributaries to the production of coho salmon in Carnation Creek, British Columbia. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117:546-551.
- Buchanan, Kurt. 2004. Personal Communication. Phone communication between K. Buchanan, Habitat Biologist, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington with Don Weitkamp, Senior fish biologist, Parametrix, on July 26, 2004.
- Burton, K.B., and R.M. Little. 1997. Instream Flow Regulation and Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) Redd Protection: A Case Study in Adaptive Management. *Proceedings of AWWA Water Resources Conference*, Seattle, Washington. 1:409–423.
- Bustard, D.R. and D.W. Narver. 1975. Aspects of the winter ecology of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead (*Salmo gairneri*). *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32:667-680.
- Celedonia, M.T., R.A. Tabor, S. Sanders, D.W. Lantz, and J. Grettenberger. 2008a. *Movement and Habitat Use of Chinook Salmon Smolts and Two Predatory Fishes in Lake Washington and the Lake Washington Ship Canal: 2004-2005 Acoustic Tracking Studies*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Lacey, Washington.
http://www.fws.gov/westwafwo/fisheries/Publications/2004_2005%20Acoustic%20Final%20Report.pdf.

- 1 Celedonia, M.T., R.A. Tabor, S. Sanders, S. Damm, D.W. Lantz, T.M. Lee, Z. Li, J. Pratt,
2 B.E. Price, and L. Seyda. 2008b. *Movement and Habitat use of Chinook Salmon Smolts,*
3 *Northern Pikeminnow and Smallmouth Bass near the SR 520 Bridge: 2007 Acoustic*
4 *Tracking Study.* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office, Lacey, Washington.
- 5 Celedonia, M.T., R.A. Tabor, S. Sanders, S. Damm, D.W. Lantz, T.M. Lee, Z. Li, B.E. Price,
6 W. Gale, and K. Ostrand. 2009. *Movement and Habitat Use of Chinook Salmon Smolts,*
7 *Northern Pikeminnow and Smallmouth Bass Near the SR 520 Bridge, 2008 Acoustic*
8 *Tracking Study.* Unpublished review draft report to the Washington State Department of
9 Transportation by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington Fish and Wildlife Office,
10 Fisheries Division, Lacey, Washington.
- 11 Chrzastowski, M. 1983. Historical changes to Lake Washington and route of the Lake
12 Washington Ship Canal, King County, Washington. *Dept. of the Interior, U. S.*
13 *Geological Survey Water Resources Investigations.* WRI 81-1182.
- 14 City of Seattle. 1999. *City of Seattle Built Environment Shoreline Surveys.* Prepared by
15 Parametrix and Natural Resources Consultants for the Seattle Public Utilities. Seattle,
16 Washington.
- 17 City of Seattle. 2000. *Final Cedar River Watershed Habitat Conservation Plan for the*
18 *Issuance of a Permit to Allow Incidental Take of Threatened and Endangered Species.*
19 Seattle, Washington.
- 20 City of Seattle. 2001. *Seattle's Urban Blueprint for Habitat Protection and Restoration.*
21 Prepared for the City of Seattle by the City of Seattle Salmon Team.
- 22 City of Seattle. 2001b. *Seward Park Rehabilitation Study: Juvenile Salmonid Use of*
23 *Shoreline Habitats in Seward Park, King County, Washington.* January 31, 2001.
- 24 City of Seattle and USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2008. *Synthesis of Salmon*
25 *Research and Monitoring, Investigations Conducted in the Western Lake Washington*
26 *Basin.* December 31, 2008. Seattle, Washington.
- 27 Dillon, J.F., F. Goetz, and C. Ebel. 2000. Lake Washington tributary mouth survey. Lake
28 Washington GI Program, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District, Seattle,
29 Washington.
- 30 DNR (Washington State Department of Natural Resources). 1999. *Lake Union water quality.*
31 Olympia Washington.
- 32 DNR (Washington State Department of Natural Resources). 2010. Overwater Structures in
33 Navigable Lakes of Washington State. Data available online at:
34 http://fortress.wa.gov/dnr/app1/dataweb/metadata/OWS_Lakes_metadata.htm.
- 35 Ecology (Washington State Department of Ecology). 2008. Washington State's Water
36 Quality Assessment [303(d)]. Accessed April 2, 2009.
- 37 Edmondson, W.T. 1994. Sixty years of Lake Washington: A curriculum vitae. *Lake and*
38 *Reservoir Management* 10: 75-84.

- 1 Eggers, D.M., N.W. Bartoo, N.A. Rickard, R.E. Nelson, R.C. Wissmar, R.L. Burgner, and
2 A.H.Devol. 1978. The Lake Washington ecosystem: the perspective from the fish
3 community production and for age base. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of*
4 *Canada* 35(5):1553-1571.
- 5 Fayram, A.H. and T.H. Sibley. 2000. Impact of predation by smallmouth bass on sockeye
6 salmon in Lake Washington, Washington. *North American Journal of Fisheries*
7 *Management* 20:81-89.
- 8 Foerster, R.E. 1968. The sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*. *Bull. Fish. Res. Board,*
9 *Canada.* 162, 422 pp.
- 10 Fresh, K.L. 2000. Use of Lake Washington by Juvenile Chinook Salmon, 1999 and 2000.
11 *Proceedings of the Chinook Salmon in the Greater Lake Washington Watershed*
12 *Workshop.* Shoreline, Washington, November 8–9, 2000. King County, Seattle,
13 Washington.
- 14 Fresh, K.L. and G. Lucchetti. 2000. Protecting and restoring the habitats of anadromous
15 salmonids in the Lake Washington Watershed, and urbanizing ecosystem. Pages 525-
16 544 in E. E. Knudsen, C. R. Steward, D. E. MacDonald, J. E. Williams, editors.
17 *Sustainable Fisheries Management: Pacific Salmon.* Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL.
- 18 Fresh, K.L., E. Warner, R. Tabor, and D. Houck. 1999. *Migratory behavior of adult Chinook*
19 *salmon spawning in the Lake Washington watershed in 1998 as determined with*
20 *ultrasonic telemetry.* Draft progress report, October 1999.
- 21 Fresh, K., E. Warner, R. Tabor, D. Houck. 2000. *Migratory Behavior of Adult Chinook*
22 *Salmon Spawning in the Lake Washington Watershed in 1998 and 1999 as Determined*
23 *with Ultrasonic Telemetry.* King County, Wastewater Treatment Division, November
24 2000.
- 25 Fresh, K.L., D. Rothaus, K.W. Mueller, and C. Waldbillig. 2001. *Habitat Utilization by*
26 *Predators, with Emphasis on Smallmouth Bass, in the Littoral Zone of Lake Washington.*
27 Draft report, Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
- 28 Garland, R.D., K.F. Tiffan, D.W. Rondorf, and L.O. Clark. 2002. Comparison of Subyearling
29 Fall Chinook Salmon's Use of Riprap Revetments and Unaltered Habitats in Lake
30 Wallula of the Columbia River. *N. Am. J. Fish. Mgmt.* 22:1283-1289.
- 31 Gayaldo, P.F. and K. Nelson. 2006. Preliminary results of light transmission under residential
32 piers in Lake Washington, King County, Washington: A comparison between prisms and
33 grating. *Lake and Reserv. Manage.* 22(3):245-249.
- 34 Goetz, F.A., E. Jeanes, D. Seiler, and P. Topping. 2006. *Chinook salmon thermal habitat use*
35 *of estuary and lake environments within the Lake Washington basin: Progress Report 1.*
36 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District, Seattle, WA. Internal Technical Report.

- 1 Graves, David. 2010. Personal Communication. Meeting between D Graves, Planner, City of
2 Seattle Parks Department, with Phil Bloch, Shane Cherry, Pete Lawson, Beth Peterson
3 and Chad Wiseman, on December 6, 2010.
- 4 Hendry, A.P., T.P. Quinn, and F.M. Utter. 1996. Genetic evidence for the persistence and
5 divergence of native and introduced sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) within Lake
6 Washington, Washington. *Can. J.Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 53:823–832.
- 7 Hendry, A.P. and T.P. Quinn. 1997. Variation in adult life history and morphology among
8 Lake Washington sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) populations in relation to
9 habitat features and ancestral affinities. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
10 Sciences* 54: 75-84.
- 11 Horner, R.R., and C.W. May. 1998. Watershed urbanization and the decline of salmon in
12 Puget Sound streams. Pages 16-19 in *Salmon in the City*, Conference Proceedings.
13 American Public Works Association, Washington Chapter. Washington State University.
14 Pullman, Washington; Mount Vernon, Washington.
- 15 Howick, G. L. and W. J. O'Brien. 1983. Piscivorous feeding behavior of largemouth bass: an
16 experimental analysis. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 12:508-516.
- 17 Hynes, H.B.N. 1970. *The ecology of running waters*. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press.
- 18 Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2010. *Underwater sound levels associated with driving steel
19 piles for the State Route 520 Floating Bridge Test Pile Project*. Prepared for WSDOT,
20 Office of Air Quality and Noise, Seattle, Washington.
- 21 Jones, G.R., and E. Jones. 1975. *East Campus Research Arboretum*. Jones & Jones, Seattle,
22 Washington.
- 23 Jones & Stokes. 2005. *Biological Assessment Mercer Island Sewer Line Replacement
24 Project*. August 3. (Jones & Stokes 3522.02.) Bellevue, Washington.
- 25 Kahler, T., M. Grassley, and D. Beauchamp. 2000. *A Summary of the Effects of Bulkheads,
26 Piers and other Artificial Structures and Shorezone Development on ESA-listed
27 Salmonids in Lakes*. City of Bellevue, Bellevue, Washington.
- 28 Kerwin, J. 2001. *Salmon and Steelhead Habitat Limiting Factors Report for the Cedar –
29 Sammamish Basin (Water Resource Inventory Area 8)*. Washington Conservation
30 Commission, Olympia, Washington.
- 31 King County. 1995. *Combined sewer overflow plan: 1995 updates*. Department of
32 Metropolitan Services, Seattle, Washington.
- 33 King County. 2003. *Lake Washington existing conditions report*. Sammamish/Washington
34 Analysis and Modeling Program (SWAMP). Prepared by Tetra Tech ISG, Inc. and
35 Parametrix, Inc. for King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks, Water
36 and Land Resources Division, Seattle, Washington.

- 1 King County. 2005. *Final Lake Washington/Cedar/Sammamish Watershed (WRIA 8)*
2 *Chinook Salmon Conservation Plan – WRIA 8*. July 2005.
- 3 King County. 2007. *Major lakes continuous temperature study*. Prepared by Curtis
4 DeGasperi, Water and Land Resources Division. Seattle, Washington.
- 5 King County. 2008. Ravenna Creek, sewer spill response – King County Natural Resources
6 and Parks, Wastewater Treatment Division. King County website accessed April 29,
7 2009. [http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wtd/community/sewer-spill-response/0805-](http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wtd/community/sewer-spill-response/0805-RavennaCreek.htm)
8 [RavennaCreek.htm](http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wtd/community/sewer-spill-response/0805-RavennaCreek.htm).
- 9 King County. 2009. Major Lakes Monitoring.
10 <http://green.kingcounty.gov/lakes/LakeUnion.aspx>.
- 11 Koehler, M.E. 2002. *Diet and Prey Resources of Juvenile Chinook Salmon (Oncorhynchus*
12 *tshawytscha) Rearing in the Littoral Zone of Lake Washington*. M.S. Thesis, Univ.
13 Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- 14 Koehler, M.E., K.L. Fresh, D.A. Beauchamp, J.R. Cordell, C.A. Simenstad, and D.E. Seiler.
15 2006. Diet and bioenergetics of lake-rearing juvenile Chinook salmon in Lake
16 Washington. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 135:1580-1591.
- 17 Machesan, M., M. Spoto, L. Verginella, and E.A. Ferrero. 2005. Behavioral effects of
18 artificial light on fish species of commercial interest. *Fisheries Research* 73:171–185.
- 19 Martz, M., F. Goetz, J. Dillon, and T. Shaw. 1996. *Study element II: early lake life history of*
20 *sockeye salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka) in Lake Washington, year 1: 1994*. Final report.
21 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District, Seattle, Washington.
- 22 Mathisen, O.A. 1955. *Studies on the spawning biology of the red salmon, Oncorhynchus*
23 *nerka Walbaum, in Bristol Bay, Alaska, with special reference to the effect of altered sex*
24 *ratios*. Ph.D. Thesis. University of Washington, Seattle.
- 25 Mazur, M.M., and D.A. Beauchamp. 2003. A comparison of visual prey detection among
26 species of piscivorous salmonids: Effects of light and low turbidities. *Environmental*
27 *Biology of Fishes* 4:397–405.
- 28 McPherson, S. and J.C. Woodey. 2009. *Cedar River and Lake Washington Sockeye Salmon-*
29 *Biological Reference Point Estimates*. Prepared for Washington Department of Fisheries
30 and Wildlife. June 15, 2009.
- 31 Moscrip, A.L., and D.R. Montgomery. 1997. Urbanization, flood frequency, and salmon
32 abundance in Puget lowland streams. *J. Am. Water Res. Assoc.* 33(6):1289-1297.
- 33 Newell, J.C. 2005. *Migration and Movement Patterns of Adult Sockeye Salmon*
34 *(Oncorhynchus nerka) in Lake Washington*. Masters Thesis, University of Washington,
35 School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences.

- 1 Newell, J.C., and Quinn, T.P. 2005. Behavioral thermoregulation by maturing adult sockeye
2 salmon (*Onorhynchus nerka*) in a stratified lake prior to spawning. *Canadian Journal of*
3 *Zoology* 83: 1232-1239.
- 4 Nightingale, B.J., and C.A. Simenstad. 2001. *Overwater Structures: Marine Issues*. White
5 paper prepared for the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington
6 Department of Ecology, and Washington Department of Transportation, Olympia,
7 Washington.
- 8 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008a. Endangered Species Act Section 7
9 Formal Consultation and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
10 Essential Fish Habitat Consultation for the Operation and Maintenance of the Lake
11 Washington Ship Canal located in the City of Seattle, King County, Washington. 6th
12 Field HUC 171100120301 – Lower Sammamish River, 171100120302 – Cedar River,
13 and 171100190401 – Shell Creek.
- 14 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008b. Endangered Species Act Section 7
15 Consultation Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and
16 Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation – Barbee Maintenance Dredging
17 and Boathouse Renovation. King County Washington. August 2008.
- 18 Nowak, G.M. 2000. *Movement patterns and feeding ecology of cutthroat trout*
19 (*Oncorhynchus clarki clarki*) in Lake Washington. M.S. Thesis, University of
20 Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- 21 Olsen, J.C. 1968. Physical environment and egg development in a mainland beach area and
22 an island beach area of Iliamna Lake. *Univ. Wash. Publ. Fish.* New Ser. 3:169–198.
- 23 Quinn, T.P., J.A. Peterson, V.F. Galluci, W.K. Hershberger, and E.L. Brannon. 2002.
24 Artificial selection and environmental change: countervail timing affecting the timing of
25 spawning by coho and Chinook salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*
26 131:591–598.
- 27 Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1979. Habitat requirements of anadromous salmonids. *U.S.*
28 *For. Serv., Pac. Northwest For. Range Exp. Stn. Gen. Tech. Rep.* PNW-96.
- 29 Saldi-Caromile, K., K. Bates, P. Skidmore, J. Barenti, D. Pineo. 2004. *Stream Habitat*
30 *Restoration Guidelines: Final Draft*. Co-published by the Washington Departments of
31 Fish and Wildlife and Ecology and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Olympia,
32 Washington.
- 33 Savino, J. F. and R. A. Stein. 1989. Behavior of fish predators and their prey: habitat choice
34 between open water and dense vegetation. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*, Vol. 24,
35 No. 4 , pp. 287-293.
- 36 Schindler, D. 2000. Predation and temperature. Preliminary data presented at the workshop
37 Chinook salmon in the Greater Lake Washington Watershed. University of Washington,
38 Seattle, Washington.

- 1 Seattle Parks and Recreation. 2003. *Seattle Shoreline Park Inventory and Habitat*
2 *Assessment*. Seattle, Washington.
- 3 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, and L. Kishimoto. 2003. *Evaluation of Downstream Migrant*
4 *Salmon Production in 1999 and 2000 from Three Lake Washington Tributaries: Cedar*
5 *River, Bear Creek, and Issaquah Creek*. Wild Salmon Production Evaluation Unit
6 Science Division, Fish Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
7 Washington.
- 8 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, and L. Fleischer. 2004. *Evaluation of Downstream Migrant Salmon*
9 *Production in 2002 from the Cedar River and Bear Creek*. Washington Department of
10 Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
- 11 Shared Strategy. 2007. *Puget Sound salmon recovery plan*. Shared Strategy for Puget Sound.
12 Seattle, Washington.
- 13 Sigler, J.W., T.C. Bjornn and F.H. Everst. 1984. Effects of Chronic Turbidity on Density and
14 Growth of Steelhead and Coho Salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*.
15 113:142–150.
- 16 Simenstad, C.A., and J.R. Cordell. 2000. Ecological Assessment Criteria for Restoring
17 Anadromous Salmonid Habitat in Pacific Northwest Estuaries. *Ecol. Engin.* 15:283–302.
- 18 SPU (Seattle Public Utilities). 2007. Taylor Creek Sediment Study. Seattle, WA.
- 19 Swales, S. and C.D. Levings. 1989. Role of off-channel ponds in the life cycle of coho
20 salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and other juvenile salmonids in the Coldwater River,
21 British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 46:232-242.
- 22 Sweka, J.A. and K.J. Hartman. 2003. Reduction of reactive distance and foraging success in
23 smallmouth bass, *Micropterus dolomieu*, exposed to elevated turbidity levels.
24 *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. Vol.67:341-347.
- 25 Tabor, R., F. Mejia, D. Low, B. Footen, and L. Park. 2000. Predation of juvenile salmon by
26 littoral fishes in the Lake Washington-Lake Union Ship Canal: Powerpoint presentation.
27 Lake Washington Chinook Workshop, Shoreline, Washington.
- 28 Tabor, R. A. and R.M. Piaskowski. 2002. *Nearshore Habitat Use by Juvenile Chinook*
29 *Salmon in Lentic Systems of the Lake Washington Basin*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
30 Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington. Funded and
31 published by Seattle Public Utilities.
- 32 Tabor, R.A., M.T. Celedonia, F. Mejia, R.M. Piaskowski, D.L. Low, B. Footen, and L. Park.
33 2004a. *Predation of Juvenile Chinook Salmon by Predatory Fishes in Three Areas of the*
34 *Lake Washington Basin*. Miscellaneous report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western
35 Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington.
- 36 Tabor, R.A., G. Brown, and V. Luiting. 2004b. The effect of light intensity on sockeye
37 salmon fry migratory behavior and predation by cottids in the Cedar River, Washington.
38 *North American Journal of Fish Management* 24:129–145.

- 1 Tabor, R.A., H.A. Gearns, C.M. McCoy III, and S. Camacho. 2006. *Nearshore Habitat Use*
2 *by Juvenile Chinook Salmon in Lentic Systems of the Lake Washington Basin, Annual*
3 *Report, 2003 and 2004*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Fish and
4 Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington.
- 5 Tabor, R.A., S. Sanders, M. Celedonia, D. Lantz, S. Damm, T. Lee, Z. Li, and B. Price.
6 2010a. *Spring/ Summer Habitat Use and Seasonal Movement Patterns of Predatory*
7 *Fishes in the Lake Washington Ship Canal; Final Report, 2006–2009*. U.S. Fish and
8 Wildlife Service, Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington.
- 9 Tabor, R.A., D. Lantz, and S. Sanders. 2010b. *Distribution and Habitat Use of Fish in*
10 *Seattle’s Streams Final Report, 2005 and 2006*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western
11 Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington.
- 12 Timko, M.A., P.A. Nealson, and S.V. Johnston. 2002. *Using acoustic tags for monitoring*
13 *adult Chinook salmon behavior at the Hiram M. Chittenden Locks, Summer 2000*.
14 Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District, by Hydroacoustic
15 Technology, Seattle, Washington.
- 16 Toft, J. 2001. *Shoreline and Dock Modifications on Lake Washington*. SoFs-UW Rept. No.
17 0106.
- 18 Toft, J.J., C. Simenstad, C. Young, and L. Stamatiou. 2003. *Inventory and mapping of City of*
19 *Seattle Shorelines along Lake Washington, the Ship Canal, and Shilshole Bay*. SoFs-
20 UW Rept. No. 0302. Prepared by the School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences,
21 University of Washington for Seattle Public Utilities, City of Seattle.
- 22 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1998. *Candidate and listing priority assignment*
23 *form for the coastal/Puget Sound population segment*. February 12, 1998.
- 24 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2008. Endangered Species Act – Section 7
25 Consultation Biological Opinion Operation and Maintenance of the Lake Washington
26 Ship Canal, Lower Sammamish River 171100120301, Cedar River 171100120302, and
27 Shell Creek 171100190401 King County, Washington. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
28 Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office. Report # 1-3-02-F-0393.
- 29 Warner, E.J., and K.L. Fresh. 1998. *Technical review draft: Lake Washington Chinook*
30 *salmon recovery plan*. Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and Washington Department of Fish
31 and Wildlife.
- 32 Washington Trout. 2000. *Water typing and fish distribution within the City of Seattle*. Draft
33 report. May 18, 2000.
- 34 WDFW (Washington Department of Fisheries), Washington Department of Wildlife, and
35 Western Washington Treaty Indian Tribes. 1993. *1992 Washington State Salmon and*
36 *Steelhead Stock Inventory (SASSI): Summary Report*. Olympia, Washington.

- 1 WDFW (Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1998. *1998 Washington State*
2 *Salmonid Stock Inventory. Appendix: Bull Trout and Dolly Varden*. Olympia,
3 Washington.
- 4 WDFW (Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2004. *Salmonid Stock*
5 *Inventory (SaSI)*. Olympia, Washington. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/sasi/>.
- 6 WDFW (Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2006. *Lake Washington Winter*
7 *Steelhead Stock Status Report*.
8 http://wdfw.wa.gov/webmaps/salmonscape/sasi/full_stock_rpts/6154.pdf.
- 9 WDFW (Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife) and WWTIT (Western
10 Washington Treaty Indian Tribes). 1994. *1992 Washington State salmon and steelhead*
11 *stock inventory*. Appendix One. Puget Sound Stocks. Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de
12 Fuca volume. Olympia, Washington.
- 13 Weitkamp, D., G. Ruggerone, L. Sacha, J. Howell, and B. Bachen. 2000. *Factors Affecting*
14 *Chinook Populations, Background Report*. Prepared for the City of Seattle by
15 Parametrix, Inc. Natural Resources Consultants, and Cedar River Associates, June 2000.
- 16 Williams, D.B. 2000. Building the Ship Canal: A saga of dreamers, schemers and one tough
17 government engineer. *Pacific Northwest Magazine*, Seattle Times, Seattle, Washington.
- 18 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2005. WSDOT Floating Bridge
19 Stormwater Monitoring Project.
20 [http://your.kingcounty.gov/kcdot/roads/wcms/environment/stormwater/stormwaterchara](http://your.kingcounty.gov/kcdot/roads/wcms/environment/stormwater/stormwatercharacterization/HerreraWSDOTFloatingBridgeStormwaterMonitoringReport_June2005.pdf)
21 [cterization/HerreraWSDOTFloatingBridgeStormwaterMonitoringReport_June2005.pdf](http://your.kingcounty.gov/kcdot/roads/wcms/environment/stormwater/stormwatercharacterization/HerreraWSDOTFloatingBridgeStormwaterMonitoringReport_June2005.pdf).
22 Accessed August 2009.
- 23 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2008. *Highway Runoff Manual*.
24 Publication No. M 31-16.
25 [http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Environment/WaterQuality/Runoff/HighwayRunoffManual.ht](http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Environment/WaterQuality/Runoff/HighwayRunoffManual.htm#2008revision)
26 [m#2008revision](http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Environment/WaterQuality/Runoff/HighwayRunoffManual.htm#2008revision).
- 27 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2009a. *Assessment of Nighttime*
28 *Roadway Lighting Effect on Lake Washington Fish Habitat*. Technical Memorandum
29 prepared for Washington State Department of Transportation by the SR 520
30 Traffic/Illumination Design Team, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV
31 Project. Seattle, Washington. WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation).
32 2009b. *Initial Aquatic Mitigation Report: SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement*
33 *and HOV Project*. Seattle, Washington.
- 34 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2009c. *Shoreline Habitat*
35 *Report, Technical Memorandum: SR 520, SR 520 Eastside Transit and HOV Project*.
36 Seattle, Washington.
- 37 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010a. *Biological Assessment:*
38 *SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project*. Seattle, Washington.

- 1 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010b. *Supplemental Draft*
2 *Environmental Impact Statement: SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV*
3 *Project*. Seattle, Washington.
- 4 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010c. *AKART and Water*
5 *Quality Studies for SR 520 Replacement Floating Bridge*. SR 520 Bridge Replacement
6 and HOV Program, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project. Prepared by
7 CH2M HILL. April 2010.
- 8 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010d. *Work Bridge, Falsework*
9 *and Piling Technical Memorandum*. Prepared for SR 520 Environmental Discipline –
10 ESA White Papers 1 and 8 Development: SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement
11 and HOV Project. Seattle, Washington.
- 12 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010e. *Underwater Sound*
13 *Levels Associated with Driving Steel Piles for the State Route 520 Bridge Replacement*
14 *and HOV Project Pile Installation Test Program: SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge*
15 *Replacement and HOV Project*. Seattle, Washington.
- 16 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2010f. *Hydraulics Manual*.
17 Publication No. M 23-03. <http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Publications/Manuals/M23-03.htm>.
- 18 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011a. In preparation. *SR 520,*
19 *I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement and HOV Project Draft Wetland Mitigation Report*.
- 20 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011b. *Final Geotechnical*
21 *Assessment of the East Approach Maintenance Building, SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge*
22 *Replacement and HOV Project*. Prepared by Shannon and Wilson: Seattle, Washington.
- 23 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011c. *SR 520, I-5 to Medina:*
24 *Bridge Replacement and HOV Project, Draft Aquatic Assessment Report, Aquatic*
25 *Mitigation Sites*.
- 26 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011d. *SR 520, I-5 to Medina:*
27 *Bridge Replacement and HOV Project, Lake Washington Ship Canal Water Quality*
28 *Improvement Opportunities: DRAFT Technical Review – June 2011*.
- 29 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011e. *SR 520, I-5 to Medina:*
30 *Bridge Replacement and HOV Project, Interactions of SR 520 Floating Bridge with Lake*
31 *Washington Circulation and Limnology*.
- 32 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011f. *Final EIS Ecosystems*
33 *Discipline Report Addendum and Errata*. SR 520, I-5 to Medina: Bridge Replacement
34 and HOV Project. Seattle, Washington.
- 35 WSDOT (Washington State Department of Transportation). 2011g. *SR 520, I-5 to Medina:*
36 *Bridge Replacement and HOV Project, Maintenance Facility Building Groundwater*
37 *Technical Memorandum*.

1 Wydoski, R.S. and R.L. Whitney. 2003. *Inland fishes of Washington*. University of
2 Washington Press. Seattle, Washington.

3

1 This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A
Compensatory Mitigation Site Photos



Figure A-1. Seward Project 1, existing bulkhead. View is to the east.



Figure A-2. Seward Park Project 3. View is to the NNE.



Figure A-3. Seward Park Project 3. Angular Cobble.



Figure A-4. Magnuson Park Project 1 shoreline has very little riparian vegetation and an actively eroding vertical bank.



Figure A-5. Magnuson Park Project 2 existing shoreline.



Figure A-6. Taylor Creek delta.



Figure A-7. Taylor Creek existing shoreline.



Figure A-8. Taylor Creek, just upstream of the delta. Note the channel confinement with placement of boulders, the adjacent asphalt parking area, and upstream culvert. Also note the abundant gravel bedload.



Figure A-9. DNR Parcel, looking east toward the undeveloped shoreline. The end of the flume is located on the left side of the photo.



Figure A-10. DNR Parcel, looking east at the opening of the flume.



Figure A-11. DNR Parcel looking south toward Boeing plant.



Figure A-12. The narrow floodplain bench on the right bank of the Elliott Reach, Cedar River.



Figure A-13. Levee with riprap on the right bank of the Elliott Reach, Cedar River.

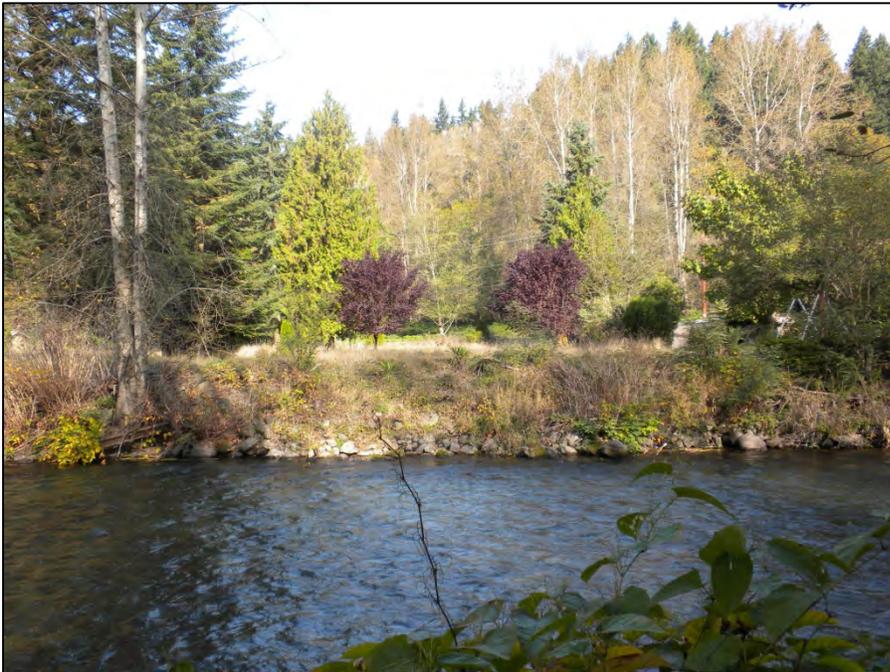


Figure A-14. Cedar River, levee and riprap on right (north) bank.



Figure A-15. Bear Creek low gradient riffle and armored stream banks near mouth.



Figure A-16. Southern riparian buffer of Bear Creek. SR 520 in background.



Figure A-17. WSDOT shoreline at the East Approach Gravel Supplementation project area.

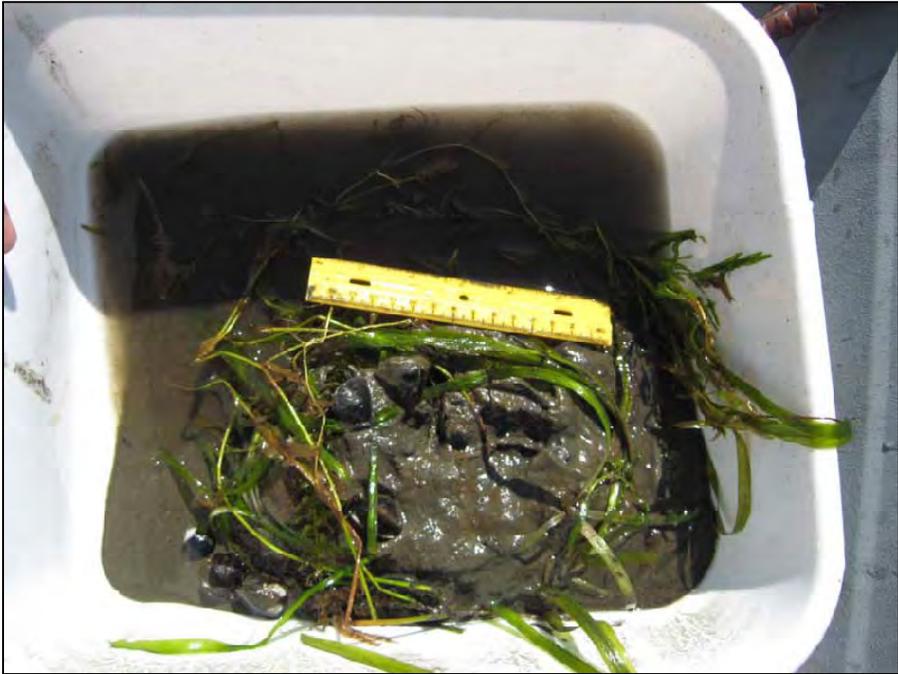
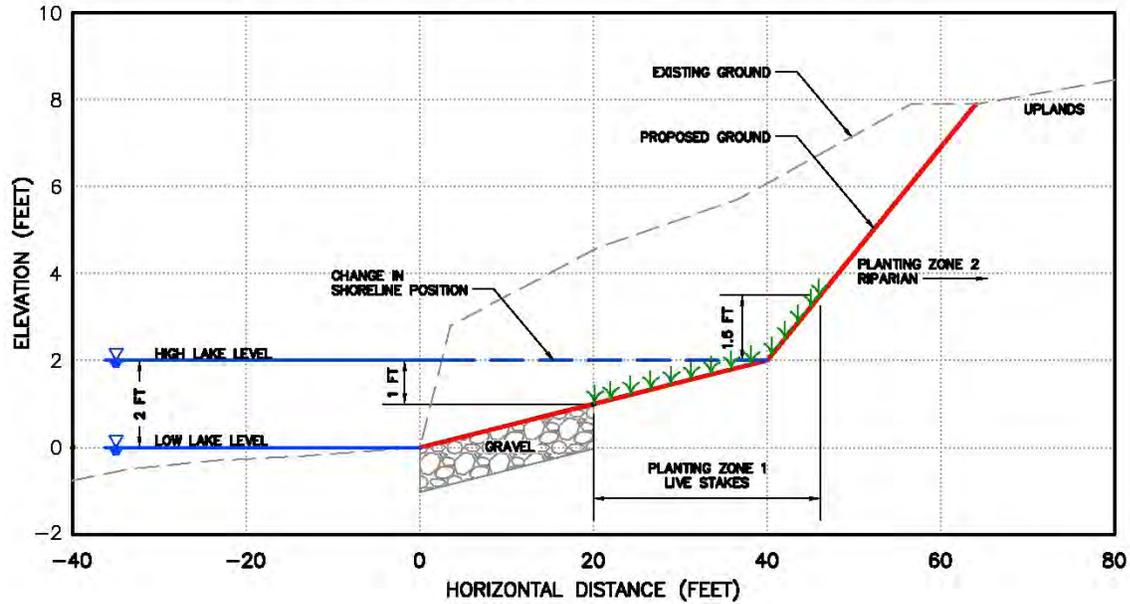


Figure A-18. Existing substrate in the East Approach project area targeted for gravel supplementation.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix B
Grading Profiles

SEWARD PARK – PROJECT 1 – TRANSECT A



EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	2
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	5
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	25
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	37

SEWARD PARK – PROJECT 1 – TRANSECT B

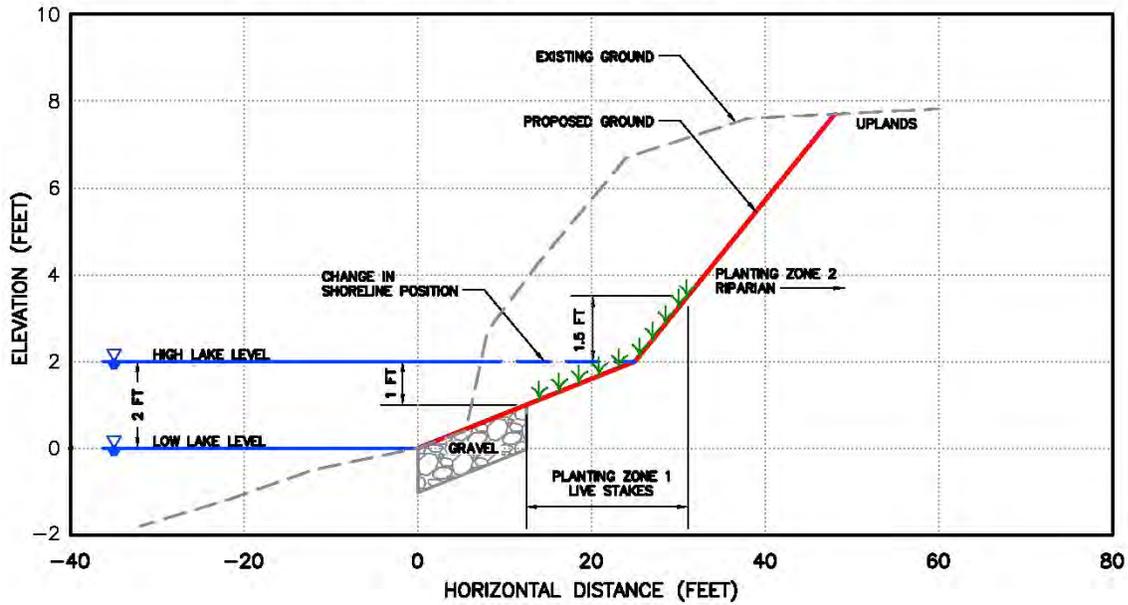


Figure B-2. Seward Park Project 1, Transect B

EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	6
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	8
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	25
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	18

SEWARD PARK – REFERENCE REACH

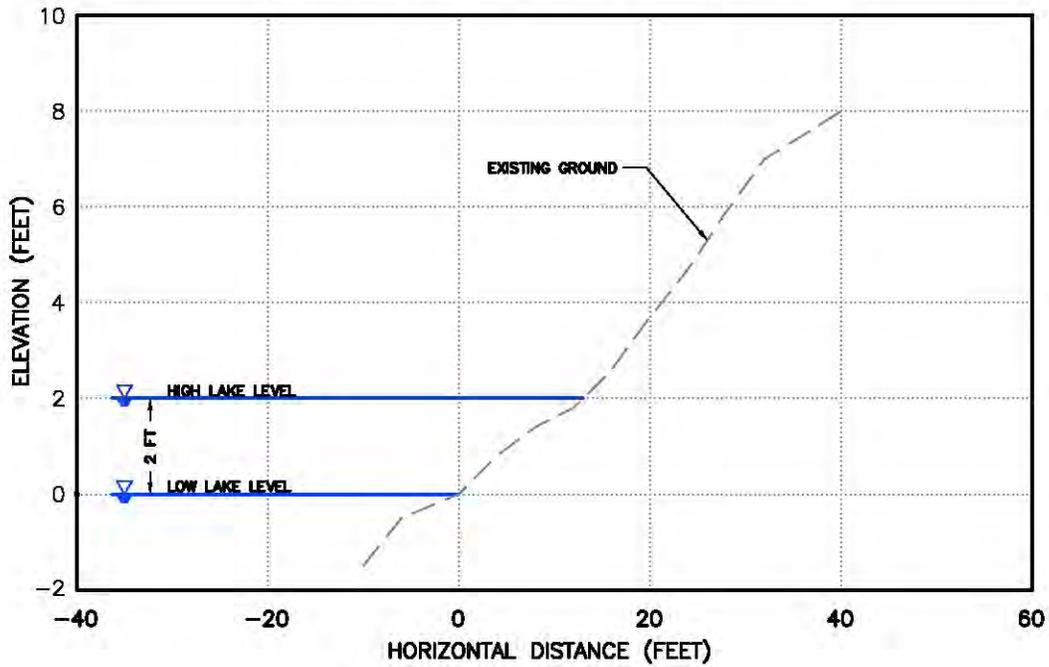
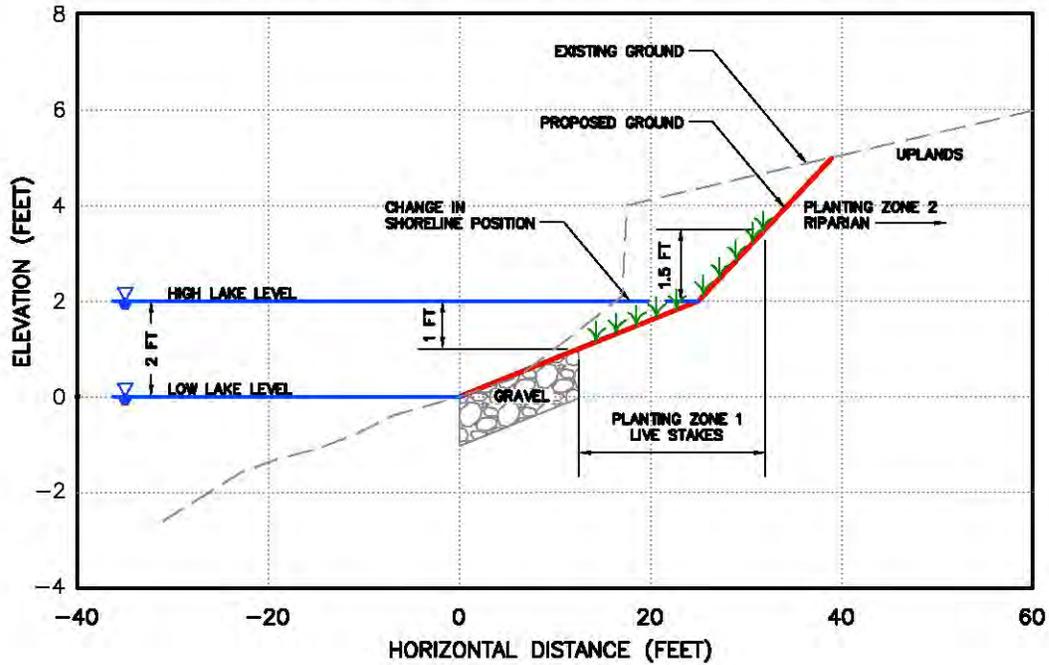


Figure B-1. Seward Park Project 1, Transect A

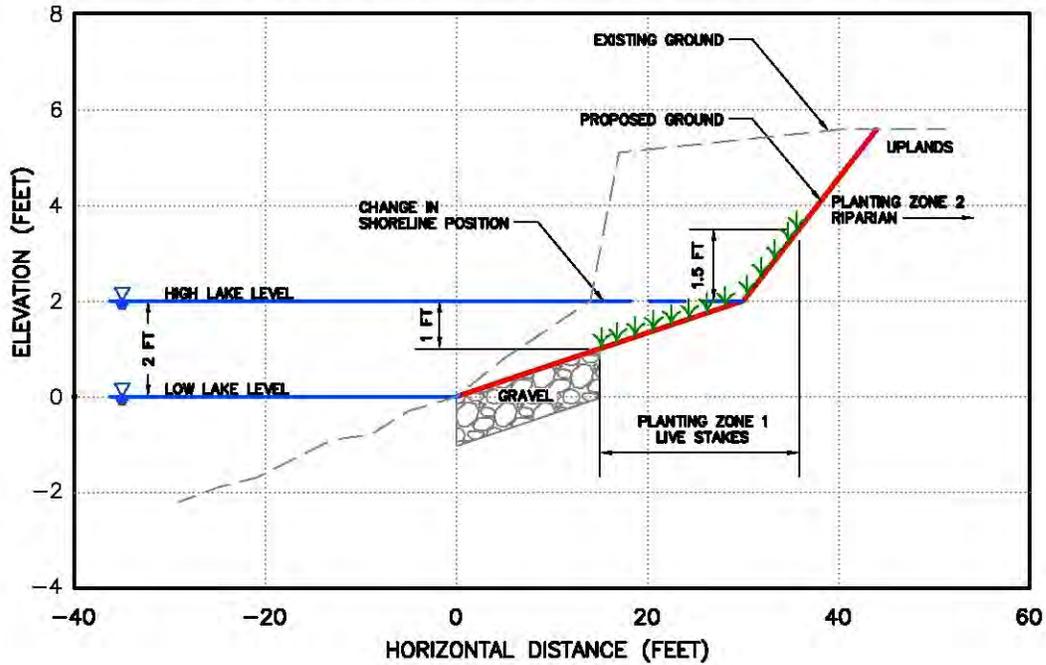
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	15.0
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	20.0

MAGNUSON PARK – PROJECT 1 – TRANSECT A



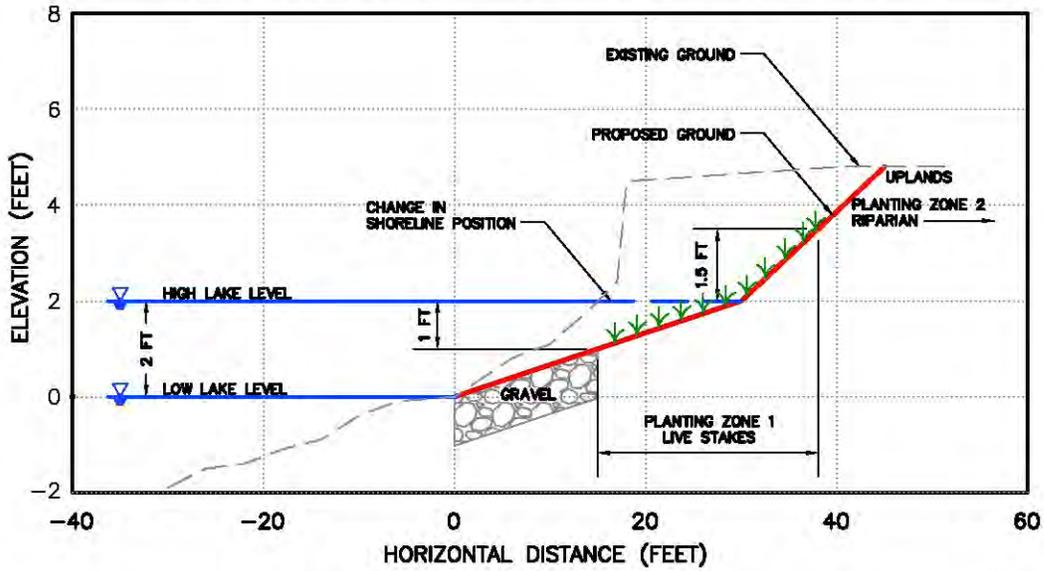
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	8
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	13
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	8
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	21
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	8

MAGNUSON PARK – PROJECT 1 – TRANSECT B



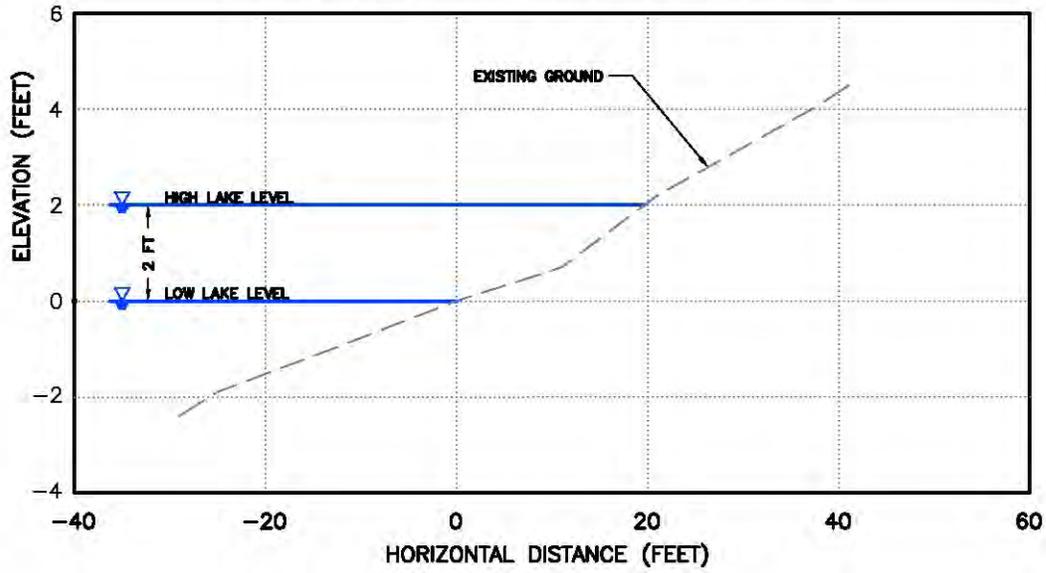
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	8
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	14
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	7
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	25
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	16

MAGNUSON PARK – PROJECT 1 – TRANSECT C



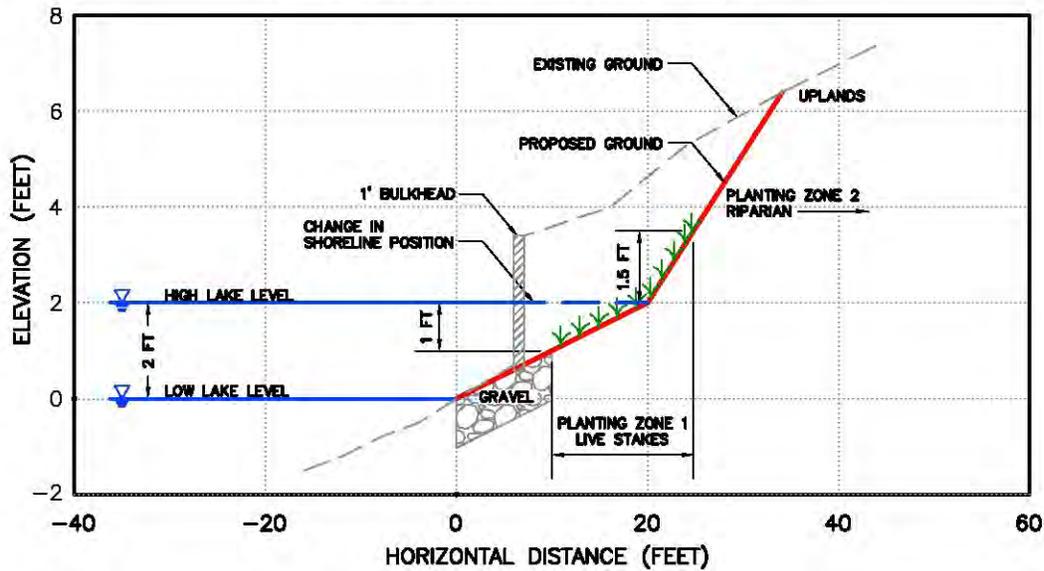
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	6
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	12
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	7
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	25
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	15

MAGNUSON PARK – REFERENCE BEACH



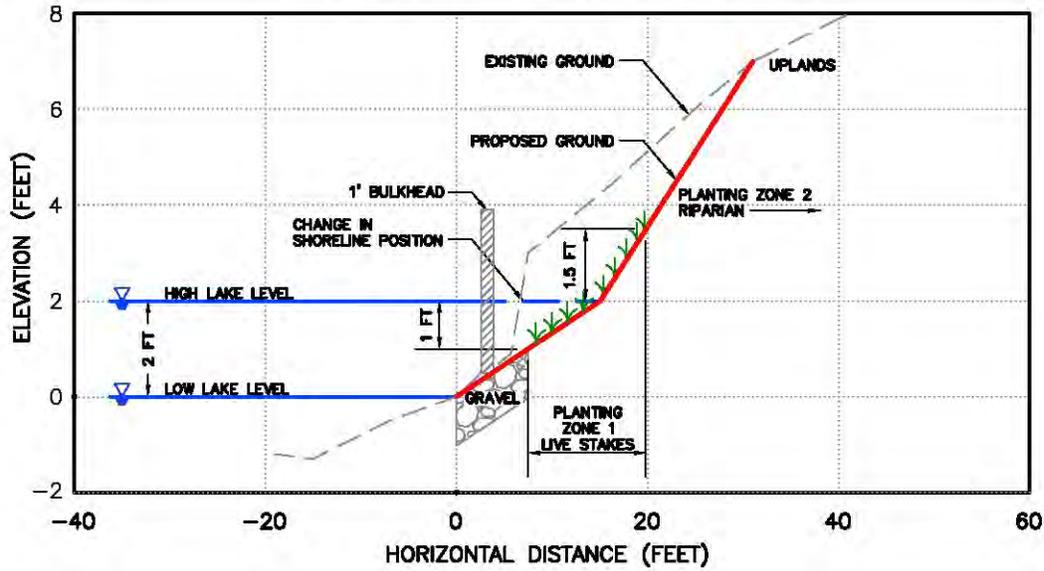
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	8.3
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	11.0

EAST APPROACH- TRANSECT A



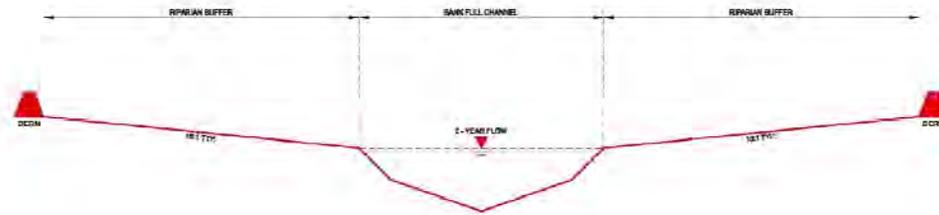
EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	9.4
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	18.8
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	10.0
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	31.4
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	12.9

EAST APPROACH- TRANSECT B

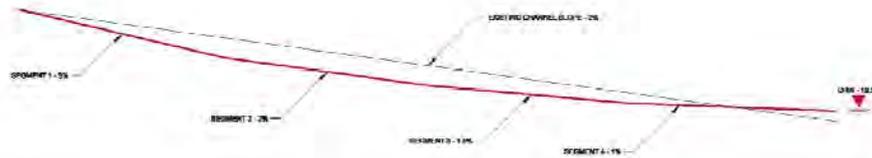


EXISTING	
Slope of in-water reach (%)	6.3
Slope of non-wetted reach (%)	22.6
PROPOSED	
From Low to High Lake Level (%)	13.3
From High Lake Level to Upland (%)	31.3
Change in Shoreline Position (ft)	8.4

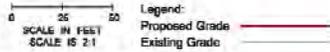
Taylor Creek



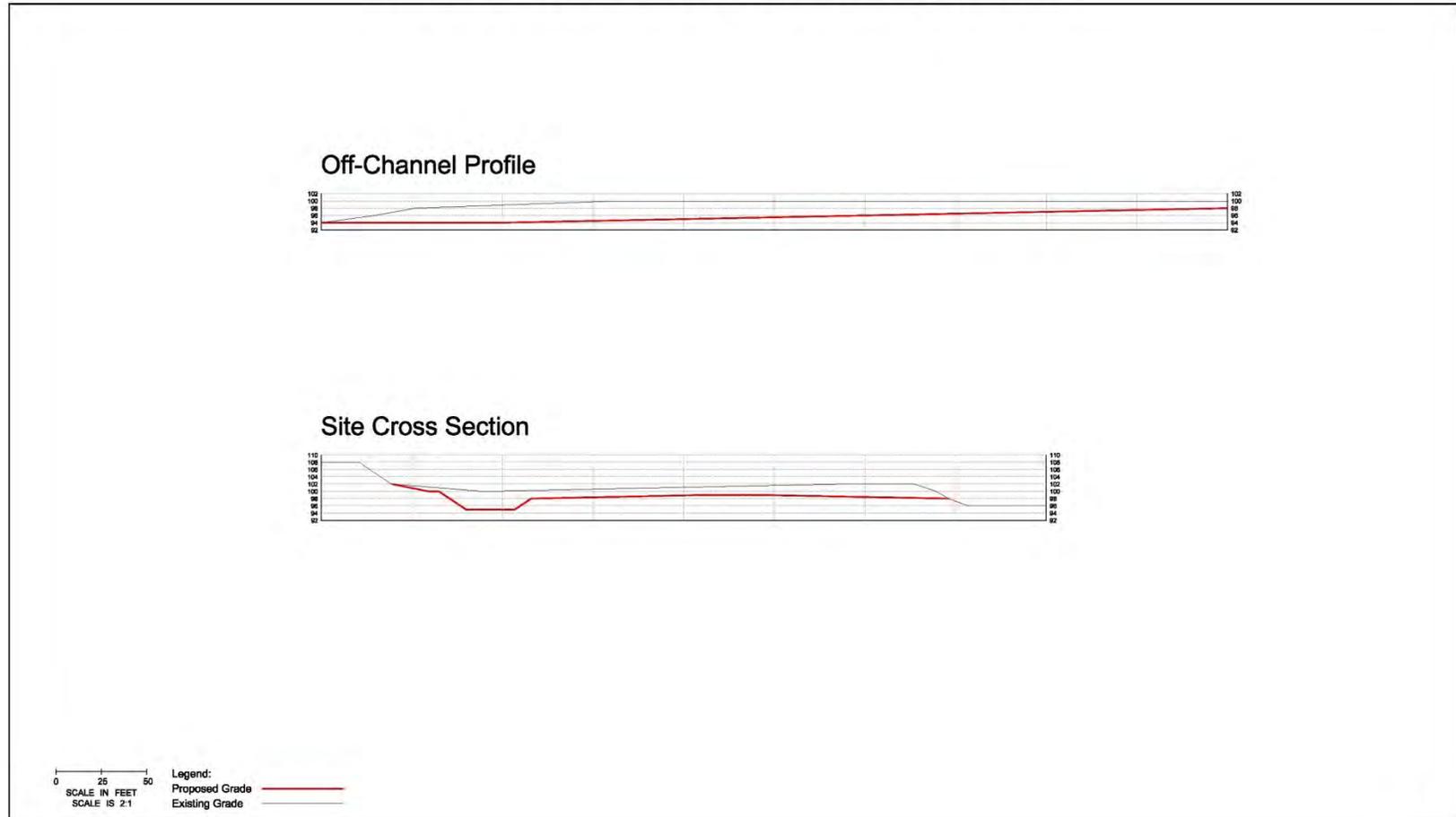
Typical Section



Typical Profile



Cedar River / Elliot Bridge Site



This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C
Riparian Planting Palette

Riparian plantings at the Lake Washington aquatic mitigation sites will be largely composed of versatile and robust woody species. A typical species list is shown in Table C-1. The list includes canopy and shrub communities, and includes species that quickly develop a high amount of biomass. Planting at the Elliott Bridge mitigation site is more diverse due to the objectives of creating a complex wetland mosaic and an upland buffer component in the floodplain. A typical wetland species list is shown in Table C-2 and the upland buffer list is shown in Table C-3

Table C-1. Proposed Typical Planting List for Riparian Areas at Lake Washington Mitigation Sites

Common Name	Scientific Name	Size and Condition	Plant Spacing (in feet on center)
Zone 1 – Shoreline Fringe			
Scouler’s willow	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	Live Stake	1’
Sitka willow	<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	Live Stake	1’
Red-osier dogwood	<i>Cornus sericea</i>	Live Stake	1’
Zone 2 – Riparian			
Salmonberry*	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	#1 Container	4’
Red-osier dogwood*	<i>Cornus sericea</i>	#1 Container	4’
Pacific ninebark*	<i>Physocarpus capitatus</i>	#1 Container	4’
Sitka willow*	<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	#1 Container	4’
Nootka rose	<i>Rosa nutkana</i>	#1 Container	4’
Vine maple	<i>Acer circinatum</i>	#1 Container	4’
Beaked hazelnut	<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	#1 Container	4’
Oceanspray	<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	#1 Container	4’
Common snowberry	<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	#1 Container	4’
Red alder*	<i>Alnus rubra</i>	#1 Container	10’
Black cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera ssp.</i>	#1 Container	10’
Douglas-fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	#1 Container	10’
Sitka spruce*	<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	#1 Container	10’

* Best planted in close proximity to water.

Table C-2. Proposed Typical Planting List for Wetland Areas at Elliott Bridge Mitigation Site

Common Name	Scientific Name	Indicator Status	Size and Condition	Plant Spacing (in feet on center)
Water's Edge Planting				
Live Stakes				
Scouler's willow	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	FAC	Live Stake	1'
Sitka willow	<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	FACW	Live Stake	1'
Scrub-shrub Wetland Planting				
Black twinberry	<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	FAC+	#1 Container	4'
Peafruit rose	<i>Rosa pisocarpa</i>	FAC	#1 Container	4'
Salmonberry*	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	FAC+	#1 Container	4'
Red-osier dogwood	<i>Cornus sericea</i>	FACW+	#1 Container	4'
Pacific ninebark	<i>Physocarpus capitatus</i>	FACW-	#1 Container	4'
Scouler's willow	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	FAC	#1 Container	4'
Sitka willow	<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	FACW	#1 Container	4'
Emergents				
Sawbeak sedge	<i>Carex stipata</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Slough sedge	<i>Carex obnupta</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Creeping spikerush	<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Baltic rush	<i>Juncus balticus</i>	FACW+	Plug	2'
Daggerleaf rush	<i>Juncus ensifolius</i>	FACW	Plug	2'
Skunk cabbage*	<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Small fruited bulrush	<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Hardstem bulrush	<i>Schoenoplectus acutus</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Forested Riparian Wetland Planting				
Trees				
Red alder**	<i>Alnus rubra</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Oregon ash	<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	FACW	4', B&B	12'
Sitka spruce*	<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Black cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera ssp.</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Pacific willow	<i>Salix lucida var. lasiandra</i>	FACW+	4', B&B	12'
Western red cedar*	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Shrubs				
Red-osier dogwood	<i>Cornus sericea</i>	FACW+	#1 Container	4'
Black twinberry	<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	FAC+	#1 Container	4'

Common Name	Scientific Name	Indicator Status	Size and Condition	Plant Spacing (in feet on center)
Nootka rose	<i>Rosa nutkana</i>	FAC	#1 Container	4'
Salmonberry	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	FAC+	#1 Container	4'
Emergents				
Skunk cabbage	<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	OBL	Plug	2'
Water parsley	<i>Oenanthe sarmentosa</i>	OBL	Plug	2'

* Species to be planted in shaded areas or as secondary planting into established canopy.

Table C-3. Proposed Typical Planting List for Upland Buffer Areas at the Elliott Bridge Reach Mitigation Site

Common Name	Scientific Name	Indicator Status	Size and Condition	Plant Spacing (in feet on center)
Upland Forested				
Trees				
Big leaf maple	<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	FACU	4', B&B	12'
Red alder	<i>Alnus rubra</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Black cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera ssp. trichocarpa</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Bitter cherry	<i>Prunus emarginata</i>	FACU	4', B&B	12'
Douglas-fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	FACU	4', B&B	12'
Cascara*	<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	FAC-	4', B&B	12'
Western red cedar*	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	FAC	4', B&B	12'
Shrubs				
Black hawthorn	<i>Crataegus douglasii</i>	FAC	#1 Container	4'
Vine maple*	<i>Acer circinatum</i>	FAC-	#1 Container	4'
Serviceberry	<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Salal	<i>Gaultheria shallon</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'

Common Name	Scientific Name	Indicator Status	Size and Condition	Plant Spacing (in feet on center)
Beaked hazelnut*	<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Oceanspray	<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	NL	#1 Container	4'
Oregon Grape	<i>Mahonia nervosa</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Indian plum*	<i>Oemleria cerasiformis</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Baldhip rose	<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Nootka rose	<i>Rosa nutkana</i>	FAC	#1 Container	4'
Thimbleberry	<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	FAC-	#1 Container	4'
Red Elderberry	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'
Common snowberry	<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	FACU	#1 Container	4'

* Species to be planted in shaded areas or as secondary planting into established canopy.

Appendix D
Mitigation Accounting

The overall approach to mitigation accounting is described in this excerpt from Section 5.5 “Mitigation Framework”. Figure D-1 (Figure 5-1 in the report) summarizes the process. The Fish Function Modifier (FFM) criteria are shown in Table D-1.

Since on-site, in-kind opportunities were not feasible, WSDOT sought off-site mitigation opportunities that addressed the same functions and values that could be affected by the project. Aquatic functions and values were defined in terms of the following fish species and their life history requirements:

- Fall Chinook
- Sockeye
- Coho
- Steelhead

The spatial locations of project impacts and mitigation sites were classified in terms of their importance to these species, and assigned a score commensurate to their value to the focal fish. These Fish Function Modifier scores were assigned to impact and mitigation sites, in the form of a 0-1 weighting factor. Section 4.1 describes criteria and rationale for the Fish Function Modifier scoring (Table D-1). The acreage of a given mitigation action is multiplied by the applicable Fish Function Modifier score (Figure 5-1, Figure D-1). Next, the mitigation acreage (adjusted by Fish Function Modifier score) is weighted in terms of the “Project Type” score (Figure 5-1, Figure D-1).

Using this framework, all in-water mitigation activities (riprap removal, shoreline grading, levee removal, dredging) were assigned a Project Type score of 1.0. A score of 1.0 is indicative of the direct and immediate aquatic benefits that these projects produce. Riparian and floodplain restoration projects received a score of 0.2, to recognize the delay in achieving full function/and or the indirect nature of these projects to functioning aquatic habitat. While riparian function along the shoreline may directly benefit fish (e.g., fish cover), the functional value becomes indirect farther from the shoreline (e.g., pollutant filtration, shading, etc.). Floodplains provide indirect fish benefits by attenuating flood flows, performing water quality functions, maintaining riverine wetlands, providing off-channel salmonid habitat, and providing the opportunity for dynamic channel creation over time. Mitigation areas that improve both riparian and floodplain functions received a Project Type score of 0.4 to reflect the additive value of riparian and floodplain functions. After adjusting the mitigation acreages by Fish Function Modifier and Project Type scores, the adjusted acreage can be applied to permanent impacts (see Section 4.1).

If the adjusted mitigation acreage is applied to temporary impacts instead of permanent impacts, an additional step is required. Temporary impacts are calculated in terms of weighted acre-years (see Section 4.1). Restoration actions that are intended to mitigate for these temporary impacts must also be valued in terms of their temporal contribution to aquatic functions and values. The acreage of each mitigation action (adjusted by Fish Function Modifier and Project Type scores) is multiplied by the percent aquatic function that the project provides on an annual basis for the first 18 years after project completion. For example, if a mitigation project was completed in 2012, temporary mitigation credit will be counted until 2030 (18 years). A total of 18 years was selected as an intermediate timeframe in which ecological functions could be realized and become established, yet credits would not be overstated by extending the timeframe out into perpetuity.

Projects that have full and immediate benefits are multiplied by 1.0 (i.e., 100% function) for all 18 years. Projects that take time to realize full function are multiplied by an increasing proportion (i.e., percent function) over time. Riparian restoration projects are assumed to realize 10% function during years 1 through 5, 50% function during years 6 through 10, and 100% function thereafter. The acre-years for all 18 years are summed to yield a total mitigation value that can be credited toward temporary impacts.

Figure D-1. Process for Determining Value of Mitigation Actions

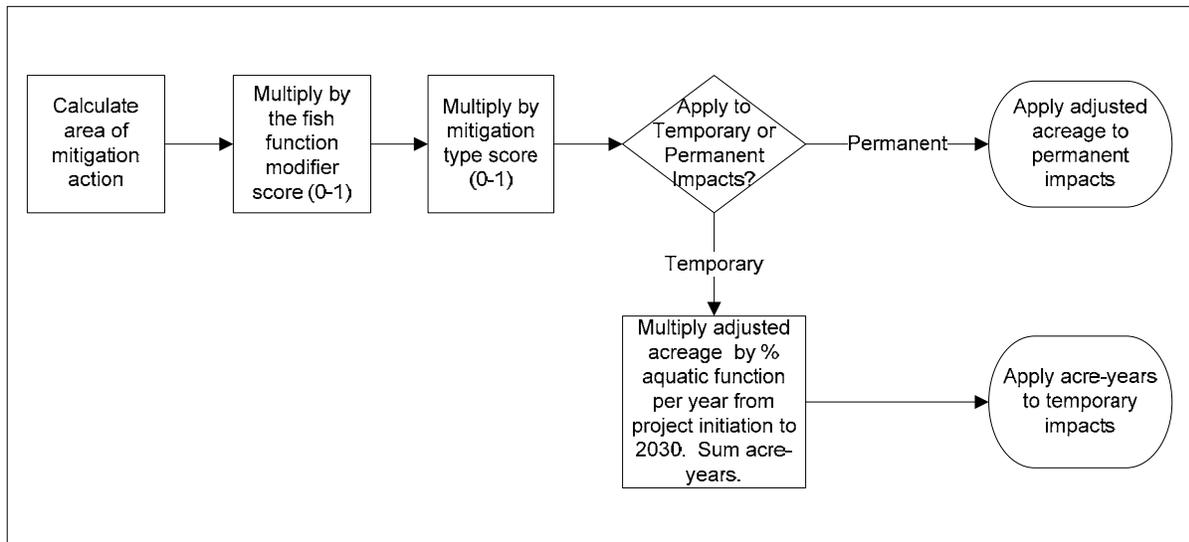


Table D-1. Proposed Scaling Factors and Criteria

Fish Function Modifier Score	Fish Function Modifier Criteria	Proposed Mitigation Sites Within Each Category
1 – Very High	Aquatic sites that are defined as critical migration or rearing areas for multiple species and stocks of juvenile salmon, or that serve as critical migration areas for multiple species and stocks of returning adults.	
0.8 – High	<p>Aquatic sites that are known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species, or</p> <p>Aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon, or that serve as migration areas of considerable importance for returning adults.</p>	<p>Seward 1 Seward 3 Seward 4 Taylor Creek So. Lake WA Restoration Cedar River/ Elliot Reach Bear Creek East Approach</p>
0.6 – Moderate	Aquatic sites that do not support salmon spawning, and where juvenile migration or rearing areas for juvenile salmonid species occurs, but where fish density, or temporal distribution of fish is lower compared to that of other sites.	<p>Seward 2 Magnuson 1 Magnuson 2</p>
0.1 – Low	Aquatic sites that do not support salmon spawning, and that have low or nominal use by salmonids for migration or rearing.	

The following excerpts from the “Mitigation Site Existing Conditions and Fish Use” sections in Chapter 6 of the mitigation plan justify the assignment of FFM values used in mitigation accounting, as shown in Tables D-2 and D-3.

Seward 1 (excerpt from Section 6.2.2)

Fish use along the southwest shoreline of Seward Park (a natural shoreline area adjacent to Seward 1) is documented in Tabor et al. (2006). During snorkel surveys in 2003 (April 7–May 6), a total of 76 Chinook salmon were observed and their abundance was higher on each date than at any other site in Seward Park (Tabor et al. 2006). On two of these three surveys, more Chinook salmon were observed along this shoreline than at the other sites combined. Only six Chinook salmon were observed in this area during the last two surveys in 2003 (May 22 and June 10) and their abundance was similar to that at other sites in Seward Park. The high abundance of Chinook salmon at this site is likely due to better habitat conditions, specifically the sand substrate and gradual slope and the site is closer to the Cedar River than other Seward Park sites. Given the high use by Chinook juveniles in this area, Seward 1 fits the “high” FFM

definition of “aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”. Therefore, Seward 1 has an FFM score of 0.8.

Seward 2 (excerpt from Section 6.3.2)

The Seward 2 shoreline is used by migrating juvenile Chinook, primarily from the Cedar River. Although this segment of shoreline is along their primary migration path, the density of juvenile Chinook is not as high as at the southeastern extremity of the park (Tabor et al. 2006).

Historical records document sockeye spawning along this specific segment of the Seward Park nearshore (WDFW map records; K. Buchanan, Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, Washington. July 26, 2004. Pers. Comm.). During a 1999 snorkel survey along the Seward Park shoreline, the presence of adult sockeye carcasses at various locations on the Seward Park shoreline throughout October, November, and December indicated that beach spawning was occurring (City of Seattle 2001). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of being an “aquatic site that is known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.8.

Seward 3 (excerpt from Section 6.4.2)

The Seward 3 shoreline is used by migrating juvenile Chinook, primarily from the Cedar River. Although this segment of shoreline is along their primary migration path, the Chinook juveniles may not be as dependent on shallow littoral areas as they are earlier in their life history. Therefore, this project area does not meet the 0.8 FFM criterion of being a “migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.6.

Seward 4 (excerpt from Section 6.5.2)

The Seward 4 shoreline is assumed to be used by migrating juvenile Chinook from the Cedar River, although this segment of shoreline has never been snorkeled for juvenile Chinook fish use. Historical records document sockeye spawning along this specific segment of the Seward Park nearshore (WDFW map records; K. Buchanan, Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, Washington. July 26, 2004. Pers. Comm.). During a 1999 snorkel survey along the Seward Park shoreline, the presence of adult sockeye carcasses at various locations on the Seward Park shoreline throughout October, November, and December indicated that beach spawning was occurring (City of Seattle 2001). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of being an “aquatic site that is known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.8.

Magnuson 1 and 2 (excerpt from Section 6.6.2)

The Magnuson Park shoreline is likely used by juvenile Chinook from the North Lake Washington tributaries and the Sammamish/Issaquah Creek system as they migrate toward the Ship Canal. The shoreline segments with shallow water and cover are used by the juvenile Chinook for rearing, foraging, and refugia. North Lake Washington Chinook juveniles have bimodal migration timing, with some 0+ juveniles migrating out of their natal streams toward the lake as newly emerged fry (35–40 millimeter [mm] fork length) in early spring and others as smolts (85–95 mm fork length) in late May–June (Seiler et al. 2003). The early fry may use the Magnuson Park shoreline and other nearshore areas in Lake Washington for rearing, foraging, and migration. The larger Chinook juveniles reside in waters between 3 and 18 feet deep during the day, primarily over sand-gravel substrates. These larger juveniles will use the shoreline features for fish cover on an infrequent basis (King County 2005). Since juvenile migration or rearing areas for juvenile Chinook are thought to occur, but where fish density, or temporal distribution of fish is likely lower compared to that of other sites, both projects score a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6, in terms of the juvenile rearing criterion.

Historical records document sockeye spawning along the Magnuson Park nearshore at Sand Point, to the north of Magnuson Projects 1 and 2 (WDFW map records; K. Buchanan, Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, Washington. July 26, 2004. pers. comm.). Sockeye fry originating from adults spawning on the Magnuson Park shoreline may use the littoral zone of Magnuson Park for very early rearing. Since sockeye spawning has not been documented in either specific project area, both projects score a “Moderate” FFM score of 0.6, in terms of the spawning criterion.

Taylor Creek (excerpt from Section 6.8.5)

The proposed channel will be more complex, much less confined, and will attenuate sediment transport to the delta relative to the existing condition. This proposed condition will benefit multiple fish uses (Table 6-10). Fish passage into the stream would improve with a reduction in delta accretion processes. Coho and sockeye will have suitable spawning habitat in the riffle habitat and rearing habitat in the pools and margins. Pools associated with large, woody debris (LWD) will be particularly beneficial for coho and sockeye rearing. Chinook and sockeye fry will benefit from rearing and feeding in the delta, shoreline fringe, and the vegetated margins of the creek. Because the site is a migratory and rearing area of considerable importance for juvenile Chinook salmon, and coho and sockeye spawning occurs in the project area, the mitigation areas have an FFM score of 0.8.

South Lake WA Shoreline Restoration (excerpt from Section 6.9.2)

The project area is most heavily used by Chinook fry that migrate through the site from the Cedar River toward the Ship Canal. The Chinook fry primarily use the portions of shoreline that contain naturally-sloped beach, though this shoreline is degraded from the presence of riprap and

lack of native vegetation. High levels of Chinook fry/smolt use have been documented on the site (Tabor et al. 2004a; Tabor et al. 2006). Sockeye fry are known to use the shallow littoral zone in South Lake Washington, especially during the early stages of rearing. Because this site is located adjacent to the mouth of the Cedar River, it is likely that sockeye fry are present in the project area during early rearing. Given the high use by Chinook juveniles in this area, Seward 1 fits the “high” FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”. Therefore, Seward 1 has an FFM score of 0.8.

Cedar River/ Elliott Reach (excerpt from Section 6.10.2)

This reach provides spawning habitat for all focal species: Chinook, sockeye, coho, and steelhead (WDFW and WWTIT 1994). Sockeye spawning is particularly heavy along the left (south) bank, upstream of the levee. This reach also functions as juvenile and adult migratory habitat for the four species listed above. Although side- and off-channel habitat does not currently exist in the project area because of past development, adjacent side- and off-channel habitat occurs naturally and is likely used by all four species. Given the known spawning and potential high use of the project area for rearing by Chinook, coho, and steelhead juveniles, The Elliott Reach of the Cedar River fits the “high” FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”. Therefore, this project area has an FFM score of 0.8.

Bear Creek (excerpt from Section 6.11.2)

Bear Creek is a major producer of salmon in WRIA 8. Chinook, coho, and sockeye all spawn in Bear Creek upstream of the mitigation area. In the mitigation area, Bear Creek is used by salmonids as a migration and rearing corridor, but not for spawning. Given the high use of the project area for rearing by Chinook, and coho juveniles, Bear Creek fits the “high” FFM definition of “aquatic sites that serve as migration or rearing areas of considerable importance for one or more species of juvenile salmon”. Therefore, Bear Creek has an FFM score of 0.8.

East Approach (excerpt from Section 6.12.2)

The site has been identified in the past as a sockeye spawning area based on historical WDFW map records (Kurt Buchanan, Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA, July 26, 2004, pers. comm.). This sockeye spawning area is one of more than 85 shoreline spawning areas identified in Lake Washington on maps provided by WDFW (Kurt Buchanan, Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA, July 26, 2004, pers. comm.). Therefore, this project area meets the 0.8 FFM criterion of being an “aquatic site that is known to support documented spawning of at least one salmonid species”, and is assigned an FFM of 0.8.

Table D-2. Potential Value of Compensatory Mitigation Sites to Offset Temporary Impacts.

	Mitigation Action	Acreeage	Fish Function Modifier	Fish Function Modified Acreeage	Mitigation Type Modifier	Mitigation Type Modified Acreeage	Duration (Years)	Proportion of Full Function	Mitigation Credit (Acre-Year)
Seward 1	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.45	0.80	0.36	1.0	0.36	1	0.8	0.29
						0.36	17	1.0	6.12
	Riparian Restoration	0.38	0.80	0.30	0.2	0.06	5	0.1	0.03
						0.06	5	0.5	0.15
						0.06	8	1.0	0.49
							Subtotal	7.08	
Seward 2	Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.06	0.80	0.05	1.0	0.05	1	0.8	0.04
						0.05	17	1.0	0.82
								Subtotal	0.85
Seward 3	Shoreline Enhancement	0.18	0.60	0.11	1.0	0.11	1	0.8	0.09
						0.11	17	1.0	1.84
	Riparian Restoration	0.26	0.60	0.16	0.2	0.03	5	0.1	0.02
						0.03	5	0.5	0.08
						0.03	8	1.0	0.25
							Subtotal	2.27	
Seward 4	Spawning Gravel Supplementation	1.36	0.80	1.09	1.0	1.09	1	0.8	0.87
						1.09	17	1.0	18.50
								Subtotal	19.37
Magnuson 1	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.20	0.60	0.12	1.0	0.12	1	0.8	0.10
						0.12	17	1.0	2.04
	Riparian Restoration	0.36	0.60	0.22	0.2	0.04	5	0.1	0.02
						0.04	5	0.5	0.11
						0.04	8	1.0	0.35
							Subtotal	2.61	
Magnuson 2	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.14	0.60	0.08	1.0	0.08	1	0.8	0.07
						0.08	17	1.0	1.43
	Stream Creation	0.05	0.60	0.03	1.0	0.03	1	0.8	0.02
						0.03	17	1	0.51
	Riparian Restoration	0.80	0.6	0.48	0.2	0.10	5	0.1	0.05
						0.10	5	0.5	0.24
					0.10	8	1	0.77	
							Subtotal	3.09	
Taylor Creek	Channel Restoration	0.15	0.8	0.12	1.0	0.12	1	0.8	0.10
						0.12	17	1.0	2.04
	Delta Re-sloping	0.08	0.8	0.06	0.4	0.03	1	0.8	0.02
						0.03	17	1.0	0.44
	Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	0.74	0.8	0.59	0.4	0.24	5	0.1	0.12
					0.24	5	0.5	0.59	

	Mitigation Action	Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Fish Function Modified Acreage	Mitigation Type Modifier	Mitigation Type Modified Acreage	Duration (Years)	Proportion of Full Function	Mitigation Credit (Acre-Year)
						0.24	8	1.0	1.89
								Subtotal	5.20
South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	1.94	0.8	1.55	1	1.55	1	0.8	1.24
						1.55	17	1.0	26.38
	Riparian Restoration	1.6	0.8	1.28	0.2	0.26	5	0.1	0.13
						0.26	5	0.5	0.64
						0.26	8	1.0	2.05
	Riparian Restoration- Shrubs	0.44	0.8	0.35	0.1	0.04	5	0.1	0.02
						0.04	5	0.5	0.09
						0.04	8	1.0	0.28
								Subtotal	30.83
Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge	River Margin and Aquatic Off-channel Creation	0.61	0.8	0.49	1	0.49	1	0.8	0.39
						0.49	17	1.0	8.30
	Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	3.55	0.8	2.84	0.4	1.1	5	0.1	0.57
						1.1	5	0.5	2.84
						1.1	8	1.0	9.09
								Subtotal	21.18
Bear Creek	Stream Enhancement	3.16	0.8	2.53	1	2.53	1	0.8	2.02
						2.53	17	1.0	42.98
	Riparian Restoration	12.62	0.8	10.10	0.2	2.02	5	0.1	1.01
						2.02	5	0.5	5.05
						2.02	8	1.0	16.15
								Subtotal	67.21
East Approach Gravel Supplementation	Spawning Gravel Supplementation + Shoreline Enhancement + hard Structure Removal	0.83	0.8	0.664	1	0.66	1	0.8	0.53
						0.66	17	1.0	11.29
	Riparian Restoration	0.06	0.8	0.048	0.2	0.01	5	0.1	0.00
						0.01	5	0.5	0.02
						0.01	8	1.0	0.08
								Subtotal	11.92
Total Potential Permanent Mitigation									171.60

Table D-3. Potential Value of Compensatory Mitigation Sites to Offset Permanent Impacts.

	Mitigation Action	Acreage	Fish Function Modifier	Fish Function Modified Acreage	Mitigation Type Modifier	Mitigation Credit (acres)
Seward 1	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.45	0.8	0.4	1.00	0.36
	Riparian Restoration	0.38	0.8	0.3	0.20	0.06
					Subtotal	0.42
Seward 2	Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.06	0.8	0.05	1.00	0.05
					Subtotal	0.05
Seward 3	Shoreline Enhancement	0.18	0.6	0.11	1.00	0.11
	Riparian Restoration	0.26	0.6	0.16	0.20	0.03
					Subtotal	0.14
Seward 4	Spawning Gravel Supplementation	1.36	0.8	1.1	1.00	1.09
					Subtotal	1.09
Magnuson 1	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.2	0.6	0.12	1.00	0.12
	Riparian Restoration	0.36	0.6	0.22	0.20	0.04
					Subtotal	0.16
Magnuson 2	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.14	0.6	0.08	1.00	0.08
	Stream Channel	0.05	0.6	0.03	1.00	0.03
	Riparian Restoration	0.80	0.6	0.48	0.20	0.10
					Subtotal	0.21
Taylor Creek	Channel Restoration	0.15	0.8	0.12	1.0	0.12
	Delta Re-Sloping	0.08	0.8	0.06	0.40	0.03
	Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	0.74	0.8	0.59	0.40	0.24
					Total	0.38
South Lake Washington Shoreline Restoration (DNR Parcel)	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	1.93	0.8	1.54	1.00	1.54
	Riparian Restoration	1.6	0.8	1.28	0.20	0.26
	Riparian Restoration- Shrubs	0.44	0.8	0.35	0.10	0.04
	Remove 3 Dolphins (7 creosote piles per dolphin)	0.01	0.8	0.01	1.0	0.01
					Total	1.84
Cedar River/ Elliott Bridge	River Margin and Aquatic Off-channel Creation	0.61	0.8	0.49	1.0	0.49
	Riparian + Floodplain Restoration	3.55	0.8	2.84	0.40	1.14
					Subtotal	1.62
Bear Creek	Stream Enhancement	3.16	0.8	2.53	1.00	2.5
	Riparian Restoration	12.62	0.8	10.10	0.20	2.0
					Subtotal	4.55
East Approach Gravel Supplementation	Spawning Gravel Supplementation	0.75	0.8	0.60	1	0.60
	Shoreline Enhancement + Hard Structure Removal	0.08	0.8	0.06	0.2	0.01
	Riparian Restoration	0.06	0.8	0.05	0.2	0.01
					Subtotal	0.60
Total Potential Permanent Mitigation						11.07

This page intentionally left blank.